



Valery Uvarov

- Member of Russian Geographic society.
- Head of the UFO association of the Unity of Supreme Officers of Russia.
- Head of the Department of Palaeo Sciences and Palaeo Technologies of National Security Academy Of Russia

Author of numerous publications on ufology, Egyptology and esoterica in the Russian and foreign press. Initiator and participant of a number of expeditions to India, Egypt, Mexico, Cambodia, Indonesia, China and other countries in search of material evidence of ancient knowledge. Regular participant of international conferences, lectures and seminars in America, Britain, Germany, Finland, Australia, Holland, Sweden, Brazil and Japan.



THE PYRAMIDS

by Valery Uvarov

This book reveals the secret of
why the Pyramids were built.

However much humanity tries to uncover the secret of why the Pyramids were built, the darkness obscuring it remains impenetrable for the uninitiated eye. And it will remain so until one who has begun to see clearly takes a look at the ruins of the past civilization and sees the world as the ancient hierophants saw it. Then that liberated mind will recognize the reality of what humanity still rejects, of what was for the hierophants not a myth or an abstract religious ideology, but a practical guide for action.

Although many books have been written about the properties of pyramids, they have not yet become an indispensable part of our lives. One of the reasons for this is that people have still not realized what they are and why after all they were built. Many opinions and suggestions have been put forward, but no definite, convincing version of their true purpose has yet been heard.

Paradoxically, each new discovery that revealed the profound knowledge of mathematics and astronomy expressed in the construction of the pyramids, compounded by the mystery of the technology used to build them, made the solution even more difficult. All that has been discovered only served to perplex researchers – how, and most importantly, why were such complex edifices made?

Lost among the multitude of hypotheses is the main idea that provided a mighty stimulus for our ancestors, inspiring them to an unprecedented accomplishment – to erect pyramids that today could not be reproduced by a single country, by even the most advanced economy, unless the whole world collaborated. But for that we need a serious incentive.

What was the ancients' incentive? What was the stimulus capable of making people accomplish the impossible?

Before we turn our attention to that knowledge, readers should be warned that reading this book will change them. Your consciousness will never be the same again. This knowledge is of the sort that changes your whole outlook, your attitude to the world and to people, because it touches upon the very essence of the human being and his or her inner world. As a reward you will gain much practical use from the research in which you can participate by working your way through this book.

Are you ready to take a step beyond the bounds of the probable? If you are, then let us proceed to the beginning of our tale.

Beyond the bounds of the probable

The age when the pyramids were built had its origins deep in prehistoric antiquity. We need therefore to return to the past as far as our imagination and minds armed with the study of history will permit us. If we set ourselves the goal of discovering the causes of the pyramid phenomenon, our only chance of success lies in the possibility of seeing it all with our own eyes. Key signposts on our journey will definitely be the ancient works of architecture and writing that will help us get closer to our goal without losing our orientation in time and space. The difference between what is known and what you will find out will come to you as an insight, as the result of your own researches. There is but one truth, we just need to see its course with our own eyes.

Be prepared – sometimes you will have to make jumps in space and time to compare what you have seen in the past with what is known according to modern science. This will help you to better grasp the symbolism and ideas of the ancients.

Now, mentally viewing our beautiful blue planet from space, let us draw closer and turn our mind's eye to Egypt. This is a natural choice as more monuments preserving traces of ancient knowledge have survived there relatively intact than anywhere else. The forms and language in which the Ancient Egyptian texts are expressed allow us to see things that can barely be made out in the writings of other peoples. Such an advantage is important when considering fundamental ideological doctrines that determined not only the imagery of presentation, but also the fate of this or that civilization. We lose nothing in giving preference to Egypt, as the "Source" of knowledge for the Egyptian, Sumerian and Mayan civilizations was one and the same. We too shall touch upon that "Source". The texts of ancient civilizations lead us almost unerringly to it.

At the base of the entire Ancient Egyptian state and religious system lay ideas and knowledge obtained from some even more ancient, highly developed civilization. Tracks leading back to it run through all stages of Ancient Egyptian history to the place where we find the first historical mention of a pyramid – to the times of the legendary Atlantis that was later swallowed by a terrible flood. Before that, however, Atlantis was an archipelago of islands located 600 kilometres west of the Strait of Gibraltar (Fig. 1), as well as a number of islands and part of the coast of the Mediterranean, which the Atlantians called "The Internal Lake".¹

The coastline of the islands, seas and oceans of that period differed from what we see today.



Fig. 1.

A map showing the present-day coastlines and the relief of the seabed of the Atlantic Ocean to the west of the Strait of Gibraltar in the area of the drowned Atlantean archipelago. The location of Atlantis is indicated not only by an elevation on the seabed at that point, but also by the very name of the archipelago. The Greek word "Atlantis" referred to the area between the Strait of Gibraltar and the Canary Islands. The sea in the vicinity of the archipelago was called the Mare Atlanticum, the whole Atlantic was the Oceanus Occidentalis or Western Ocean.

This map was compiled by Heezen, Tharp and Ewing in 1959.

Let us go back 15,000 years, to the historical period that the Ancient Egyptian texts call "the First Time" (*Zep Tepi*) or the era of the *Neferu*, "when the *Neferu* lived on the Earth and talked with people". The word *Neferu* (*Netheru*), translated as "gods", has a complex internal structure.² The descriptions of the *Neferu* in the texts indicate that they were human beings with god-like abilities. It was these beings who gave people knowledge of mathematics, architecture, astronomy and medicine, of the structure of the Solar System, of cyclical processes and the principles lying at the foundation of the universe. All that made Egypt great was received in its time from the *Neferu*. The significance of the knowledge, affecting all spheres of life, which had been received from the *Neferu*, was so great that all subsequent civilizations and generations acknowledged the continuity of power and the legitimate existence of something only if it was justified or explained by or connected with the "First Time" – the era of the *Neferu*.

On one of the southern islands of Atlantis stood a gigantic pyramid topped by a quartz pyramidion. From it straight canals radiated out in different directions, joining into a single system other canals that encircled the pyramid in two rings (Fig.2). All this complex irrigation system flowed directly into the waters of the ocean.



Fig. 2
The great pyramid of the Atlantians

Before we start to examine the purpose of the pyramid, let us move across to the Mesopotamian region, to the land of the Sumerians (the territory of present-day Iraq and Syria). This is not a random move – there too people built pyramidal edifices: the stepped ziggurats. The surviving written texts and legends of the ancient Sumerians also contain many mentions of some highly developed civilization that “descended to Earth from the heavens” and collaborated closely with the elite of Sumer. The interaction between “gods” and humans became so close that a number of ancient texts speak openly of the “gods” having sexual relations with “earthly maidens”.³ The result was the birth of children with unusual genetic abilities described in legends as “half-gods” that went on to become rulers of the land of Sumer.

There is no counting the scientific achievements and technical innovations of the Sumerians who devoted particular attention to the study of the sky and heavenly bodies – and of the Nephilim⁴ – the gods that “descended to Earth from the heavens”. Zecharia Sitchin, a leading specialist in the translation of the Sumerian language, pointing out in exactitudes in the rendering of ancient texts, wrote:

“We shall immediately state that neither the Akkadians nor the Sumerians called these beings from the sky ‘god’. Only much later, in the era of paganism, did the concept of divine beings or gods penetrate into the thinking, and also into the language of the ancient peoples.

“The Akkadians called those from the sky ‘Ilu’ – ‘the High Ones’. The Canaanites and Phoenicians called them ‘Baal’ – ‘Lords’ or ‘Wanderers beyond the Clouds.’”[1]

You probably have a strange feeling – this conjecture does not accord with common sense. If that is what is worrying you, you are on the brink of an important revelation. It would seem that the *Neferu* of the Ancient Egyptians and the *Nephilim* of the Sumerians are travellers from another planet...

Is such a thing possible? It’s hard to believe; harder still to draw the logical consequences. After all, in school and in higher education our teachers gave and are still giving a completely different version of history. But if it is so, where exactly did these *Neferu* or Baal come from? Do the Egyptian writings contain at least some mention, some hint that would throw light on this? – Yes, there is something!

Where did the gods go?

Let’s return to Egypt, to the Valley of the Kings. We are going to visit the tomb of Ramses VI, a pharaoh of the 20th dynasty, during the New Kingdom period. We go down and inside, to the upper level

J, to the central part of the right-hand wall. Here is the image that interests us (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.3).

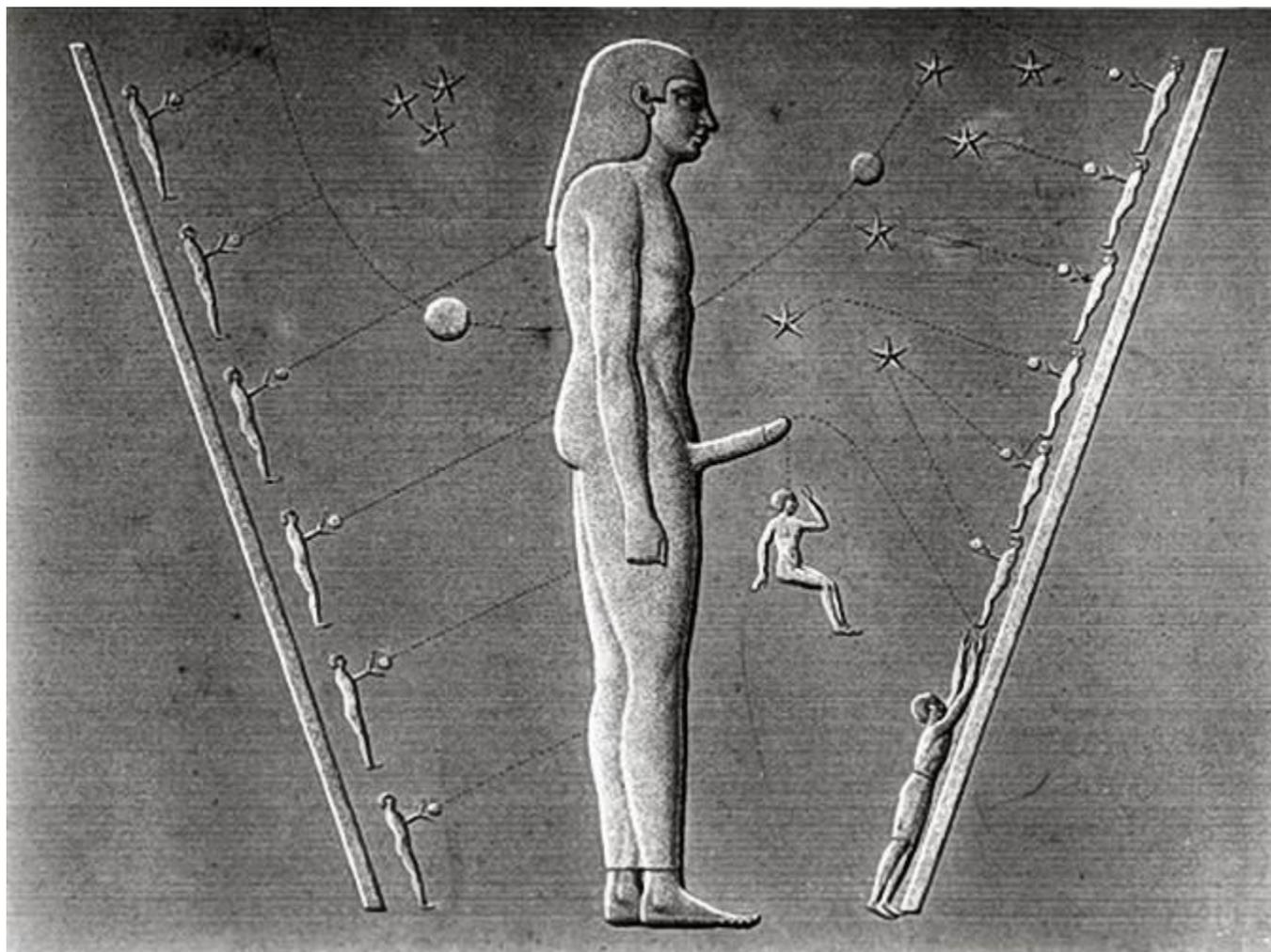


Fig. 3

A fragment of the *Book of the Earth*, Part A, Scene 7, from the tomb of Ramses VI in the Valley of the Kings

It is a fragment from the *Book of the Earth*, Part A, Scene 7. This image contains several layers of information, but we shall concentrate for the moment on the main thing.

The figure in the centre of the composition is covered with yellow paint. Semen is dripping from his phallus onto the head of the little human figure. What associations does that bring to your mind? Egyptologists thought the same.

Everything depicted here explains in brilliantly concrete fashion that:

The figure in the centre is the sun, hence the golden yellow colour of his body. The phallus and semen allude to the giving of life! Look again – running through the centre of the figure is a curved line – that's an orbit. It passes through the third chakra (the solar plexus), which is a direct indication of the number of the orbit. TWO planets are shown on this orbit: one in front of the figure, the other behind.

This composition plainly states that on the orbit of the Earth (the third out from the Sun) TWO planets are moving: the Earth and some other body. The Sun looks at the Earth, the size (mass) of which is less than the size of the planet behind the Sun's back. It is located diametrically opposite us, behind the Sun, so we cannot see it! It is located diametrically opposite us, behind the Sun, so we cannot see it! Evidently the Egyptians were seeking to set down for perpetuity information obtained from the *Netheru*. It therefore survived not only on the walls of tombs in the Valley of the Kings, but also in the cosmogony of the Pythagorean Philolaus, who asserted too that behind the Sun (which he called '*Hestia*' – the central hearth) on there was a body similar to our own planet – the Counter-Earth.

Here are some curious facts recorded by astronomers:

In the early hours of 25 January 1672, Gian Domenico Cassini, the director of the Paris Observatory, discovered close to Venus an unknown crescent-shaped body that cast a shadow – a direct indication that this was a large planet and not a star. Venus too was crescent-shaped at that

moment and at first Cassini believed that he had found a satellite of the second planet. The body was of very large size. Cassini estimated its diameter as a quarter that of Venus. Fourteen years later, on 18 August 1686, Cassini saw the same body again, an event he recorded in his diary.

On 23 October 1740, shortly before sunrise, the mysterious planet was spotted by James Short, a member of the British Royal Society (of science) and an amateur astronomer. Aiming his telescope at Venus, he saw very close to it a little “starlet”. Pointing another telescope at it that had a magnification of 50–60 and was fitted with a micrometer, he determined its distance from Venus, which was around 10.2° . Venus could be seen exceptionally clearly. The air was very clear and so Short took a look at this “starlet” at a magnification of 240 and, to his enormous surprise, discovered that it was in the same phase as Venus.

That is to say Venus and the mysterious planet were lit by our Sun and the planet had the same kind of crescent-shaped shadow as could be observed on the visible disc of Venus. The apparent diameter of the planet was roughly a third that of Venus.

Its light was not as bright or clear, but had exceptionally sharp, precise edges due to the fact that it lay considerably further from the Sun than Venus. A line passing through the centre of Venus and the planet formed an angle of around $18\text{--}20^\circ$ with the equator of Venus. Short observed the planet for an hour, but the Sun’s light increased and he lost it around 8.15 in the morning.

The next observation was made on 20 May 1759, by the astronomer Andreas Mayer in Greifswald, Germany.

The exceptional “glitch” in the functioning of the solar “dynamo” that took place in the late seventeenth and early to mid-eighteenth centuries (which also manifested itself in a Maunder minimum, when there were hardly any sunspots for fifty years) caused the orbital instability of the Counter-Earth (Fig. 4).

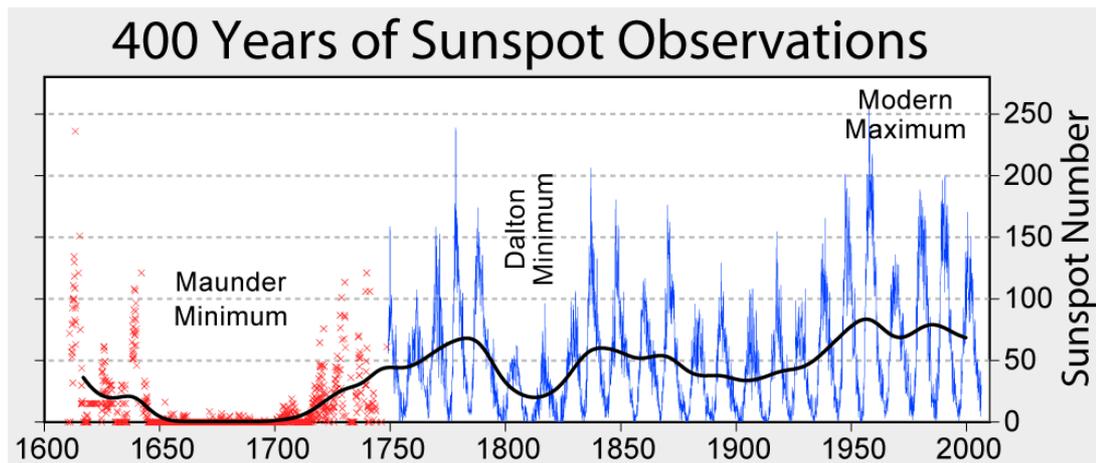


Fig.4 The Maunder Minimum in the 400-year historical records of sunspot activity

1761 was the year when it was seen most often. For several days running (10–12 February) reports of observing the planet (a supposed satellite of Venus) came from Joseph Louis Lagrange the famous mathematician, then in Marseilles.

On 3,4, 7 and 11 March the planet was seen by Jacques Montaigne, a member of the Limoges community.

That same month, on 15, 28 and 29 March, Monbarreaux of Auxerre in France also saw in his telescope a heavenly body that he considered a “satellite of Venus”. Eight sightings of this body were made in June, July and August by Redner of Copenhagen.

In 1764 the mysterious planet was seen by Roedkier. On 3 January 1768 it was observed by Christian Horrebaw of Copenhagen. The latest observation was made on 13 August 1892. The American astronomer Edward Emerson Barnard spotted close to Venus (where there were no stars with which the sighting might have been associated) an unknown object of the seventh stellar magnitude. Then the planet went back behind the Sun. The various estimates of the size of the body observed ranged between a quarter and a third of the size of Venus.

Perplexed readers may object, citing the achievements of modern astronomy and the probes already travelling the farther reaches of the Solar System, so let us deal with those at once.

A very important point that non-specialists are generally unaware of is that probes flying through space do not “look out to the sides”. In order to constantly maintain and correct their courses, the “electronic eyes” of space vehicles are directed towards specific heavenly bodies used as landmarks, such as the bright star Canopus.

The distance from Earth to the Counter-Earth is so great that, bearing in mind the size of the Sun and the effects it produces, a fairly large heavenly body can be lost in the space behind the Sun, remaining invisible for long periods of time. Take a look at the illustration (Fig. 5) to get the picture.

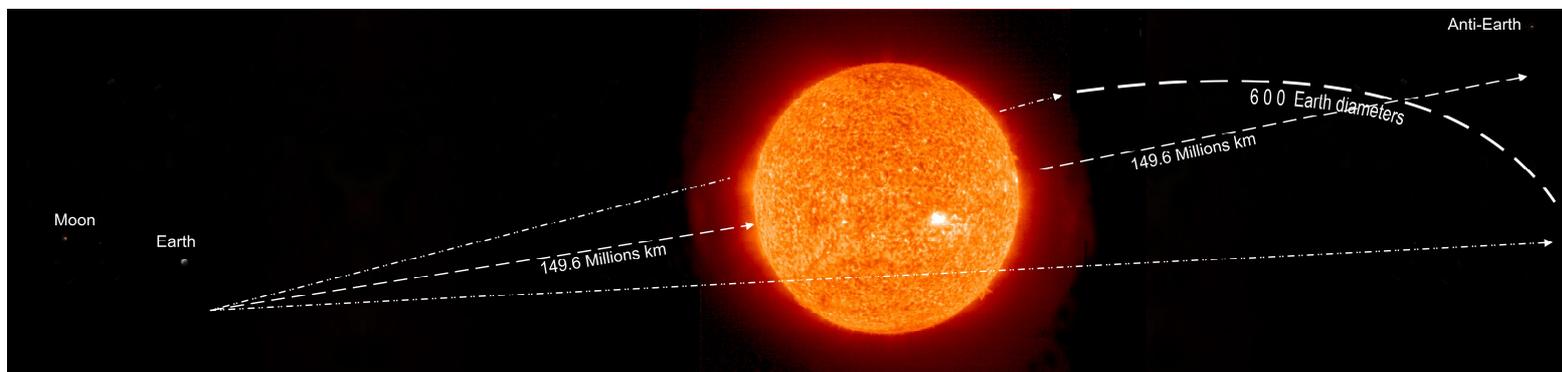


Fig. 5
The Earth – Sun – Counter-Earth system.
The invisible area behind the Sun, taking its corona into account,
is equal to ten times the lunar orbit, or 600 times the diameter of the Earth.

The average distance from the Earth to the Sun is 149,600,000 kilometres, and the distance from the Sun to the Counter-Earth is the same, since it is on the Earth’s orbit behind the Sun. The diameter of the Sun is 1,390,600 km or 109 diameters of the Earth (equatorial diameter 12,756 km). If we add up the distance from the Earth to the Sun and the Sun to the Counter-Earth, taking into account the diameter of the Sun, we get a total distance from Earth to Counter-Earth of 300,590,600 km, or 23,564.6 times the diameter of the Earth.

Now let’s picture the situation in miniature, taking the Earth to be an object one metre in diameter (i.e. a scale of 1:12,756,000) and see how the Counter-Earth will look in a photograph in comparison to this object. Let’s take another 1-metre sphere. If we place the first sphere (Earth) straight in front of the camera lens, we will need to put the other one 23 km 564.6 metres away according to our calculations. Obviously at that distance the second sphere (Counter-Earth) will be so small in the picture as to be simply invisible. Irrespective of the definition of the camera and the size of the frame, it will be impossible to see both globes on photo simultaneously, especially if halfway between them there is a powerful light source imitating the Sun with a diameter of 109 metres! Therefore, considering the distance, relative sizes and brightness of the Sun, as well as the fact that the eyes of science are directed elsewhere, it is not surprising that the Counter-Earth still remains unnoticed.

The invisible area behind the Sun, taking its corona into account, is equal to ten times the lunar orbit, or 600 times the diameter of the Earth. Hence there is more than enough room for the mysterious planet to hide in. The American astronauts flying to the Moon could not have seen the planet. To do that they would have had to travel 10–15 times farther.

In order to become convinced once and for all that we are not alone in the universe and that other intelligent life is very close by, but not where the astronomers are searching, we need to photograph the appropriate section of the Earth’s orbit. The space telescope SOHO that constantly photographs the Sun is close to the Earth and so cannot in principle see the planet behind the Sun (Fig. 6), unless it shifts its position once again as it did in the late 1600s due to powerful solar magnetic storms.

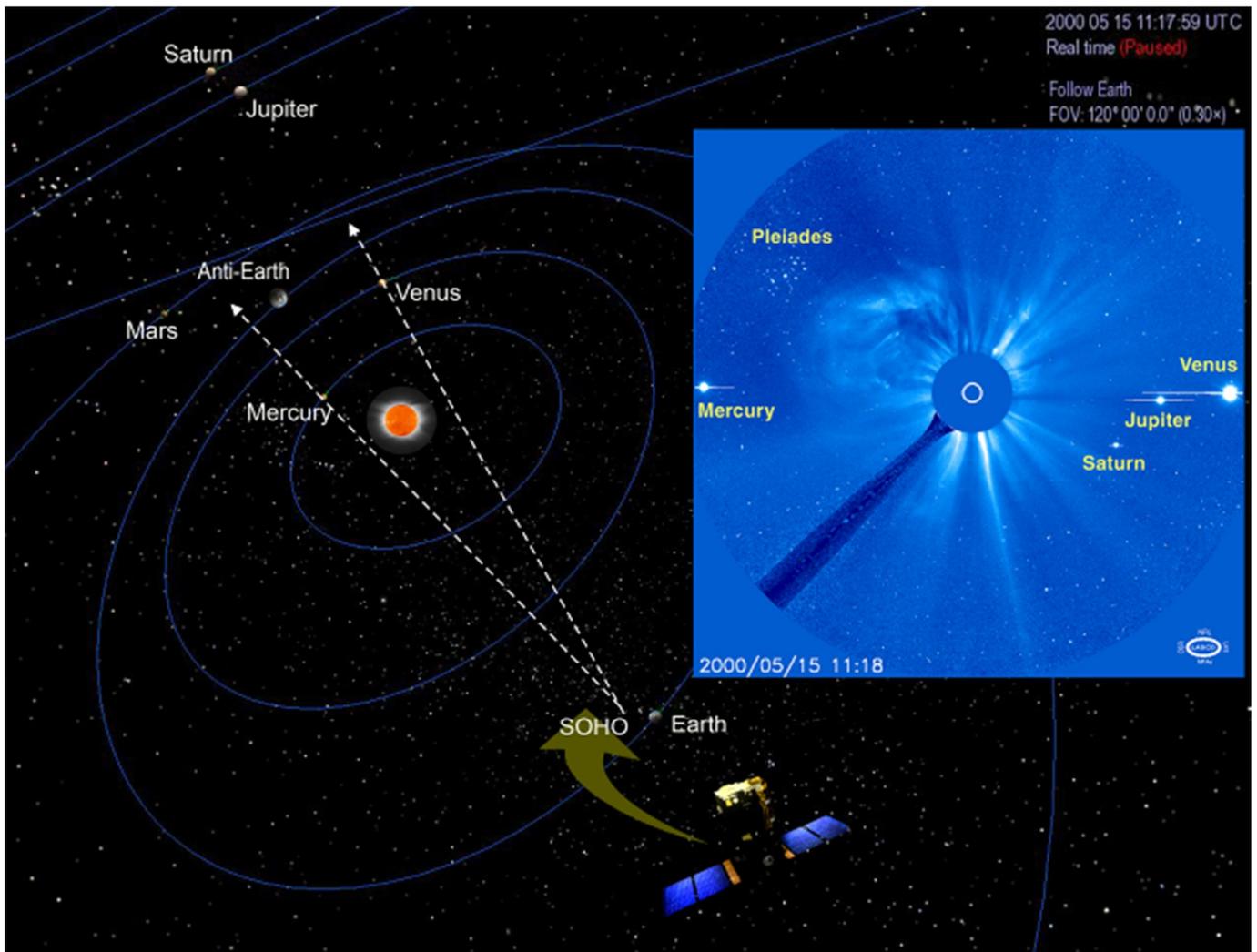


Fig. 6.
The location of the SOHO telescope in respect of the Sun and Counter-Earth

The situation could be clarified by a series of pictures taken from probes in orbit around Mars, but the angle of view and magnification should be appropriate, otherwise the discovery will be postponed once more. The secret of the Counter-Earth is kept from us not only by the vastness of outer space and the blindness and indifference of science to what historical documents tell us, but also by someone's invisible hand.

In this context, it might be suggested that the disappearance of the Soviet space probe *Phobos 1* was in all probability due to it becoming an "untimely witness". The probe was launched from the Baikonur space centre on 7 July 1988 and, having entered its planned orbit, it began to take photographs of the Sun in accordance with its program. 140 x-ray images of the Sun were relayed back to Earth and if *Phobos 1* had continued photographing, then it would have taken a shot leading to an historic discovery. But in 1988 that discovery was not supposed to happen, so the world's news agencies reported that contact with *Phobos 1* had been lost.

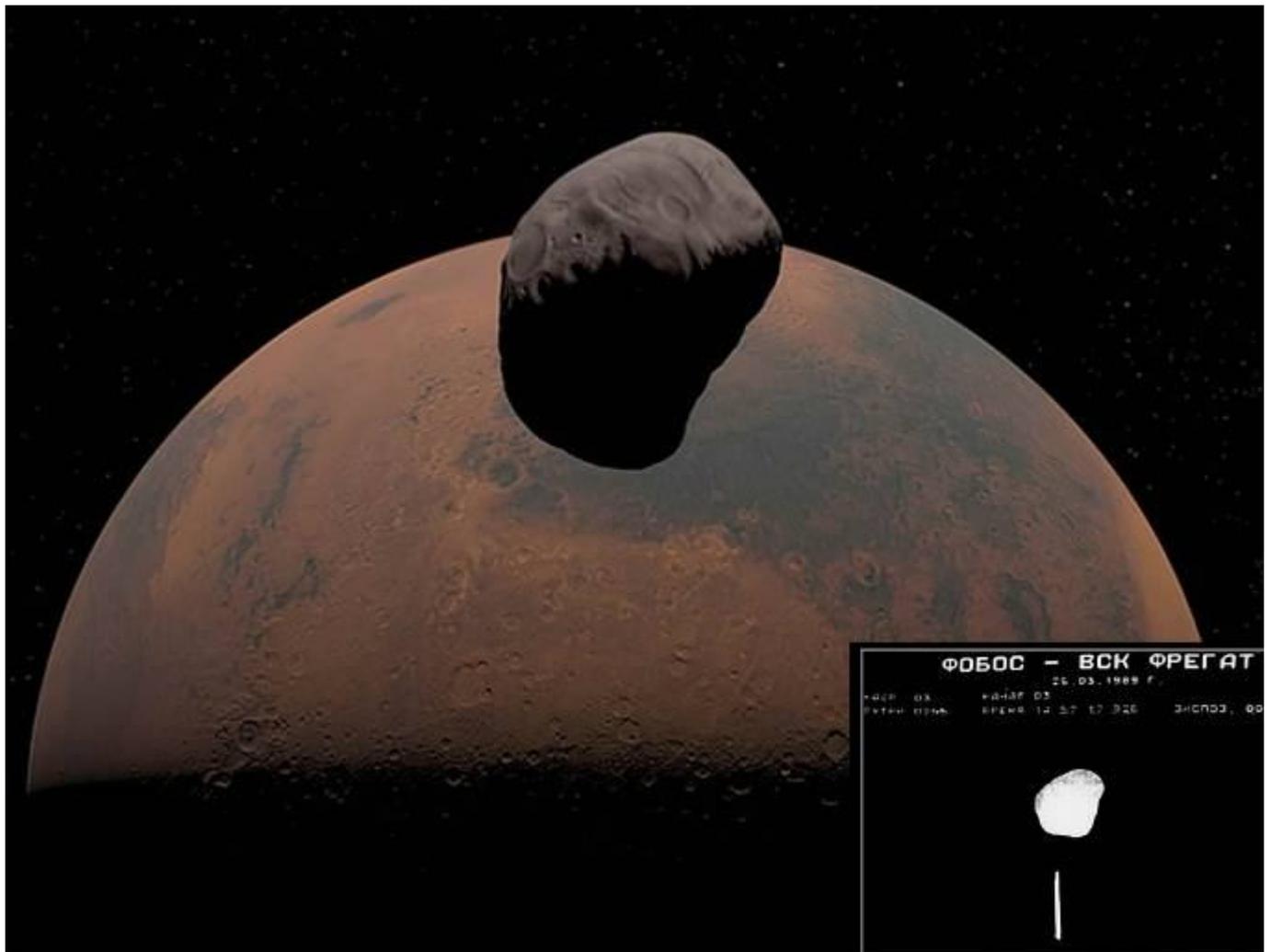


Fig. 7.

The planet Mars and its satellite Phobos.

Below right is the photo of the cigar-shaped object next to Phobos that was taken by the *Phobos 2* probe. The moon measures 28x20x18 km, from which you can gauge the immense size of the object photographed.

The fate of *Phobos 2*, launched on 12 July 1988, was similar, although it managed to reach the environs of Mars – probably because it did not take pictures of the Sun. On 28 March 1989, though, as it approached the Martian moon Phobos, contact with the probe was lost. The last picture sent back to Earth showed a huge cigar-shaped elliptical object that evidently deflected *Phobos 2* (See Fig. 7). These are far from all the “strange things” that go on in our Solar System, for which official science prefers to keep silent. Judge for yourself. Here is what the astrophysicist Kirill Butusov has to say:

“The presence of a planet behind the Sun and the rational behaviour of certain forces associated with it is indicated by unusual comets about which a fair amount of information has accumulated. These comets sometimes go behind the Sun, but don’t come out again, as if they were space ships. Or another very interesting example – the 1956 Comet Arend-Roland, which was detected in the radio frequencies. Its radiation was picked up by radio-astronomers. When Comet Arend-Roland appeared from behind the Sun there was a transmitter in its tail working on a wavelength of around 30 meters. Then a/the transmitter in the tail began working on a half-meter wavelength, separated from the comet and went off back behind the Sun. One more quite incredible fact are the comets that made sort of inspection flights passing the planets of the Solar System in turn.”

This is more than curious; but let us not get distracted and return to the past.

The crescent body showing from behind the Sun is the twelfth planet that was lacking for an elegant and stable picture of the structure of the Solar System that would accord, among other things, with ancient texts. The Sumerians, incidentally, claimed that it was from the twelfth planet of the Solar System that “the Gods of Sky and Earth” descended to Earth.

It should be stressed that the location of this planet on our orbit behind the Sun places it in the sphere favourable to life, in contrast to the planet Marduk (according to Sitchin), whose orbital period of

3,600 years and orbit going way beyond the “belt of life” and the limits of the Solar System make the existence of life there impossible.

Such a turn of events is admittedly rather puzzling – but then gradually everything begins to fit into place. Therefore the first conclusion from what has been stated that we shall set in a prominent place is that the “Source” of the ancients’ knowledge would seem to have been extraterrestrial in origin!⁵ This forces us to radically reassess our attitude to the surviving works of antiquity as they probably contain priceless information about the world around us, humanity, the true history of Earth and our astonishing ancestors.

If certain readers have the impression that this is some fantasy novel and are still in doubt about the very possibility of our remote ancestors having profound scientific understanding, let us make a brief digression in order to convince ourselves that the ideas of the ancients were, at least at source, highly scientific.

In order to do this, we must set aside for the moment the image from the tomb of Ramses VI, containing a fragment of the *Book of the Earth*. For justice’ sake it should be stressed that the title of this fragment as translated by classical Egyptologists is “He who hides the clock, a personification of the water clock” or “A phallic figure in a water clock”!? How do you like that? Such an awkward interpretation is the result of an incredible pattern of thinking and an incorrect translation of the hieroglyphics.

The Theory of the “Energy of Life”

One of the reasons why humanity has still not recognized the level of the ancients’ knowledge lies in the incorrect reading of the hieroglyphics or pictographs.⁶

The most important aspects of the knowledge passed down by the priests from generation to generation was recorded in the language of symbols rather than words. A pictograph can convey several levels of information (meanings). Individual symbols contained the sense of a whole doctrine, while to express a single idea in words sometimes requires volumes of books. Moreover verbal records leave room for incorrect interpretations and manipulations.

The ability to read sacred texts written in the hieroglyphic manner was lost long before the demise of Egyptian civilization. The priests of the last dynasties were no longer the bearers of knowledge, aware of its true meaning. When painting hieroglyphics on the walls of temples, they had about as much understanding of them as an ordinary clergyman today does of a book on quantum physics.

That is why the teachings of the ancients on, say, the “energy of life” which reached Aristotle through Thales of Miletus and came down to the present day were interpreted incorrectly.

What actually was the distortion of the theory of the “water of life” that Thales brought from Egypt? We shall quote exactly parallel pronouncements. Aristotle taught that:

*Water is the chief principle of all things. Everything proceeds from it...
constantly arising and to water everything returns.*

The changes in things are dictated by compression and solidification...

The incorrect interpretation of this knowledge that came down from deep antiquity was the result of a failure to understand the meaning of the relevant hieroglyphics. In particular the symbol , which had the meaning of the concept “energy” is still today translated by classical Egyptologists as “water”! Apply your logic and take a look at the symbol. It strongly resembles a sinusoid. In mathematics such curves are used to describe a wave or oscillatory process. Such an analogy arises naturally from the observation of the movement of waves on the surface of water.

Everything that comprises the nature of material is a consequence of various vibrations in the environment. Therefore the symbol that resembles a wave was used as naturally reflecting the essence of this process.

If we replace the word water in the statement above with “energy”, we get close to what lay at the very foundation of the doctrinal world view of the Ancient Egyptian priests.

*Energy is the chief principle of all things. Everything proceeds from it ...
constantly arising, and to energy everything returns.*

The changes in things are dictated by compression and hardening [of energy].

After reading these words we realize that the initiates of deep antiquity from whom the ancient Egyptian priests inherited their concepts were scientists with a very high level of knowledge and that Albert Einstein was not the first to discover the capacities of space, time and energy fields when he concluded that:

“The field is the only reality: there is no physical matter, only a condensing and compacting field.”

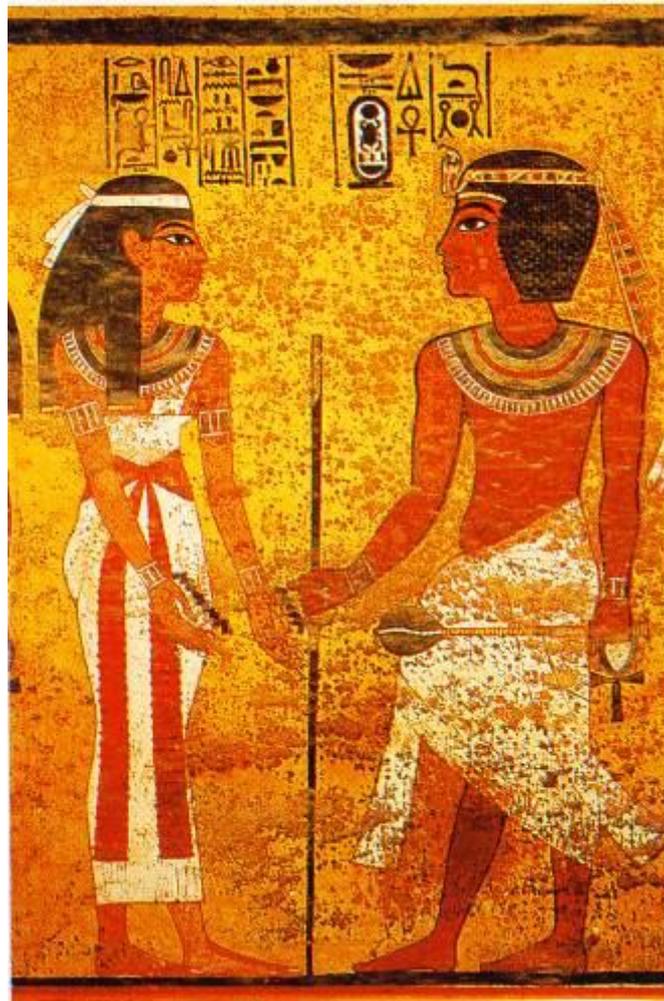


Fig. 8. Detail of a mural in the tomb of Tutankhamen in the Valley of the Kings

The meaning of the symbol  becomes even more obvious when scanning one of the walls in the burial chamber of Toth-Ankh-Amon (Tutankhamen) in the Valley of the Kings we light upon the depiction of the priestess Ur-t Khekau, whose name translates as “the possessor of sacred force”(Fig. 8). Above her palms is the familiar hieroglyph, indicating that the hands of the priestess recorded here are radiating the energy that not only ancient, but contemporary psychics and spiritual healers use to influence the energy structure of others.

In the light of this, the “Myth of the Creation of the World” assumes its true meaning, revealing to us the secret of what the ancient pre-dynastic priests knew about the beginnings of all that exists:

*In the Beginning of Beginnings there was nothing:
no air, no light, no sound, no sky, no earth, no fire,
no life, no death — only one endless,
immobile Ocean of Primordial Energy immersed in gloom (Nun).
God created himself out of the primordial energy.
His name was Atum (Everything and Nothing)...*

(translated from the Ancient Egyptian)

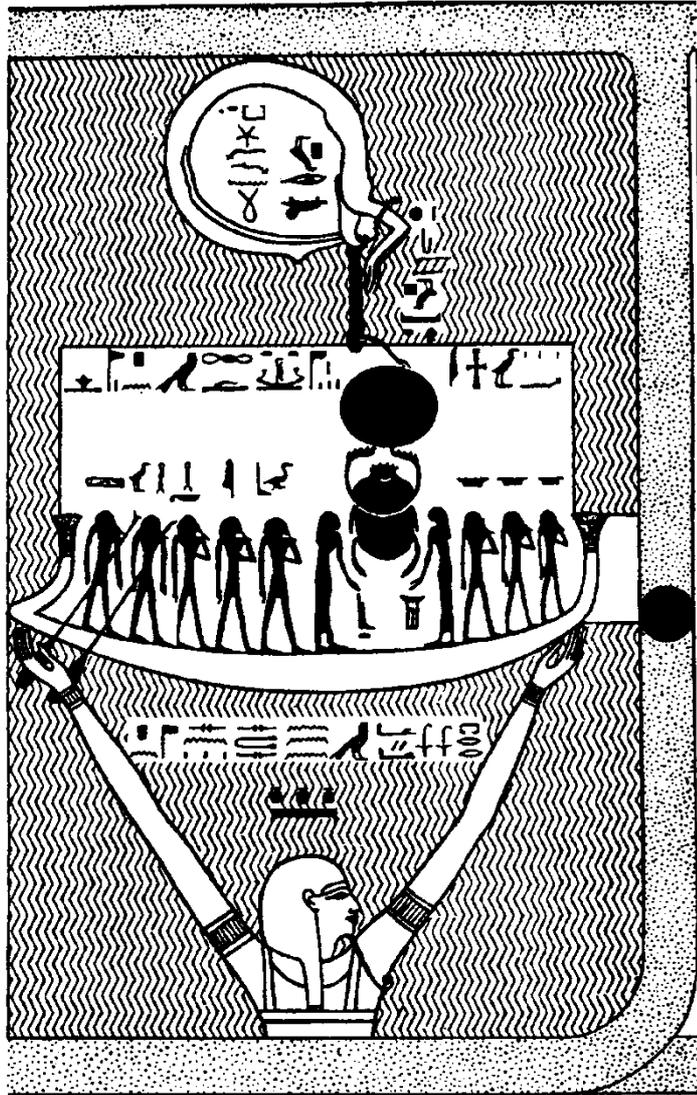


Fig. 9. THE CREATION

The sarcophagus of Seti I. The twelfth division of the Duat.⁷ From the tomb of Seti I in the Valley of the Kings.

The god NU rises from the primordial waters(energy) and holds aloft the ship of Ra containing the "Great Nine Gods" headed by Ra, who created himself from Nun (the Ocean of Primordial Energies). The gods sailing in the ship of Ra symbolizes the process of discovery (self-discovery). Movement in the cosmos implies that events take place in space and time, i.e. the Universe accessible to the senses begins to exist as a mass of moving entities. The wavy lines forming a background to the depictions of the ship of Ra, Osiris, Nu and Nut indicate that all the action described is taking place in the realm of energy.

The god Ra (Kheper) is depicted in the guise of a scarab beetle. The word *kheper*, translated as "development" literally means "rotation", while the word *paut* means "the primordial material or substance" from which everything is made.

Thus, described here in a brilliantly simple manner is the mechanism by which through wielding energy (changing its speed of rotation (and spin), intensifying and differentiating it). God condenses material, creating "the gods" and all sorts of life forms. That is why the scarab rolling a ball of dung (reflection of God rotating bundles of energy) was the symbol of the great creative process of Kheper.

The observant philosopher of Antiquity who wanted to record the idea for posterity chose a visual image that was seen every day and readily understood by the inhabitants of the desert. This image was also powerful because, seeing the scarab each day, people turned in their thoughts from mundane concerns to the Eternal. The image of the scarab Kheper was something like the catalyst for instant meditation on the nature of God the Creator.

With time the idea was distorted and taken to absurdity. That is why present-day conventional Egyptology has this to say about Kheper:

The sacred beetle was a symbol of self-creation, as the Egyptians believed that the beetle emerged spontaneously from the ball of dung (which in reality serves as a protection for the eggs and larvae that emerge from them). Thus they venerated the anthracite-black dung beetle under the name Khepri, that is "he who comes from beneath the earth" and long since associated it with the Creator-God Atum and viewed it as an image of the Sun god. Just as the beetle pushes a ball of dung before it, they believed that Khepri rolled the sun disk across the sky. The solar beetle that gave light and warmth, reproduced in soapstone or pottery became one of the favourite amulets and was placed with the dead as a symbol of re-emergent life.

The idea that came down through time of the environment being an ocean of energy was an all-embracing and widespread one that found reflection not only in fundamental religious doctrines about the nature of the world, but also in prehistoric pottery that played the role of a kind of visual theoretical textbook (Fig. 10).

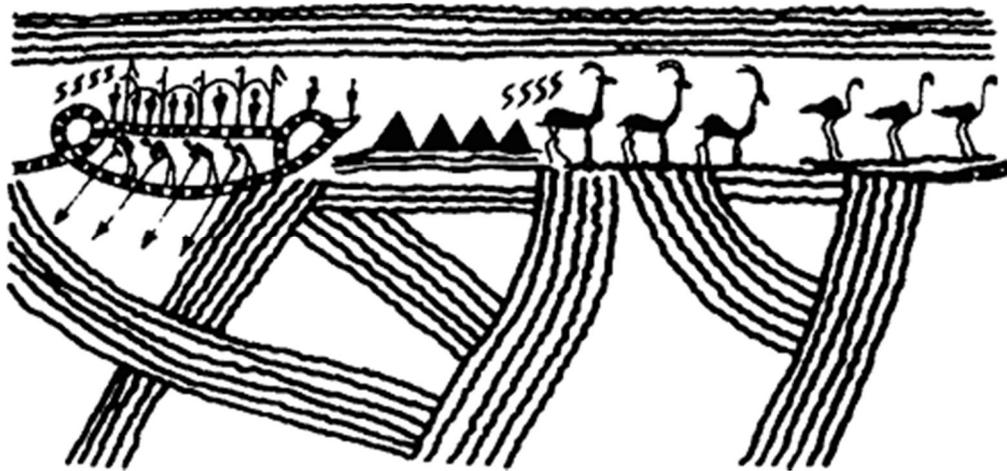


Fig. 10 The design on a prehistoric vase.

This composition found on an Ancient Egyptian vase is interesting as it contains several layers of useful information hidden from the eyes of the uninitiated.

The four pyramids in the centre are direct evidence of the existence of pyramid complexes in prehistoric times. The pyramids, animals, birds and human beings are placed on wavy lines, symbolizing the idea that the Earth and water are sources of energy.

The wavy lines running upwards are geological faults through which, as if through channels, the Earth's energy flows make their way to the surface. The composition as a whole explains that the "bowels" of the Earth are a source of energy for birds, animals, humans and pyramids. The sets of four short zigzags above the humans and pyramids are energy flows running from the Earth and the tips of the pyramids upwards to the sky that is represented by several rows of wavy lines showing that it too is an energy-charged space.

The integrity of this knowledge and the broad distribution in deep Antiquity of a common language of symbols is shown by symbols found on the walls of dolmens across an area extending from the Black Sea coast to the mountains of the Western Caucasus (Fig. 11) and also in Ireland (Fig. 1).



Fig. 11 A dolmen on the River Zhane in the Western Caucasus



Fig. 1

The Fourknocks passage chamber tomb in Ireland, 3500-3000 BC (co-ordinates: [53°35'51"N, 6°20'14"W](#))

The texts that accompany this symbol spoke of the practices (processes) that linked the human being to “*the source of life energy*”,⁸ while the structures upon which the symbol was placed acted as amplifiers of this energy. These resonating structures were used to:

- convey the energy flow (information) over a distance;
- restore an organism’s bio-energy rhythms by synchronizing them with the flows of energy emerging from the depths of the Earth. That is why on some dolmens we come across vertical versions of the pictogram symbolizing the upward flow of energy (coming from the Earth).

In speaking of energy, the vitally active element of creation from which all the rich variety of life forms proceeds, we at the beginning of the new millennium are capable of grasping what lies behind these words. For centuries this ancient knowledge remained as inaccessible for humanity, thrown back into the night of ignorance, as it was in Aristotle’s time.

More than 5,000 years before Thales visited Egypt, its priests possessed precise knowledge in the natural sciences – and it is only the vanity and blinkered attitudes of representatives of science, still unwilling to acknowledge such “predecessors”, that prevents the study and perception of the evidence left in stone by Ancient Egyptian culture as the expression of scientific knowledge and methods, above all in the realm of medicine and parapsychology. That knowledge and those methods are of a comparable level at least to ours today, and in a number of instances go far beyond what our civilization has yet accomplished. (This subject is covered in greater detail in Valery Uvarov’s book *The Wands of Horus*, 2004 [2]).

Thus the title of the text from the *Book of the Earth* mentioned earlier (Fig. 3) could at the least be corrected to become *He Who Conceals (Time), A Personification of the Energy Clock*.

What we have seen above is far from the only example demonstrating a fairly deep scientific approach to the understanding and description of the world. It is one more weighty reason to consider the ancient texts more attentively, with an understanding that they may contain priceless information for us.

The History that We Forgot

We now have a basic idea of the “Source” of knowledge and can move on to the next stage – considering the reasons for the construction of the pyramids.

In order to understand the interests of the ancients and the role that the pyramids played in attaining those interests, you will need to do what no-one before you has done – to form a basic conception of the fate of our civilization. This will not be easy, but do not look for easy paths on the way to truth...

If you decide to listen to the loud and contradictory host of conventional historians, your chances of discovering the truth in this life will be nil. Employ your own mind and logic and you will have a chance,

albeit a tiny one. To this end let us return to the very start of this history which, as you have already managed to note, has clear extraterrestrial origins. For that reason we should not consider what took place on Earth in isolation from what took place in the Solar System. Everything here is interconnected.

Let us turn the astronomical clock back 15,000 years.

Despite the fact that interaction between earthlings and the *Neferu* by that time already had a very considerable history, this contact was never open, still less universal in character. For the majority of Earth's population that knew of the existence of the *Neferu*, they remained mysterious with the aura of demigods. This situation suited the *Neferu*, because the earthlings attitude of veneration towards them as "divine" provided unlimited opportunities to accomplish their own interests, some of which were of a thoroughly practical nature.

Contact between the *Neferu* and earthlings began long before the events described and was initiated by the *Neferu* themselves in the process of their exploration of the planets of the Solar System. In that unarguably highly promising period in the development of the system, the "zone of life" contained three planets with life in their atmospheres: Mars⁹ – the home of the *Neferu*, Phaeton (Maldek) and Earth.

Anyone with astronomical knowledge would immediately notice the somewhat different structure of the planetary system at that time. Firstly, all three life-bearing planets were located closer to the Sun, so their climates were considerably warmer. But that is not all that set the "harmony of the spheres" at that time apart from what we have today. Secondly, there was no Moon next to the Earth and no Venus.¹⁰

The general mood in the Solar System is highly optimistic: the development of the central planets, Mars and Phaeton (Maldek), is proceeding apace. The Earth lagged somewhat behind this pair, but there was interaction with it too, albeit at a low level.

Long before the events we describe the civilization on Mars, and later on Phaeton too, discovered on their respective planets artefacts pointing to life elsewhere in the galaxy. The study of these artefacts – all manner of technically produced objects, like those now scattered across Yakutia,¹¹ in north-eastern Siberia – gave a powerful impetus to the development of civilization. With time this development reached fantastic levels. It would be no exaggeration to say that were the majority of Earth's inhabitants today to witness the genius, technical achievements and parapsychological abilities of the *Neferu* at that time, it would evoke admiration and an almost religious ecstasy.

Their level of development was so high that our contemporary science would simply be unable to accept it, although more than enough staggering facts have already been accumulated. The most mind-blowing physical evidence of the scientific and technical genius of the *Neferu* in our opinion is the gigantic underground complex of meteorite and asteroid defences constructed in inaccessible parts of central and western Siberia.

This complex, constructed thousands of years ago (mention of which survives in the Yakut national epic), still functions today in an automatic regime. It was this complex that destroyed the Tunguska meteor in 1908, the Sikhote-Alin meteorite in 1947, the Chulyum bolide in 1984, the Vitim meteorite on the night of 25 September 2002 and on 15 February 2013, in plain sight of thousands of people, it destroyed a meteorite over Cheliabinsk (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WaQIPBqoQ-Q>). We earnestly recommend you study the articles on this published in the magazine *NEXUS*, (<http://www.nexusmagazine.com>, Volume 11 and 12, 2004-2005, SIBERIA'S "VALLEY OF DEATH" or download from <http://www.wands.ru/tunguzka.pdf>).

This asteroid-defence system, to which we shall return, was the result of the *Neferu*'s study of the – to a large extent tragic – history of the Solar System. The fact is that on its journey through the galaxy our planetary gyroscope passes cyclically, once in 33 million years as it crosses the plane of the galaxy, through a meteorite stream (Fig. 13) that, incidentally, 65 million years ago killed off all the dinosaurs. This deadly rain more than once destroyed life forms on Earth that were capable of developing intelligence.



Fig. 13 A meteorite (flow) shower

Just the thought of what heights civilization in the Solar System could have reached under the guidance of the Neferu is thrilling. The Earth in that remote “First Time” was something like an associate member of the Neferu civilization, but there was no comparison between the levels of development of Neferu and earthlings. There was an imbalance that would subsequently play a role in the fate of the Earth and the Solar System, but that is not to say that the Earth was abandoned on the outer fringes of civilization.

Preparation of earthlings for profounder contact with the Neferu began with the formation of an elite capable of grasping the Neferu ideology and conveying it to the common people. To this end the representatives of the Neferu made direct contact with the leaders of tribal alliances living in those parts of the globe in which the Neferu had particular interest.

A striking example is provided by the rich natural resources of Hyperborea, huge island located at the very north of the Earth and the adjoining enormous territories of the north of the Eurasian plateau. In those remote times the climate of the northern part of the planet was considerably warmer than now.

Making direct contact with tribal leaders of Hyperborea, the Neferu supported them in their struggles against other tribal alliances. In this way the first state appeared.¹² The establishment and development of Hyperborea began with the moment when the Neferu started mining uranium ore at their colony in Hyperborea, which is mentioned in Mesopotamian texts as “the Land of Mines”¹³ and was located on what is now the Kola peninsula (Fig. 14).



Fig. 14

The ancient mines on the Kola peninsula, between the lakes of Lovozero (right) and Umbozero (left) and beyond Umbozero where the Neferu mined uranium ore. The level of radioactivity of the soil there is still high today.

The next stage was the creation of a planet-wide communications system that provided the Neferu with extensive opportunities to stimulate the development of earthling's minds. To accomplish this highly complex task a certain group of powerful earthlings were given "instructions" on how to build structures in which they would be able to hear the "voice of god" (the Neferu) and communicate with him. Through visits to the "house of god" (pyramid) on the days appointed by the "gods", the chosen ones would receive knowledge "of divine origin". Using this knowledge, they would be able to improve their health, acquire exceptional abilities, "listen to the Universe" and see places elsewhere on Earth and beyond. In brief, the priests understood that the "gods" had chosen them for a great mission and that every step, every new achievement would bring them closer to "the gods" and the "supernatural" qualities that "the gods" possessed.¹⁴ Tremendous prospects opened up before human beings, the significance of which exceeded any efforts required for their accomplishment. And they began working with a will.

People started building pyramids in various parts of the world according to the plans and instructions given by "the gods". The unprecedented efforts of the earthlings and, importantly, earthlings' own hands created a complex that embraced the whole Earth in a spiral from **south** to north. The complex of structures included pyramids, steles, dolmens, hills and mountain tops that were given a pyramidal shape. All the elements of the complex were erected on specially selected elevated features connected with energetically active geological faults that in the Egyptian religious tradition were known as "the Sacred Hills of the First Time". In all, 64 of these were chosen. The distance between pyramids belonging to the complex was 5,000 kilometres. The dolmens, which (like the chambers of the pyramids) acted as resonators amplifying particular energy flows, were placed directly on faults, with their openings facing a distant object belonging to the complex, forming an energy-carrying circuit. The pyramids meanwhile were constructed with a strict north-south orientation to their sides.

This orientation had two reasons behind it. The first is connected with the Earth's lines of magnetic force. The second, and more important, is that in those distant times the North Pole was the location of the main planetary resonator. This was the legendary Mount Meru (Uskhindu), according to Vedic tradition, the sacred centre of the world. The peak of Mount Meru was trimmed and turned into a pyramid,¹⁵ then covered with stone slabs. The Meru pyramid, situated precisely on the North Pole, in the centre of Hyperborea (Fig. 15), and the adjacent pyramid complex was the main communications centre. One of the other centres was "the Great Atlantean Pyramid" that stood on one of the islands of Atlantis.



The location of Hyperborea and Meru on Mercator's map



The location of Hyperborea and Meru on Hajji Ahmed's map

Fig. 15

At the North Pole, in the centre of Hyperborea, stood Mount Meru (Uskhindu).

In order for the whole complex to be as efficient as possible, its main pyramids were constructed next to water and oriented on the stone reflectors of Mount Kailas in Tibet (Fig. 16). One of the faces of the Meru pyramid was directed towards the northern "reflector" (side face) of Kailas (Fig. 17), while the Great Atlantean Pyramid's eastern face pointed towards the western "reflector" on Kailas (Fig. 18). The northern face of the Atlantean pyramid was oriented towards Meru.¹⁵

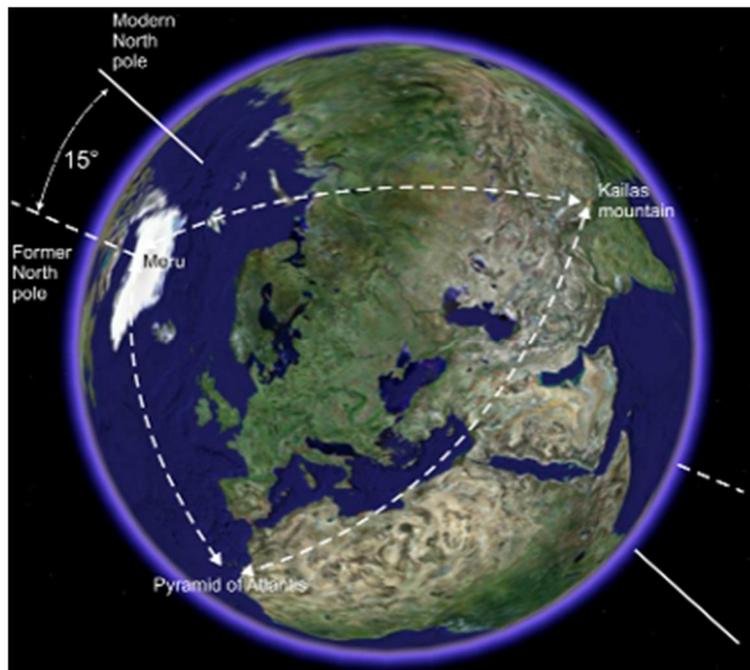


Fig. 16

The orientation of the main pyramids of "the First Time".



Fig. 17 The northern "reflector" of Mount Kailas (what remains of it).



Fig. 18 The western "reflector" of Mount Kailas (what remains of it).

The placement of the pyramids in the immediate proximity of water or directly on water made it possible to connect them through the water with the Earth's natural energy sources (the flows from submarine geological faults).

In all this artificial complex only the Kailas "reflectors" were not the work of earthlings. That gigantic "retransmitter" appeared on Earth many thousands of years before the *Neferu* and was created by some unknown extraterrestrial civilization. The stone reflectors of Kailas, like the Meru pyramid, were made by removing superfluous rock from the gigantic faces of the mountain. That is why, after studying all Kailas's advantages, as a huge and unique reflector 6,714 metres high (Fig. 19), the *Neferu* included it in their planetary communications complex.



Fig. 19 View of the main, northern reflector of Mount Kailas from a height of 20,590 metres.

So, in a self-sacrificing urge to “commune with the gods” and “to live like the gods”, the earthlings accomplished an unprecedented feat: they built the first complex of pyramids, the memory and remnants of which have survived in the history of our civilization.

The subsequent spread of *Neferu* influence to all the main earthly civilizations, including Atlantis, Sumer and Hyperborea led to these becoming projections of the *Neferu*’s civilization. A generation of “demigods”, the offspring of interbreeding and thus related by blood to the *Neferu*, became the leaders of the Earth’s civilizations.

It was these “demigods”, the children of the “gods”, that founded the ruling dynasties – pharaohs in Egypt, kings elsewhere, leading to the appearance of a ruling elite (the deputies of the gods on Earth). To stimulate the abilities that they had genetically inherited from their “divine” fathers, the *Neferu* set up on the slopes of Mount Ararat systems of energy influence directed towards Sumer, Hyperborea and Atlantis (Fig. 20). The influence of this system was amplified and redirected by the reflectors on that same Mount Kailas.

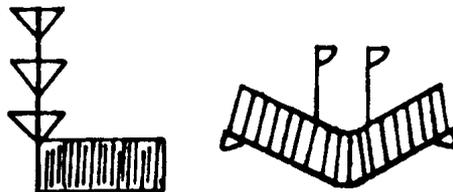


Fig. 20 Images resembling antennas and reflectors from Sumerian texts.

With time the earthly civilizations obtained a lot of useful scientific information from *Neferu*, which they used to begin building pyramids and studying astronomy, medicine and mathematics. They copied the idea of a caste-based theocratic society headed by a group of priests in constant contact with the *Neferu*. Interestingly, though, the fact that our ancestors were in contact with one and the same source of information did not lead to the formation of a single common civilization on Earth. Nor was that anyone’s aim. Some civilizations pursued a technological path of development, like Hyperborea that launched the first aircraft driven by jets fuelled by mercury vapours (the *Vimanas*),¹⁷ others, like Atlantis, developed human parapsychological abilities, communing with the cosmos by means of pyramids.

The pyramids that were built on Earth had several purposes. Some performed the function of aerials for contact with *Neferu* bases on Earth and beyond; others were constructed to improve the energy qualities of the earthlings’ environment, to evolve their minds and supernatural abilities and to prevent cancer among those directly in contact with the *Neferu*.

The Pyramids and Their Purpose

Now, pursuing our same goal, we shall investigate the stimulus or stimuli that inspired our ancestors to their unprecedented feat. Who knows – perhaps something will stir in us too, and having grasped our ancestors’ motives, we will feel an earnest desire to unite on the basis of those same ideas. It would, after all, be nice to think that we are no worse than those who came before us and capable of great and lofty deeds...

The First Stimulus

Let us examine the construction of the pyramids that performed the role of antennas.

One of the types of pyramid that belonged to the global communications system had a stepped shape. Such pyramids were made from metal¹⁸ and had an overall telescopic structure, with the steps moving up and down, in and out, something like a camera lens (Fig. 21).

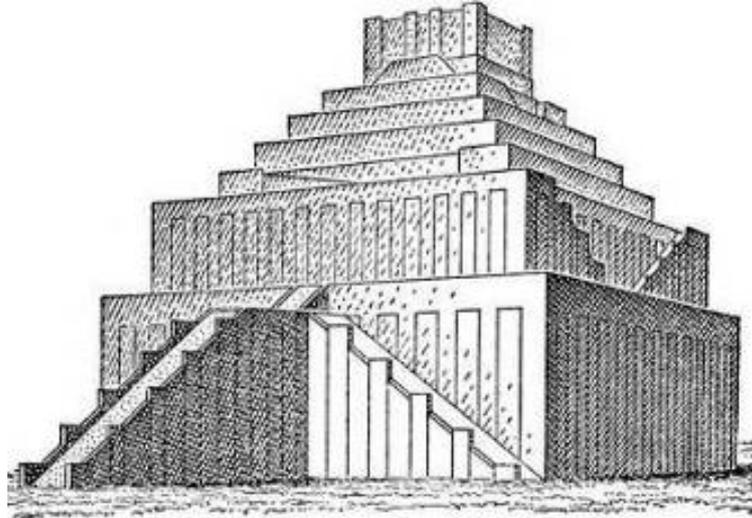


Fig. 21 A reconstruction of the Babylonian ziggurat of the god Marduk

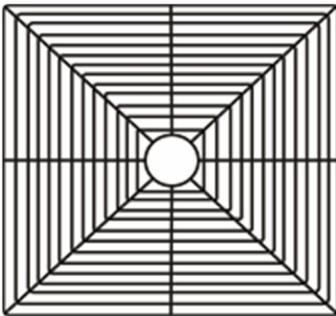


Fig. 22

The "fine-focus lens" on the top stage of antenna pyramids.

The ability to regulate the height of the steps made it possible to attune the pyramid to one person then to another. In the upper surface of the highest step there was a "fine-focus lens" (Fig. 22), that in the later masonry ziggurats degenerated into a lenticular protuberance on the top.

The tuning of such a pyramid was based on a certain individual parameter of the intended recipient (their distinctive biological frequency) through which it was possible to unerringly reach the required *Neferu* or human being. The communication between *Neferu* or between *Neferu* and human took place in the form of mental images with the aid of telepathy. It was this kind of pyramid that became the prototype of the Sumerian ziggurats and, to some extent, the Mayan pyramids.

You will learn later what principles were embodied in the pyramids, but for now we shall examine one more very important quality of the pyramid – the influence that stimulates supernatural abilities and prevents cancer. Pyramids with these properties had smooth faces and were the most widespread type.¹⁹

The Second Stimulus

In starting this very important theme, we shall make a slight digression and return to the present day.

All currently-existing esoteric doctrine²⁰ sadly has a colossal flaw that has led to the premature death of many people fanatically devoted to developing their minds and improving their energy properties by tapping into the "energies of the Cosmos" and putting themselves in special states of consciousness. This negative outcome that leads to the abyss was a consequence of the loss of knowledge about the genetic peculiarities of the human organism. Let us examine the essence of the problem in brief.

Widely known treatises on eastern medicines tell us that any disorder in the organism begins with an imbalance in the flow of Yin-Yang energies. In general that is correct, but the most important thing – that which determines the choice and effectiveness of methods to correct the disorder – has been overlooked. That most important thing is that the Yin and Yang are two (contrary) components of the flow of time!

When an ancient source speaks of the need to harmonize the Yin-Yang or Ka-Ba (to use the Ancient Egyptian terms), the reference is to the harmonization of these components that influence the speed with which internal biological time flows. Any disorder in the organism is the result of disruptions of the flows of time in a cell, organ or bodily system in relation to one another, to some general biological clock in the organism and the environment. A proper understanding of this primarily determines the correct choice of means and methods for restoring harmony in such a disorder. The generally accepted methods of correction commonly used today are not effective, and in a number of instances lead to a negative result because they do not consider the physical factors of time.

Entering into interaction with energies of a higher order, a person engaging in meditation, healing or the development of clairvoyance and other parapsychological abilities becomes a conductor of those energies. The energies gradually reconstruct his or her own energy system. As a result mutations begin to take place at the genetic level that accompany the transition of the energy system to the next evolutionary level. The problem is that the start of the mutation processes that accompany reconstruction and the formation of a new energy system goes through a phase of spontaneous cell division in the organism. Medicine knows this process as cancer.

As soon as a person, whether through meditation or visiting “places of power” enters an energy flow, this immediately causes a slowing of their inner (biological) time. The effect will be accompanied by a general improvement of condition, increased energy levels, a heightening of extrasensory abilities, occasionally the appearance of clairvoyance or other exceptional skills. If the person were to remain permanently in the flow, their abilities and longevity would amaze everyone around. But the problem is that as soon as the person comes out of meditation or leaves the place of power (gets out of the flow), it is only a matter of time before the immune system “recoils”, a process marked by an abrupt acceleration of the biological time that for many can cause the appearance of atypical cells and the start of an oncological process.

The statistics on how the human organism is affected by the energies with which healers and clairvoyants interact in their practice are very telling. An analysis carried out by specialists from Russia’s Academy of National Security produced staggering results. Within 7-10 years of finishing schools of psychic healing around 70% of the graduates who actively and conscientiously engaged in healing practice died of cancer. In the autumn of 2005 alone, eleven followers of Bronnikov’s system for developing clairvoyance (which is actively promoted in Russia and abroad <http://www.broncenter.ru/>) with around ten years experience had contracted cancer. This applies not only to healers and mentalists, but also to the practising ideologists of spiritual and esoteric schools.

It is shocking to learn that such well known and universally acknowledged authorities as Jiddu Krishnamurti, Romana Maharishi, Vivekananda, Ramakrishna, Sri Aurobindo, the Mother (Mirra Alfassa), Madame Blavatsky, Helen Roerich, Nisargadatta Maharaj, Vanga, Osho (Bhagwan Shree Rajneesh), Castaneda and many others also succumbed to cancer. Ignorance of the Law evidently does not free human beings from the requirement to observe it.

The appearance of cancer is the immune system’s reaction to the inner reconstruction prompted by interaction with higher-order energies. Under these circumstances the immune system begins to manifest itself in an unexpected way: reacting to changes in a person’s energetics, it launches a “program” of self-destruction for the organism, unless the practices for the development of abilities take into account the genetic peculiarities of the human energy bodies and the Earth.

The energy acquired through practices or through visiting places of power which evokes profound changes in a person’s energy structure has to be stabilized and transformed into a kind of energy acceptable to the human organism. The transformation of the received energy is accomplished through synchronization of the energy system and the flow of time within the person with Earth’s energy system and flow of time (*more information in the section on Synchronization*). This conserves the flow of inner biological time, which expresses itself, for example, in a retardation of ageing processes, degenerative and auto-immune processes. In this way cancer can be avoided.

It was to accomplish this exceptionally important task that the *Neferu* encouraged the ancient priests to construct and use smooth-sided pyramids and the “Wands of Horus”, since it was highly unlikely that earthlings would identify these mechanisms empirically (*you can read more in Valery Uvarov’s book The Wands of Horus, 2004*).

If you are shocked and disoriented by this turn of events, get a grip on yourself. We did warn you that a lot of your ideas would change. If you reflect calmly, you will have to agree that the changes are positive – you are beginning to think in the categories employed by the *Neferu* and much in our past will

become clearer to you. Let's go back and look how everything developed in that fascinating prehistoric time.

Now you understand why the earthlings' contacts with the *Neferu* were limited. The *Neferu*'s life-support system might have caused a cancer epidemic among the surrounding populace. This could well have provoked a wave of negative emotion towards the "gods" and so the *Neferu* made their bases in remote, sometimes almost inaccessible places that were known only to a small circle of humans. This was compounded by another factor of no small importance...

The Third Stimulus

One of the divine qualities that the *Neferu* possessed was their longevity, which in comparison with earthly lives seemed an eternity. They achieved this result by slowing down the ageing processes. Death cannot be abolished, but its arrival can be delayed so much that the organism will age over many hundreds, even thousands of years. To achieve that you have to conserve the flow of internal biological time, something the *Neferu* accomplished using energy sources and pyramids. Of course this is something that will interest the reader and such a simple-sounding solution to one of the burning issues of existence requires further explanation. We shall examine the nature of this effect later, when you read the section of *synchronization* and the results of scientific research into the effect of pyramid fields on the human organism. For the meantime, though, let us return to the *Neferu*.

While on Earth, the *Neferu* found themselves beyond the influence of the energy sources of their own planets and so they created within their bases conditions for the conservation of the flow of biological time. Rare fortunate earthlings got to visit these bases and later spoke of them as the place where a human being obtained "immortality".

In the legends of the ancient Sumerians, such a place was called Tilmun – the "Land of Life". There were several spots like it on Earth. One of them is described in the epic of Gilgamesh, who was "two-thirds god, one-third man" (of mixed parentage). This Sumerian legend about the search for immortality tells of Gilgamesh, the ruler of Uruk, who asked his "divine father" for permission to enter the "Land of Life". The ancient scribes composed epic tales of this exceptional ruler, stating that "He knew that not far from the 'Land of Mines' lay the 'Land of Life', to which the gods moved mortals worthy of eternal youth. This was the dwelling of the forefathers whose bodies the gods had washed with Cleansing Water (energy)."²¹[1]

* * *

We can only guess what would have become of the civilization of Earth and the *Netheru*, but in time the situation in the Solar System began to change. The conflict, the memory of which has been preserved in the historical chronicles of many peoples as "the war between the gods, "the clash of the Titans, or "the War of the Suras and Asuras", reached its peak. A third group of protagonists appeared on the stage of the Solar System – the Curators.

In this book we shall deliberately avoid examining the moral and ethical reasons behind what happened. This subject will be covered in Valery Uvarov's book *The Hierophants*, currently in preparation. The present volume is about pyramids, their properties and their role in the history of the world. So let us pass on then to the next stage in that history.

Among the tragic events that afflicted the Solar System due to "the war between the gods" was the destruction of the planet Phaeton (Maldek), the remnants of which formed the asteroid belt. As a consequence Mars was struck by asteroids on a massive scale, causing changes in the parameters of its magnetic field, the loss of its atmosphere and serious problems with its orbital stability. The very possibility of life on Mars came under threat. In this period the prospect of preparing the Earth as an alternative home in the event of Mars being lost became a pressing matter for the *Neferu*. As a result of the Curators' efforts, however, the *Neferu* were obliged to abandon ideas of settling on Earth. The forced migration of the *Neferu* was to the planet behind the Sun. At the same time there began a reconstruction of the Solar System aiming to control the planets flung out of orbit and thus stabilize the system as a whole.

Despite having been in contact with earthlings for thousands of years, the *Neferu* had to leave the Earth. Their departure was so sudden that a small group in the area of Mesopotamia was left behind and in time became assimilated into the local population.

In some parts of the world abandoned by the *Neferu*, the locals spent a long period in agonizing expectation of their return. When time dragged on and the hope of their return began to fade a little, the inhabitants of Easter Island (to give just one example) made a large number of stone statues and set them up facing in the direction in which the gods (*Neferu*) had flown. In later times, due to the loss of understanding of their purpose, the majority of the statues were turned to face the centre of the island. Some still stand today, where they were placed thousands of years ago, imitating people awaiting the return of the gods (Fig. 23). The same idea prompted the appearance of the image of Kuiva (the flying man), a distorted memory of which had survived in the legends of the Saami (Lapps) (Fig. 24).



Fig. 23

Stone statues on Easter Island facing the direction in which the gods disappeared, awaiting and inviting their return.



Fig. 24

The giant Kuiva (a flying man) at Seydozero (in the vicinity of ancient uranium mines on the Kola peninsula)

The most mysterious and fantastic chapter in the chronicle of that time is the appearance of a planet opposite Earth, behind the Sun on the same orbit (Fig. 5). The nature of this planet is still unknown, but with its aid – by taking one system teetering off balance and creating TWO planetary systems that balanced each other²² – the Solar System as a whole was stabilized (See *Appendix 1*). It was at this time that the most tragic events took place on Earth...

They were caused by a large fragment of Phaeton that left the asteroid belt and headed towards Earth (Fig. 25), entered its atmosphere and crashed into the planet.



Fig. 25 The asteroid approaching Earth in the region of Alaska (a reconstruction)

Everything that happened at that time was closely bound up with the functioning of the asteroid-defence complex constructed on Earth by the planet's parallel civilization and the *Neferu*. The moment the gigantic fragment entered the dense layers of the atmosphere, the complex struck the asteroid powerful deflecting blows as it flew over Alaska and Siberia, with the aim of changing its trajectory and ejecting it back into space. But the mass of the asteroid, compounded by its speed and angle of entry, proved critical. The counter-blows only slightly modified its trajectory and, with its angle of descent altered, it continued on its path: Alaska (the first strike and attempt at deflection) – the Eastern Siberian Sea – south of the Taimyr peninsula (the area of the second strike) – across the mouth of the Ob – south of the Kola peninsula²³ – over northern Europe – southern Britain – finally falling in the region of the Azores – where a third attempt at deflection was made.²⁴ (Fig. 26)

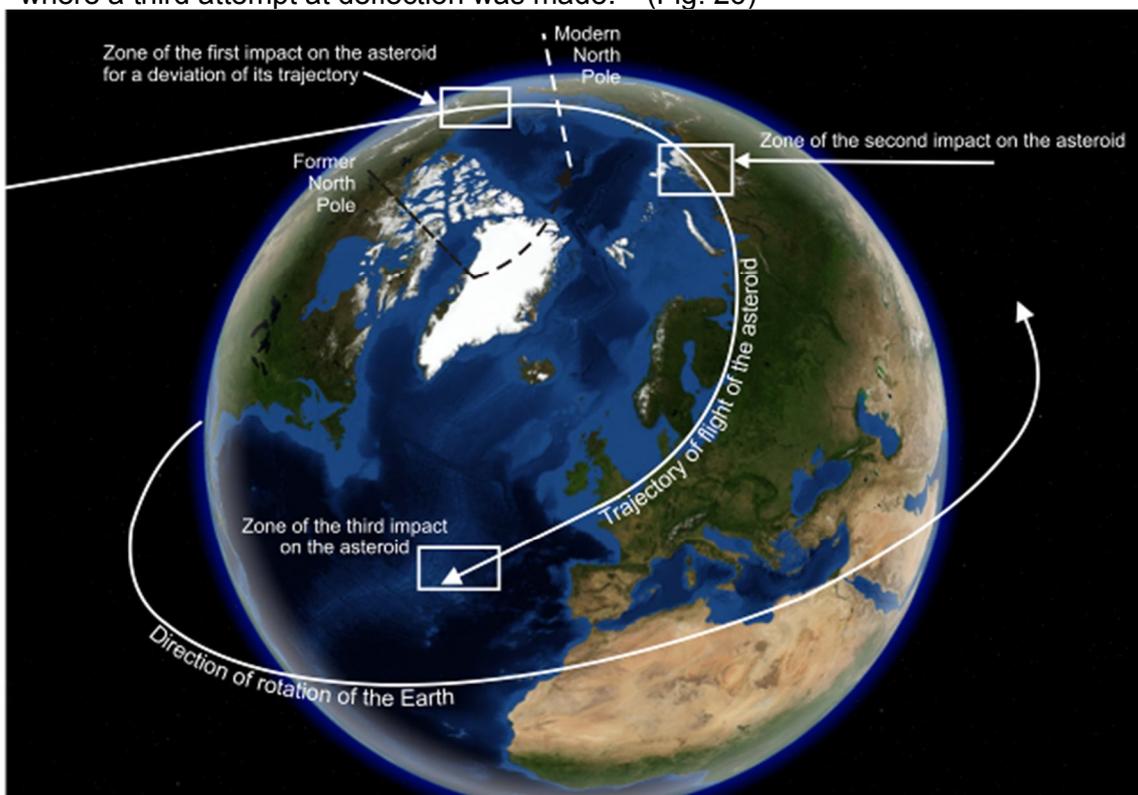


Fig. 26

A reconstruction of the trajectory of the asteroid 13,665 years ago (calculating from 2012), on a modern view of the Arctic Ocean taking into account the Earth's rotation in the opposite direction. In those remote times the coastlines of the continents around the Arctic Basin were different (shown here in light blue and grey).

Everything which took place in those brief minutes that put an end to a long and highly promising period in humanity's history resembled someone's desperate attempt to stand up for the life not only of the Earth, but also of a civilization that could not have imagined how stunning and terrifying the last day of this doomed era would be.

The strikes against the asteroid generated a series of mighty explosions with a colossal release of energy that consumed all the oxygen over extensive parts of Alaska and Siberia.²⁵ The resulting vacuum sucked down from the upper layers of the atmosphere cold air with a temperature below -70°C . This instantaneously killed off all life across huge expanses of Alaska and Siberia.

The powerful electromagnetic discharges that accompanied the explosions caused extremely grave atmospheric disturbances with distortions of space-time²⁶ and a mighty energy maelstrom. The funnel formed acted like a gigantic vacuum pump, sucking up from the Earth trees, bushes, soil and rocks which all span in a ferocious whirlwind, smashing and destroying everything around. Millions of animals and humans caught in the blast zones were literally torn to pieces and scattered to the winds.

This description provides an answer to the greatest mystery of palaeontology – the mass extinction of species – why:

“In the Alaskan permafrost ... one can come across ... evidence of atmospheric disturbances of incomparable force. Mammoths and bison were torn to pieces and twisted as if by the furious cosmic hands of the gods. In one place ... a mammoth's front leg and shoulder were found: still attached to the blackened bones were remnants of the soft tissues adjoining the spine with tendons and ligaments, while the chitin layer of the tusks was undamaged. There was no trace either of the carcass having been dismembered with a knife or other tool (as would be the case if hunters were involved in the dismemberment). The animals were simply blown up and scattered across the vicinity like articles made of woven straw, although some of them weighed several tons. Together with the clusters of bones there were displaced trees, also torn apart, twisted and entangled. All of this was covered by a fine-grained quicksand that had subsequently frozen solid.”

Frozen into this mass, according to the late Professor Frank C. Hibben of the University of New Mexico, lie “twisted parts of animals and trees, alternating with seams of ice and layers of peat and moss... Bison, horses, wolves, bears, lions... Whole herds of animals died together, slain by some common evil force... Such conglomerations of the bodies of animals and humans do not form in ordinary circumstances.

“These animals in Alaska died so suddenly that they were immediately frozen, without time to decompose and this is confirmed by the fact that the local inhabitants quite often thaw the carcasses and use the meat as food.

“The same story happened in Siberia. Here too a host of animals were discovered buried in the permafrost, most of which were typical for temperate regions. Here too the bodies of the animals were in amongst trees torn up by the roots and other flora and bore signs of having died from an unexpected and sudden catastrophe... The mammoths died suddenly and in large numbers during a strong frost. Death came so quickly that swallowed plants remained undigested... Their mouth cavities and stomachs were found to contain grasses, campanulas, buttercups, sedge and wild pulses that remained entirely recognizable.”

Alan Alford, *The Gods of the New Millennium*.

Leaving a trail of smoke and fire in the sky above the Atlantic Ocean, like the flourish beneath a merciless, irrevocable death sentence, the asteroid plunged into the shallow waters near the Azores. This mighty blow struck precisely one of the “acupuncture points” of the earth.²⁷ The planet, as if in a cry of pain, responded with massive volcanic eruptions and earthquakes around the globe, especially along the transregional tectonic faults of the central ridges of the Atlantic and Arctic Oceans. The impact of the asteroid flying counter to the direction of the Earth's rotation (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.), caused a huge tsunami and at the same time slightly slowed the planet's rotation. The waters of the global ocean, continuing by inertia to move in the direction of rotation, formed a gigantic tidal wave that caused colossal damage and loss of human life, washed away part of the islands and the capital of Atlantis with its Great White-Stone Pyramid. The impact and earthquakes initiated changes in the shape of the planet's surface. Atlantis, many islands in the Pacific, Indian, Atlantic and Arctic Oceans, huge coastal tracts of America, Canada and Alaska, part of Hyperborea, gigantic parts of northern Siberia, Scandinavia (the Norwegian plateau) and large parts of northern Europe and around the British Isles passed beneath the waves (Fig. 27).²⁸

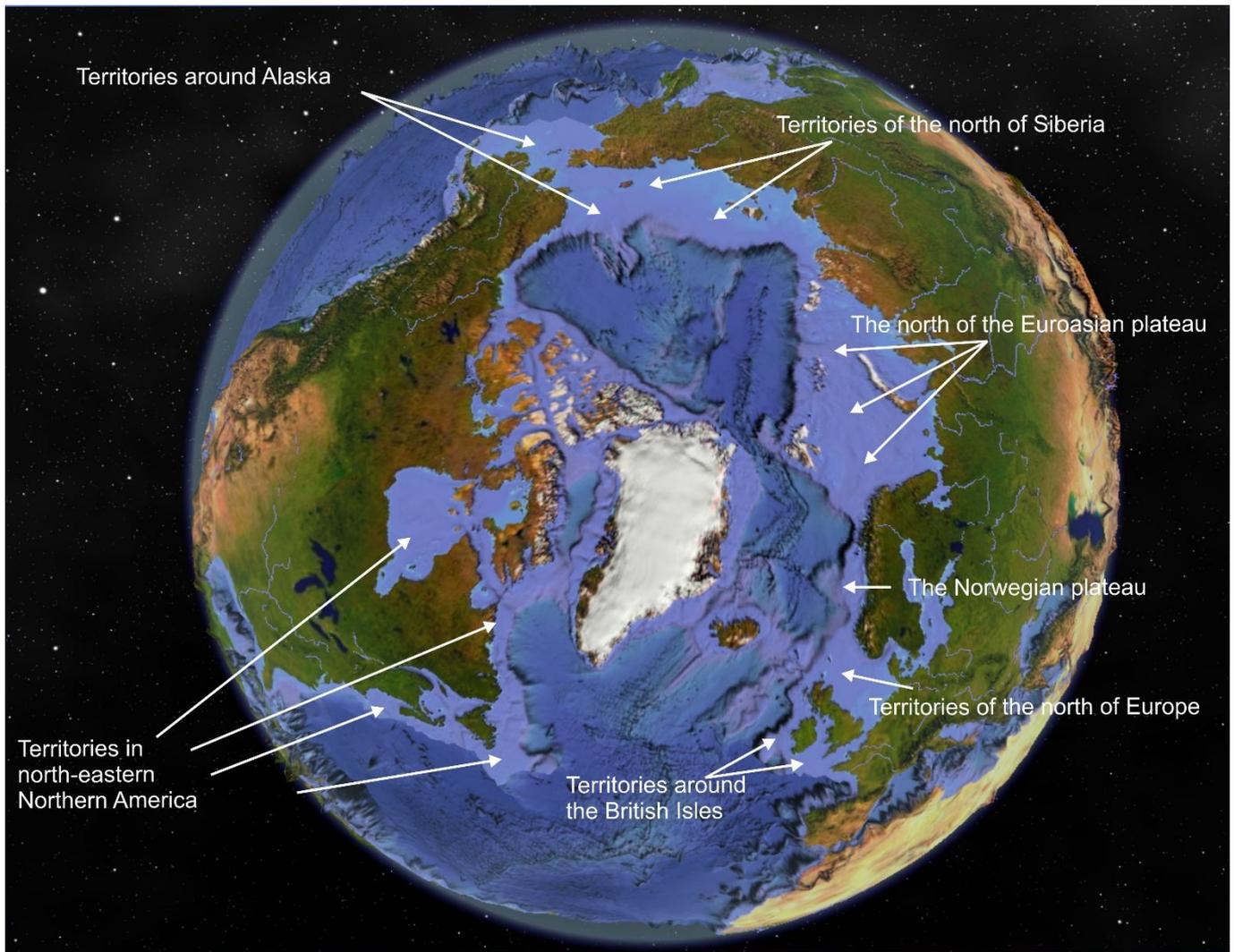


Fig. 27

The areas that were dry land before the impact of the Azores asteroid and the rise in sea level.

<http://bionews-tx.com/news/2014/03/03/new-evidence-suggests-ice-age-humans-lived-for-10000-years-on-bering-land-bridge/>

But the most terrible consequence of the disaster was the Earth's loss of its orbit. The total kinetic energy of the asteroid impact, compounded by the energy of the explosions that caused colossal turbulence in the planet's electromagnetic field, led to a loss of orbital stability and the Earth, leaving its accustomed path, began to shift away from the Sun. At that point desperate attempts were made to "catch" the Earth and stabilize its orbit.

Records of these fateful events were preserved in the calendar of catastrophes of ancient Egyptian temple IUN-TA-NECHET (the temple of the goddess Hathor in Iunet [Dendera]), better known as the Dendera Zodiac (Fig. 28). The key to reading this miraculously surviving monument of immense historical importance was found by Svetlana Pavlova, a researcher from St Petersburg, Russia.

We too shall touch the text of the mysterious Zodiac. Let us begin with the language and logic employed.

The twelve gods and goddesses holding up the central disc of the zodiac are the "Supporters of the Heavenly Firmament. Reflecting the principle of duality (God-Goddess, Yin-Yang), they support the sky with a dozen pairs of hands symbolizing the twelve hours of the day and the twelve hours of the night (the active and passive phases of cosmic (galactic) and planetary cyclical energetic processes). This is a direct indication not only of the regularity of the Earth's precessional (zodiacal) and diurnal cycles, but also of the highly important 12-day planetary energy cycle, the 12-year cosmo-social cycle, the 12,000-year cycles of the Solar System and the twelve-part nature of cosmic energy cycles in general. This metaphor indicates that the "Supporters" are embodiments not only of the divine principle. It contains an allusion to the existence of certain "gods" (a cosmic emergency service) that maintain the "Sky and the harmony of the spheres" in our Solar System in a definite order.



Fig. 28 *The zodiac in the temple at Dendera*

What the “Supporters” are holding is not simply the sky: they are holding a model of the Universe, adapted to our planet.

The “sky” of the Dendera Zodiac does not show one specific situation: it contains calendar records (dates) of the most significant catastrophic and evolutionary events in the history of the Solar System, marked down on the map of the “sky” using a sort of “freeze-frame” method.

In the Great Cosmic Circle (the precessional cycle lasting 25,920 years) the signs of the Zodiac follow each other in an anticlockwise direction. This is symbolized in the “Heavenly Zodiac” by the figures of the Decans that symbolize the scale of time and walk around the perimeter of the Great Cosmic Circle in an anticlockwise direction. In the mechanism of precession, the perceived anticlockwise movement of the constellations in relation to the horizon occurs because of the retardation of the point of the vernal equinox.²⁹

The succession of zodiacal signs in the annual cycle (365 days) runs in a clockwise direction: as the constellations appear successively from behind the horizon they do so in the order shown on the diagram (Fig. 29): first Taurus, then Gemini, then Cancer, then Leo and so on, one after another, along the line of the ecliptic.

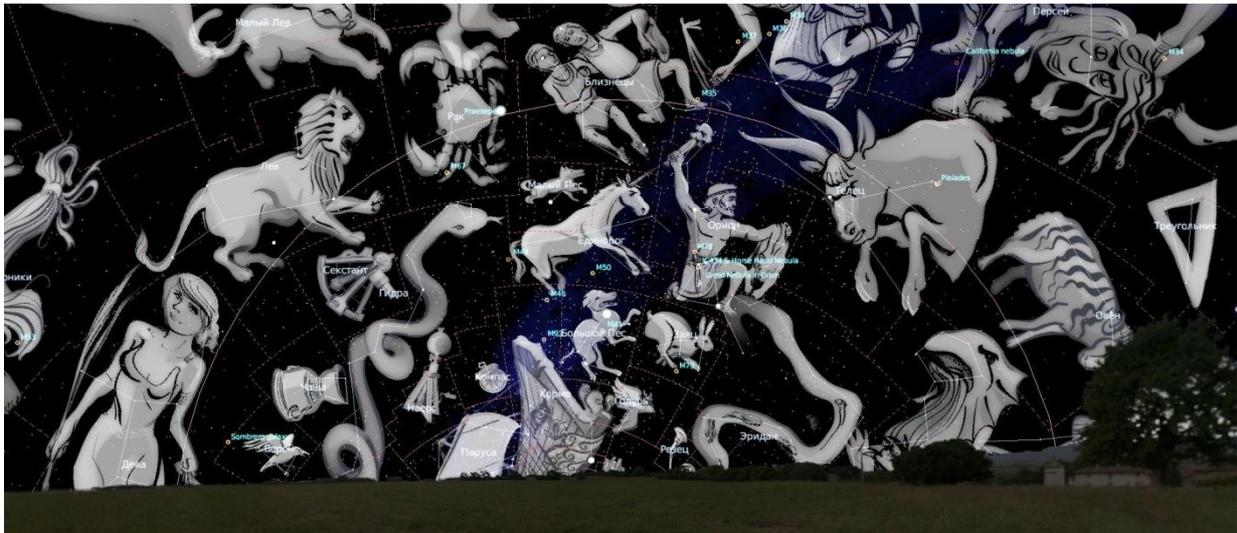


Fig. 29 The order of appearance of the constellations in the annual cycle

In figure 29 the signs of the Zodiac are shown in the correct order on the line of the ecliptic. Now look at figure 30, which shows the central part of the Dendera Zodiac. The picture there records a different configuration.

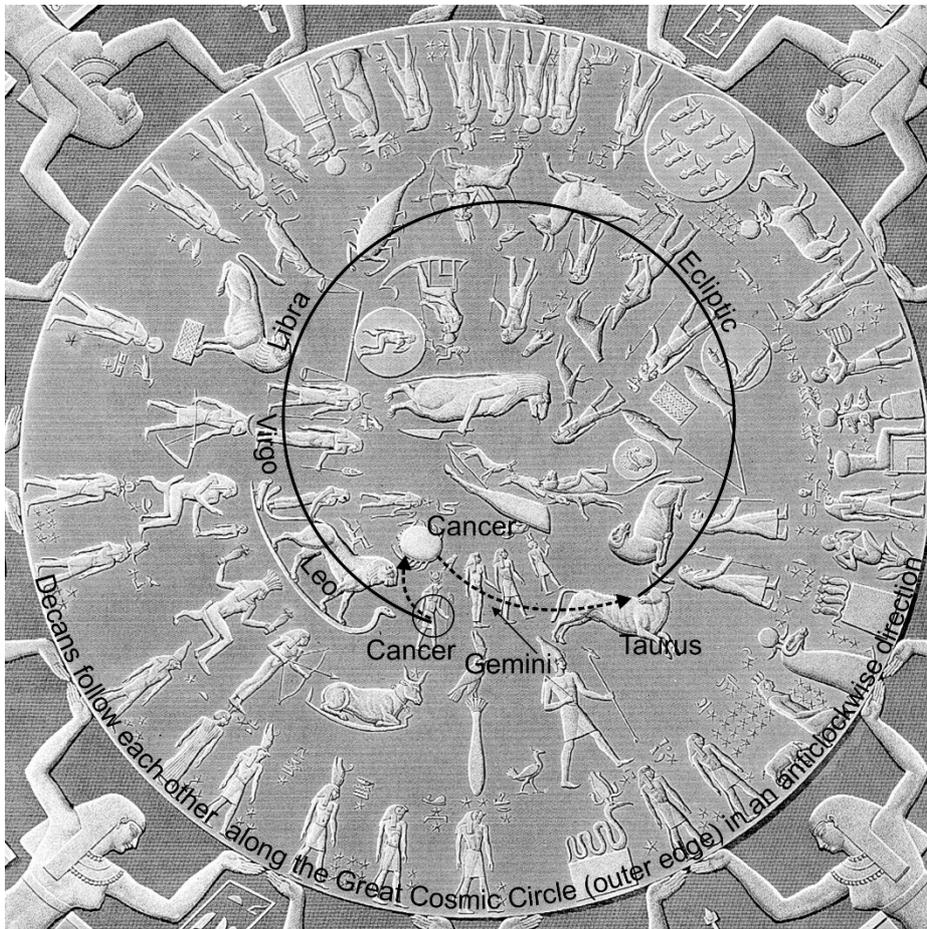


Fig. 30

Cancer has been shifted upwards because the impact of the asteroid was at an angle to the plane of rotation (**Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.**) and thus the sky shifted northwards (towards the centre of the Dendera Zodiac).

Instead of the successive positioning (movement) of the signs of the zodiac along the circle of the ecliptic, Cancer has made an abrupt jump into the period of Leo!

This unnatural position of Cancer is not accidental. It points to the date of a catastrophic event in the Solar System – the collision with the asteroid that knocked the Earth out of stable orbit. Cancer moved northwards, into a position above the head of Leo, which points to a change in the angle of the

Earth's axis in respect of the sky (the sky "shifted" northwards) [40]. The sky moved in its entirety, so the relative positions of the other constellations in respect of each other was not affected.

The displacement of Cancer and also Gemini from the line of the ecliptic indicates that the terrible upheaval was followed by a period of instability in the parameters of the Earth's position and motion. The era of Leo was for a time extended by four decans (i.e. 40 angular degrees), unevenly moreover, but then everything "returned to normal".

Thus the "freeze-frame" method, which requires careful reading, recorded an event with catastrophic consequences on the Earth.

The chronicles of many people preserve the memory of that terrible day: *"the pillar of the sky collapsed. The Earth was shaken to its very foundation. The sky began falling northward. The Sun and stars changed their course. The whole system of the Universe was thrown into disorder. The Sun was eclipsed and the planets changed their tracks..."* [11].

Arabic sources telling of a king named Surid (or Saurid) state that on that day *"the whole world turned upside down and the stars fell from the sky. This happened because a huge planet fell on the Earth at the moment when 'the heart of the Lion reached the first minute of the head of the Crab'."*

Now let us move on to another part of the Dendera Zodiac, to where the Earth is to be found, represented by a female figure in a circle (Fig. 31). The depiction of the Earth in the form of a woman is not accidental, but bound up with the ancient teaching that it was not the cosmos but the Earth that gave birth to the human being.

The woman's arm is extended towards a baboon. The baboon is the Moon. In Ancient Egyptian tradition the baboon was a sacred animal, a symbol of the god Thoth, one of whose titles was "Lord of the Moon".



Fig. 31 The Earth and Moon in the Dendera Zodiac

The placement of the arm in a gesture of acceptance has many levels of meaning, indicating that:

- the Moon was given to the Earth (and accepted)
- the Earth keeps hold of the Moon. The circle enclosing both Earth and Moon shows that they are a single whole.
- the Earth holds the Moon with her left hand, which in the ancient conceptual system of the duality of a physical and energy (divine) world symbolized structured or material nature. This image is a direct indication that the action took place in the material world.

The sacred animal and its connection with the god is a symbol that states that the transference of the moon was carried out by the forces of "divine knowledge and wisdom", of which specifically Thoth (the god of wisdom in Ancient Egypt) was the embodiment. The Dendera Zodiac itself, with a disc supported by the "gods", is nothing other than a chronicle in stone of how the "gods" saved the world (kept the sky in harmony), emerging triumphant over the tragic situation that arose in the solar system 13,665 years ago. The Dendera Zodiac is in reality one of the most ancient surviving calendars of the disasters that occurred in our solar system and the events connected with its reconstruction (the struggle against chaos). That is why it is circular, like the dial of a clock measuring cosmic time. The circle is a spiral in one plane, symbolizing the idea that cosmic-scale catastrophes will recur in the solar system after a particular interval of time. But let us return to what happened 13665 years ago.

If we translate the language of symbols into the succession of events that lies behind it, the image laconically states that: Knowledge and Divine Wisdom (the efforts of the gods) gave the Moon to the

Earth. The Moon was brought into the circle (sphere) of the Earth's gravitational field; this increased the mass of the Earth, making it and the Moon a single whole. (This implies that the mass of the planet placed behind the Sun was greater than that of the Earth by roughly the mass of the Moon.) The Earth has stopped (the figure is not walking) and is holding the Moon in the place where she received it.³⁰ (The details can be found in 2004–05 Russian editions of *Nexus magazine*). All this took place when the Earth lost its stability, left its orbit and began moving away from the Sun.

There is one more irrefutable piece of evidence for events having followed this scenario. In order to see it clearly we need to resort to some science, but nothing above the head of the ordinary reader.

The planet Earth orbiting around the Sun can be regarded and studied as a variety of oscillating system. By means of some fairly simple calculations it is possible to obtain a value for the planet's "breathing rate" which is a component of the Earth's own "breathing rate" – which is a component of the planet's cosmic *eigenfrequency* in the low-frequency range. Let us explain in brief what the planet's "breathing rate" is.

For all living things on Earth this pulsation is the leading and harmonizing principle – a sort of conductor that sets a particular rhythm for everything organic and inorganic. It is the planet's energy clock, of whose fundamental influence the ancients were profoundly aware. The *Book of the Earth*, which was mentioned earlier, demonstrates that thousands of years ago the priests employed knowledge of the Earth's energy clock that influences a human being's biological time and the system of interplanetary interactions as a whole. This follows from the relevant section of the *Book of the Earth*, which is called "The Personification of the Energy Clock" (Fig. 3).

If that frequency changes, the consequences for all living things on its surface will be catastrophic.

Each planet has its own breathing tempo, its distinctive frequency which determines the bio-energy rhythms of all that exists on its surface. This tempo depends on the planet's orbit and its period of revolution around its sun. The present-day figure for the Earth's "breathing rate", worked out empirically by geophysicists, is around 40 minutes according to some sources, while others have it fluctuating as high as 58 minutes. The true figure for the planet's respiration is different and is calculated using a formula based on the main 12-year cosmo-social cycle. Don't be put off: you don't need to remember it, but it may come in handy for someone.

$$\frac{\sum \min}{365 \cdot \pi} = 54 \text{ (minutes)}$$

$$\frac{365 \times [12 \times (14,36)]}{365 \times \pi} = \frac{12 \times 14,36}{3,14} = \frac{172,32}{3,14} = 54 \text{ (minutes)}$$

Where $\sum \min$ - is the number of minutes in the 12-year cycle (which we will cover later); [2]

365 – is the number of days in a year, and π id π , - the ratio of the diameter of a circle (orbit) to its circumference.

So, a simple calculation gives us a low-frequency "breathing rate" for the planet of once in 54 minutes. Incidentally, Japanese scientists recording the sounds of the Earth at the Showa Antarctic base discovered stable oscillations with a period of 54 minutes.

Now look! It turns out that for our beautiful blue planet there are ONLY TWO ORBITS in the Solar System that keep its "breathing rate" within limits beyond which catastrophic changes for all things living on the planet would take place! They are orbits with a 360- and 365-day length of year.

Remember the historians who seek to prove to us that the ancients were primitive and made a serious error when they adopted a calendar of 360 days, when there are obviously 365 in a year? As you see, they were not so foolish. It was simply that the Earth was on an orbit closer to the Sun, and so it completed its journey around the Sun in a period of 360 days. It emerges that the historians have been wrong, and the ancients were – as always – on the ball. And now pay attention: a question for you.

Do you believe that the Earth, moving on a 360-day orbit around the Sun with a speed of 30 kilometres a second, could, after the impact of the huge asteroid cannon, simply by chance have "cannoned" like a billiard ball into a new 365-day orbit, precisely the one that would not critically alter its "breathing rate"?

That is why it makes no sense to listen to the historians. You need to use your own brains and logic.

The Earth could have accomplished such a manoeuvre only under someone's precise guidance, and the historians are clearly in the wrong here...

Now let's work out when these fateful events occurred.

According to Diogenes Laertius, the Egyptian priests had records of 373 solar and 832 lunar eclipses. Calculations show that to obtain such data observations must have been made for at least 10,000 years. Therefore, to establish the date of the asteroid's collision with Earth, we turn to the calendars of the foremost ancient civilizations.

1. The Ancient Egyptian calendar cycle comprises 1460 years. One such cycle ended in 1322 B.C. If we count back seven cycles from there we arrive at the year 11542 B.C.
2. The Ancient Assyrian calendar was made up of lunar cycles of 1805 years. The end of one of those cycles occurred in 712 B.C. Counting back six cycles from there, we again arrive at the year 11542 B.C.
3. The Ancient Indian combined lunar-solar calendar cycle consisted of 2850 years. The Indians' "iron age" (Kali yuga) began in 3102 B.C. Counting back three cycles from that date, we get 11652 B.C.
4. For the Ancient Maya, the calendar era began in 3373 B.C. and the calendar cycle comprised 2760 years. Adding three cycles, we again come to 11653 B.C. (the one-year difference is due to different dates for the start of the year).

It is impossible to explain the intersection of these independent calendars at one date as the work of chance. The probability of such a coincidence is too small. These dates point to the year of the impact of the large asteroid that led to the great Flood, radical changes in climate and the shape of the land.

- 11653 (11652) B.C. is the date of the asteroid impact and the start of the Flood
- 11542 B.C. saw the end of the powerful geological changes that led to Atlantis and part of Hyperborea disappearing completely beneath the waters and the face of the Earth being changed considerably (Fig. 27).

Shortly before the arrival of the asteroid, a group of priests warned of the approaching disaster by the *Neferu*³¹ left the shores of Atlantis on 120 large wooden ships, carrying with them the accumulated knowledge, crystals, documents and much else that had been collected during the period of contact with the Netheru.

One of the written sources that contained a mention of that flotilla was the mysterious *Oeralindaboek (Ura Linda Chronicle)*. This takes the form of fragments of an ancient manuscript in Old Friesian, a language that fell out of use over 300 years ago. This manuscript was acquired by a Dutch library in 1869 from a member of the Over de Linden family who claimed it had been in his family's possession since the thirteenth century. Scholars carried out research and established that the manuscript was created in 1256, which is one of the undisputed facts in this entire story. The book itself, or rather mediaeval additions to it, and family tradition claim that the original was written much earlier and kept in the family for many hundred years, but in the thirteenth century it was affected by a flood and recopied.

If we accept this, then scholars now possess a copy of a lost original. When was that original created? The book itself gives a staggering answer to that question:

"Written in Liuwert [present-day Leeuwarden], in the 3449th year after the sinking of Atland."

This is what the *Oera Linda Boek* has to tell us about the demise of Atlantis:

"Throughout the summer the Sun hid itself behind clouds as if it not longer wanted to look upon the Earth. Then an earthquake began as if foreshadowing the end of the world. The mountains belched out flame, sometimes disappearing into the bowels of the Earth and sometimes rising even higher.

Atland, that sailors call Atlan, disappeared and the furious waves rose above the mountains, so that those who escaped the fire were swallowed by the chasm of the sea.

The rivers changed their course, and new islands formed in their mouths from sand and silt...

Many lands disappeared beneath the water, while in a number of places new continents arose...

In the port of Kadik [Cadiz]³² the ships of *Inka* separated from *Neef Teunis* and set off for the western part of the ocean. The sailors hoped that there they would manage to find some mountainous part of the drowned land of Atlantis which might perhaps have survived and they would be able to settle there...

Neef Teunis made his way into the Mediterranean, but of Inka and his companions nothing more was heard.” [11]

From the text just quoted it follows that the asteroid impact came at the end of the summer.

Among the trophies that Cortes brought back to Spain after the conquest of Mexico was the *Troano Codex*, a Maya manuscript that by chance survived the wholesale destruction. One part of this codex says:

“In the 6th year of K’an, on the 11th day Muluk of the month of Sak terrible earthquakes began that continued unabated until the thirteenth day Chuen. They claimed as a victim the land of marshy hills, the land of Mu. Having twice risen, it disappeared in a single night. As a result of the continuous action of underwater volcanoes the continent repeatedly rose and disappeared. In the end the earth parted and ten countries [provinces], torn to pieces, were destroyed. They perished with their populations 8,060 years before the writing of this book.”

Such was the tragic end of the long and highly promising era of the *Neferu*– the “Sacred First Time” when “the gods descended from the heavens, lived on Earth and conversed with humans”. The old writings proclaim that this was a time when humanity was just a couple of steps from immortality. From those few fortunate enough to have visited the dwelling of the “gods”, where their bodies were washed with “Cleansing Water (energy)”, people got the idea of the legendary Garden of Eden. It was these chosen few, who conversed with the *Neferu*, that were forewarned of the approaching catastrophe. The biblical Noah was not the only one to receive divine warning of the coming flood.³³ The Sumerian epic also contains a reference to the deity Enki (Lord of the Earth) saving the Sumerians during a great flood by alerting the king of the island Tilmun to the danger:

Leave your house and all your riches. Build a ship and load it with the seeds of all living things.

Having built their ships, the priests who communed with the gods left the soon-to-be disaster areas taking with them for centuries to come the memories of past times.

* * *

The Second Birth of Hyperborea

Before we briefly review the main stages that the bearers of knowledge had to go through after the terrible catastrophe, we shall make a small, but very important digression. There are two reasons for doing so. The first is a desire to cast light on one of the most significant and mysterious chapters of our past – the great land of Hyperborea. Many thousands of years ago it was lost from the map of history, becoming a phantom and the unattainable dream of researchers and travellers. Its mysterious power drew many but there were few who comprehended the spiritual magnetism that attracted those who sought the ancient cradle of humanity, as if they all experienced an irresistible urge to find the land in which they spent their childhood and which was trodden by their great ancestors.

Russian bylinas (epic poems), the Indian Rigveda, the Iranian Avesta, Chinese and Tibetan historical chronicles, German epic poetry, Celtic and Scandinavian mythology all describe a very ancient northern land, a near-paradise, in which a Golden Age prevailed. That land was settled in ancient times by glorious people – the children of the “gods”. Those among us today who are related to them carry a special gene, a special spiritual force – the Khvarno – which once it has been reborn like the fabled Phoenix, while playing a saving and turning-point role in the fate of civilization. Those few who felt this call sought the legendary Hyperborea, the “Happy Isle, where from the dawn of life on Earth the Fountain of Life flows”, in order to get in touch with it, to awaken in themselves the ancient Khvarno, but time long and strictly preserved the secret.

The discovery of Hyperborea is not only the key to nations recognizing their special spiritual and genetic kinship. It is a step towards the great spiritual reunion after millennia of separation and a second reason to accomplish that which our distant ancestors strove to achieve. In its profound content this material is dedicated to all the researchers who have attempted irrespective of the difficulty to restore historical justice, preserving for posterity the memory of Hyperborea – the Arctic ancestral homeland of our civilization.

Thousands of years ago great Atlantis was swallowed by the waters of the Atlantic Ocean. Many researchers believe that the same lot befell Hyperborea and that it now rests at the bottom of the Arctic Ocean. But ancient Tibetan tradition says that:

The White Island is the only place that escaped the general fate of all the continents after the catastrophe. It cannot be destroyed by either water or fire, because it is the Eternal Land.

Amazingly Tibet has not only preserved the memory of Hyperborea, it is also the starting point of a path that leads to its heart, to the world's greatest sacred centre, to the Great Pyramid of Meru, the megalithic structures that surround it and the spiral path ascending to the pyramid. In order to see the "path" leading there we need to use the directions of the Ancients and Mercator's map (Fig.15), published by his son in 1595.

Many cartographers have tried to solve the mystery of that map. Scholars encountered insuperable difficulties to understanding it, because in creating it Mercator employed three different sources³⁴ – three separate maps produced by different cartographers using different projections and with different degrees of precision. However, the main peculiarity that researchers failed to spot and that Mercator himself did not take into account when making his map is that the source maps depicted one and the same area of the Arctic Basin at different periods in the Earth's geological history – showing the contours of Hyperborea and the surrounding continents either before the flood and the shift of the planet's axis or afterwards. As a result confusion reigns in Mercator's map, a confusion that scholars have not been able to resolve, leaving us to look for the answers ourselves. Before we do so, let us start with the main thing.

Numerous ancient sources testify that Hyperborea was located at the North Pole. Among the others, the ancient Indian epic Mahabharata tells us:

In the north of the Milky Sea (the Arctic Ocean) there is a large island known by the name Svetadvip – a land of the blessed. There is the navel, the centre of the world around which the Sun, Moon and stars rotate.

Following the common opinion, Mercator placed Hyperborea in the centre of the Arctic Basin at the North Pole, not suspecting that due to the catastrophe by 11000 B.C. the angle of the Earth's axis of the rotation and the northern geographical pole had shifted. Nobody has carried out on this score. Practically nothing has been written about the consequences and so we have to work things out for ourselves. Now we shall try to discover which way the Earth's axis shifted and by how much.

To do so, we recall that all the pyramids constructed before the Flood were oriented on the North Pole – on Meru.

The northern side of the great pyramid of the Atlanteans faced one of the sides of Meru, but Atlantis is hidden beneath the waters of the ocean. On the other hand, Kailas in Tibet has survived. For convenience let us view Kailas from above with the aid of aerial photography (Fig.32). This picture was taken from a height of over 20,000 metres and its sides are strictly aligned with the present-day points of the compass. The central arrow shows the direction of today's North Pole.



Fig. 32 View of Kailas from above

Note the plane of the north wall of Kailas. It does not face north, but is turned 15° towards the west. However, if we accept that in ancient times this wall faced Meru, then we need to draw a line

perpendicular to this “reflector” and extend it northwards to see where it takes us. This has been done in (Fig.33).

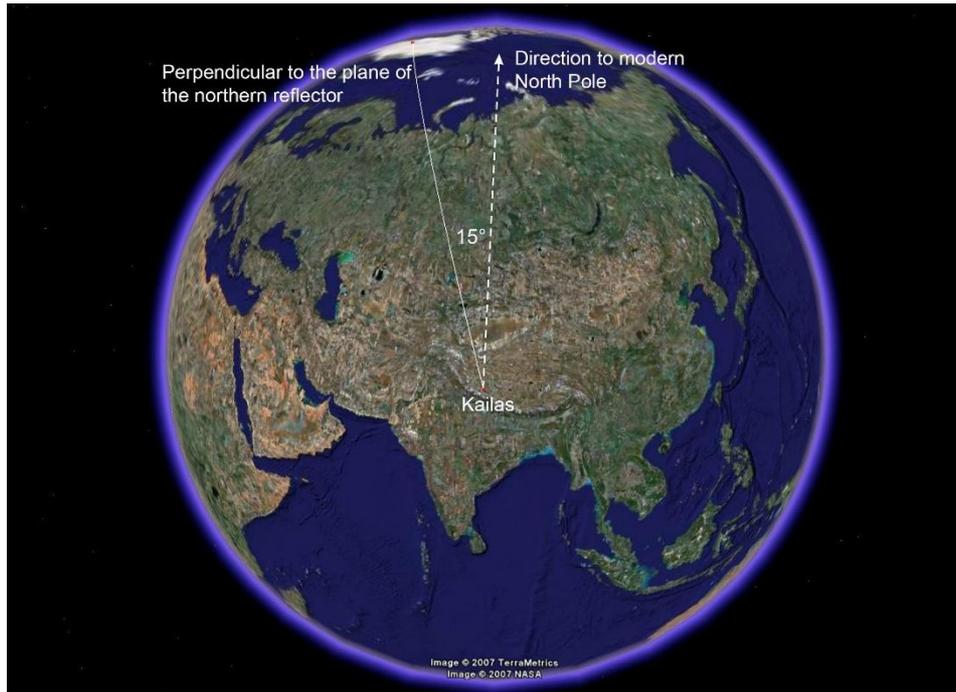


Fig. 33

After covering a distance of over 7,000 kilometres we come to Greenland (the Great White Island). Now in order to pin down the location of the ancient pole, we need a second bearing from some edifice in the western hemisphere that was oriented on the sacred centre of the world in ancient times. Then the place where they intersect will point us to the right area. Fortunately Kailas is not the only object connected with Meru that still exists. Another structure oriented on it (in accordance with the ancient canon) is the Maya pyramid complex – the “City of the Gods”, Teotihuacan.

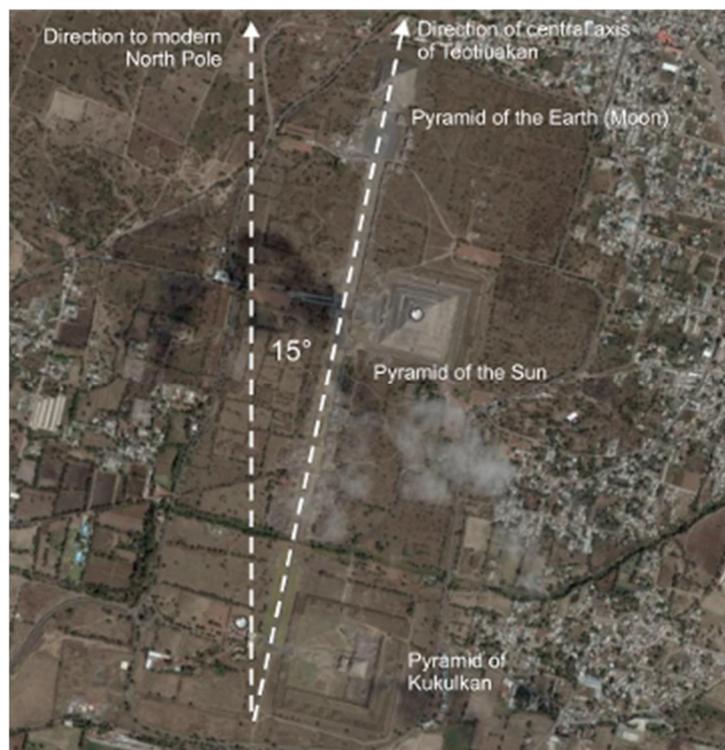


Fig. 34 Teotihuacan from a height of 5,470 metres.

On this photograph, taken from a height of over five kilometres (Fig. 34) we can see that the

central “avenue” of Teotihuacan, what the Aztecs out of ignorance called the Road of the Dead, deviates 15° east from due north. In the builders’ conception the “avenue” running through the whole complex to the Pyramid of the Earth⁹ (Moon) showed the direction to Meru – the planet’s chief pyramid. It is no coincidence that the “City of the Gods” was called “the dwelling place of those who know the way to the gods”. Extrapolating the “avenue” that begins at the Kukulcan pyramid in a northerly direction, we become witnesses to a discovery that puts everything in its place. This avenue leads us straight to the great “White Island” and Meru (Fig.35). Beautifully neat, isn’t it?

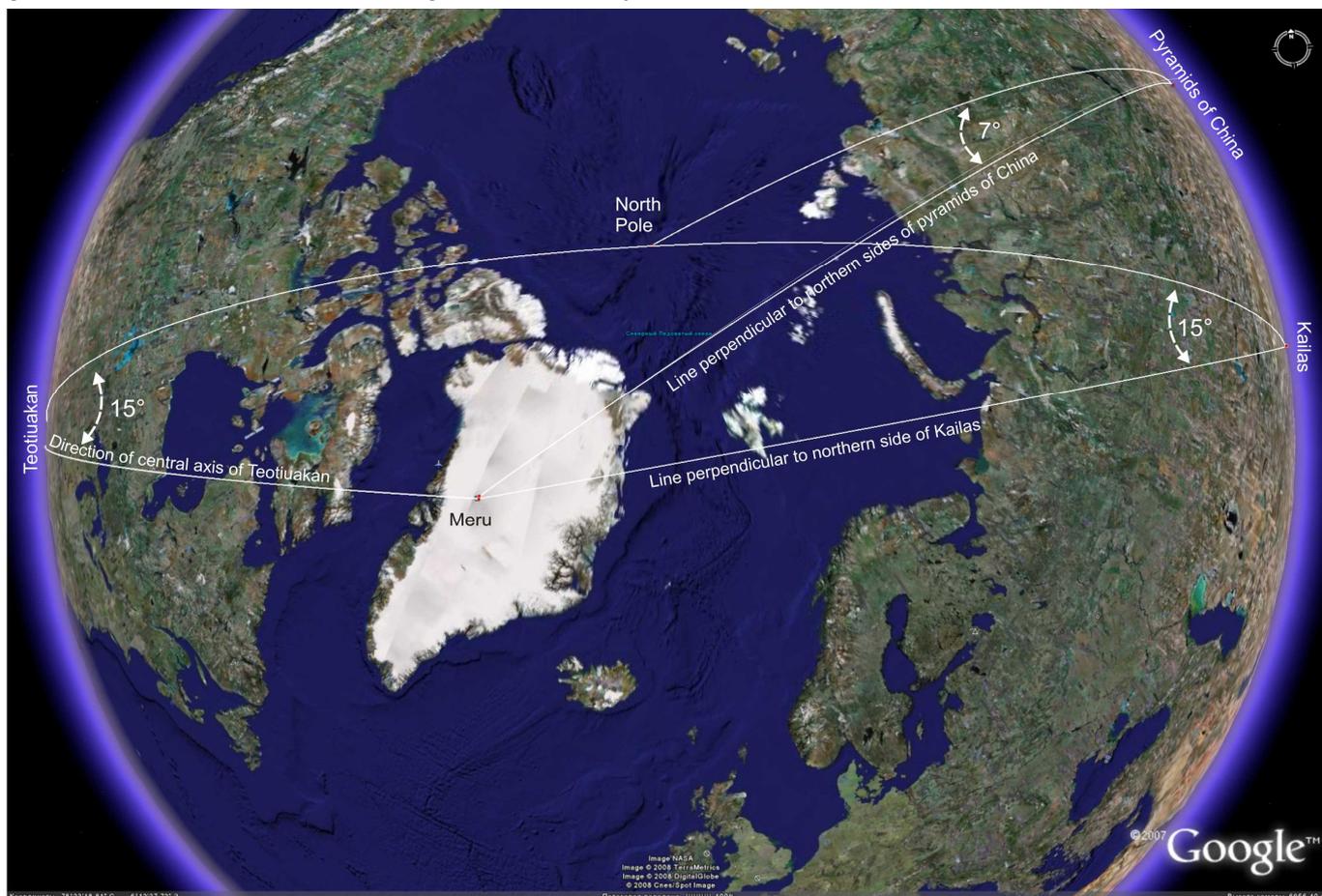


Fig. 35 The orientation of Kailas and Teotihuacan on Meru

Thus the three bearings – Teotihuacan’s “road to the gods”, Chinese pyramids and the perpendicular of the northern face of Mount Kailas cross on the territory of Greenland, indicating not only *the place where the North Pole once was. This is the heart of Hyperborea – the ancient sacred centre of the world.*³⁵ It was on this spot 18,000 years ago that the Neferu landed on Earth, after which a decisive turn occurred in the evolutionary history of human civilization.

In this context it is also worth recalling Kuiva – the “flying man” (Fig. 24) an ancient rock painting on the north-west shore of Lake Seydozero. In deep antiquity this was the site of the Hyperborean Tilmun, where priests who survived the flood founded a religious settlement. If you stand right in front of the image and look at the “flying man” (Fig.36a, 36b), then your gaze is directed straight at Meru and the surface bearing the image is perpendicular to this bearing. Shortly before the flood the Neferu departed hastily in that direction, abandoning their bases on Earth.

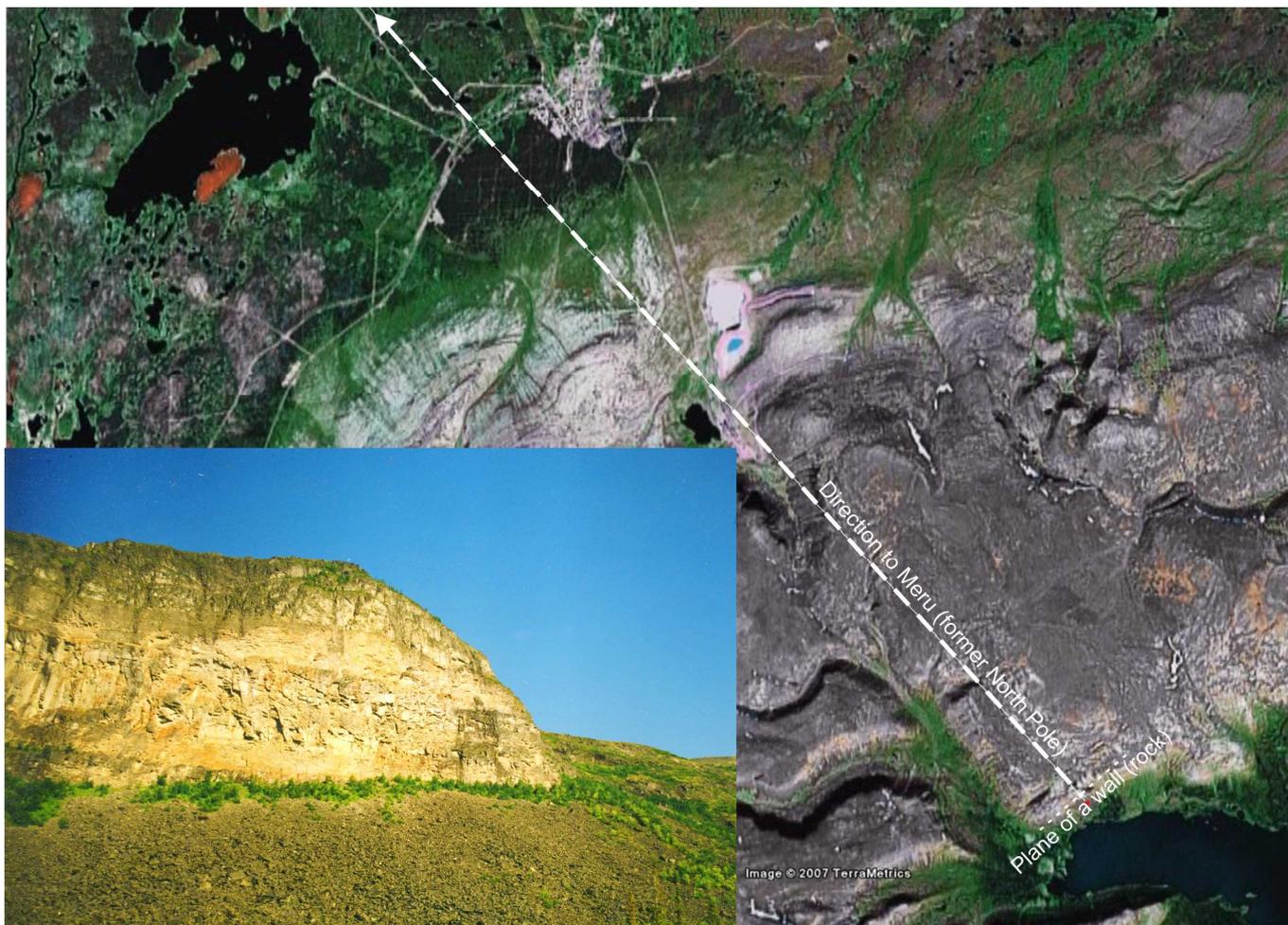


Fig. 36a

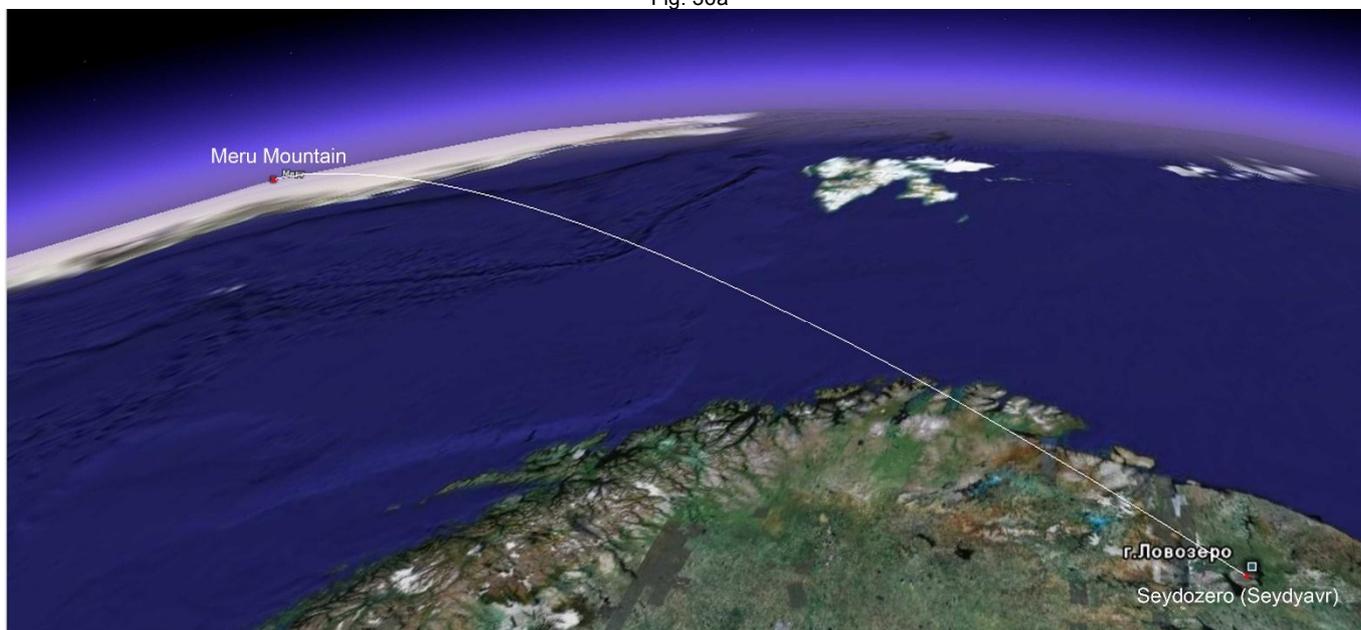


Fig. 36b

Now, using the same method in reverse, we shall determine the location of the smallish island in the Atlantic Ocean that in ancient times was the site of the Great Pyramid of the Atlanteans. To do so we draw a straight line directly south from Meru (perpendicular to the Kailas–Meru line, as shown in Fig.37). Incidentally, on Hajji Ahmed’s map and other ancient maps, this line was the prime meridian. Then we take another bearing from the western face of Mount Kailas (Fig.38) westwards until it intersects with this prime meridian (the line from Meru to the Atlantean pyramid). It is in this region that we should search for the legendary pyramid

of Atlantis. This spot is the centre of symmetry in Hajji Ahmed's map, showing that the co-ordinates of the Atlantean pyramid served as a "bench mark" for the cartographers of ancient Atlantis, whose maps that survived the flood were kept in the Library of Alexandria and later were removed by the Turks to Constantinople.

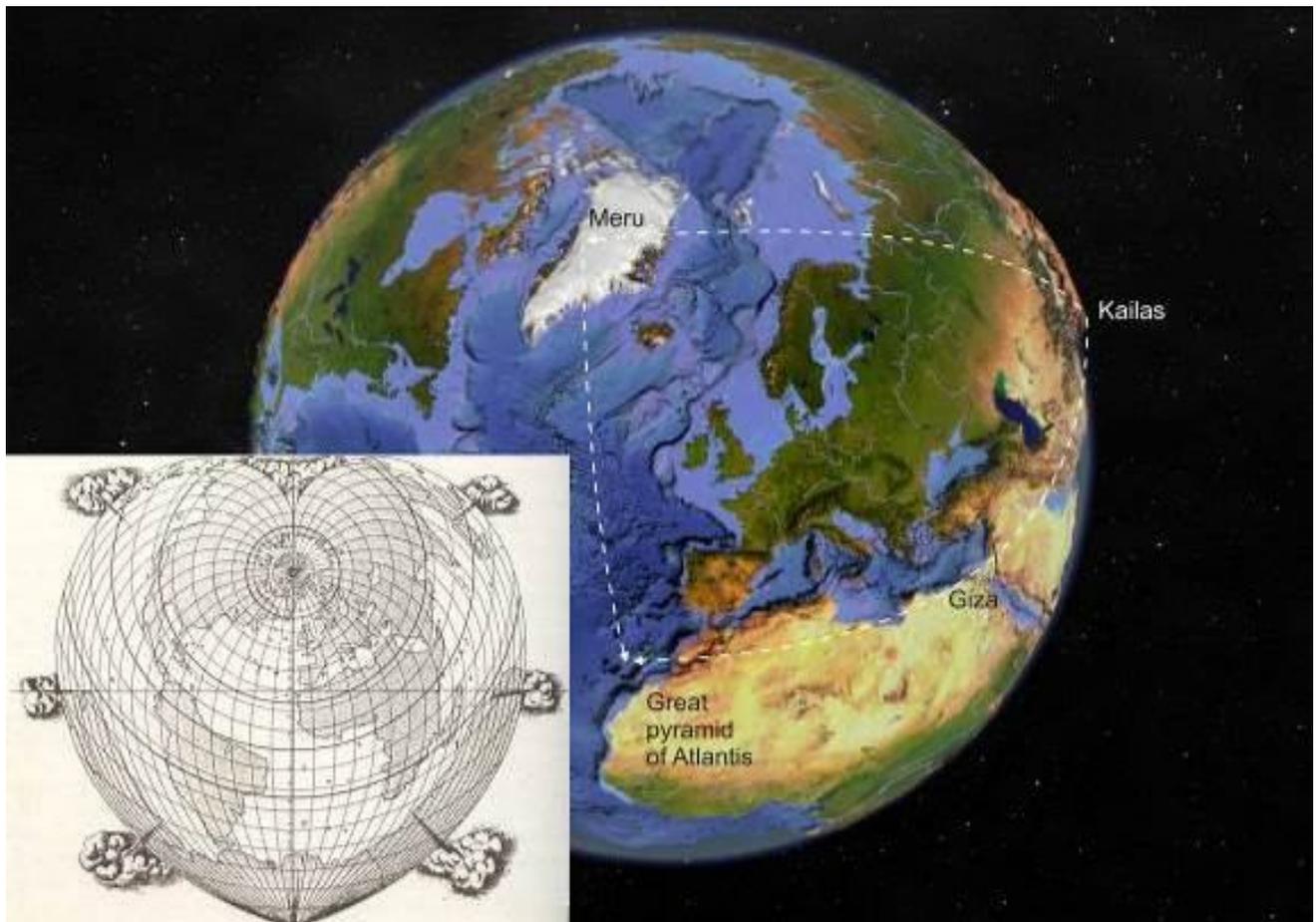


Fig. 37



Fig. 38 The northern face (reflector) of Kailas (in shadow) is turned towards Meru. The western reflector is lit by the setting sun.

Now let us examine the peculiarities of Mercator's mysterious 1595 map. In order to understand all its oddities, we need to compare it with modern relief maps of the Arctic seabed. To begin with, we restore historical justice and shift Mercator's Hyperborea to the site of the North Pole before the flood (Fig.39).



Fig. 39

As you can see, Hyperborea is a good match for Greenland and the northern part of America. The waterway running southwards from the centre of Hyperborea precisely fits the section of coastline on the west side of Greenland in the area of Baffin Bay and the Davis Strait. The mouth of this river emerges precisely in a bay of the Labrador Sea. The waterway running eastwards ends in the estuary of rivers entering fjords in the area of King Christian X Land between Cape Nordostrundingen and Traill Island. The mouths of the river carrying water northwards across Hyperborea enters exactly a bay of the Lincoln Sea.

Let us now turn our attention to the north-east coastline of Mercator's Hyperborea. On the modern map of Greenland, this place corresponds to Cape Nordostrundingen, which is circled in (Fig.40).



Fig. 40 Cape Nordostrundingen

On this part of Mercator's map Hyperborea almost touches a continent that he labelled "ASIAE PARS" (a part of Asia). On the modern map of the seabed, the shape of this continent precisely corresponds to the lines of the north of the Eurasian plateau that is now beneath the waters of the Arctic Ocean. Take a good look: here Mercator's map very precisely describes the relief of the seabed, indicating what enormous expanses of land lay to the north of Siberia before the flood.

In the opinion of some Russian scholars, this part of Siberia disappeared under water only 2,500 years ago. Marine geologists reckon that this sector of the continental shelf was dry land between 18,000 and 8,000 years ago³⁵. There is also a school of thought that this area was land only in much earlier times. If we adopt the last point of view, then we are confronted with a unique situation. In this event the existence of an ancient highly-advanced civilization that mapped this area in the remote prehistoric past becomes obvious and provides the only possible explanation for the accuracy of Mercator's map in this area. If it was not some ancient highly-advanced civilization, then who did map so precisely an area of land that became submerged, some specialists believe, hundreds of thousands of years ago?

Of the enormous territory at the north of the Eurasian plateau that was once dry land today all that remains above water is Spitsbergen, Franz-Josef Land, Novaya Zemlya and the New Siberian Islands. They are visible because once all those islands were mountainous elevations on the north of the Eurasian plateau (Fig.41).

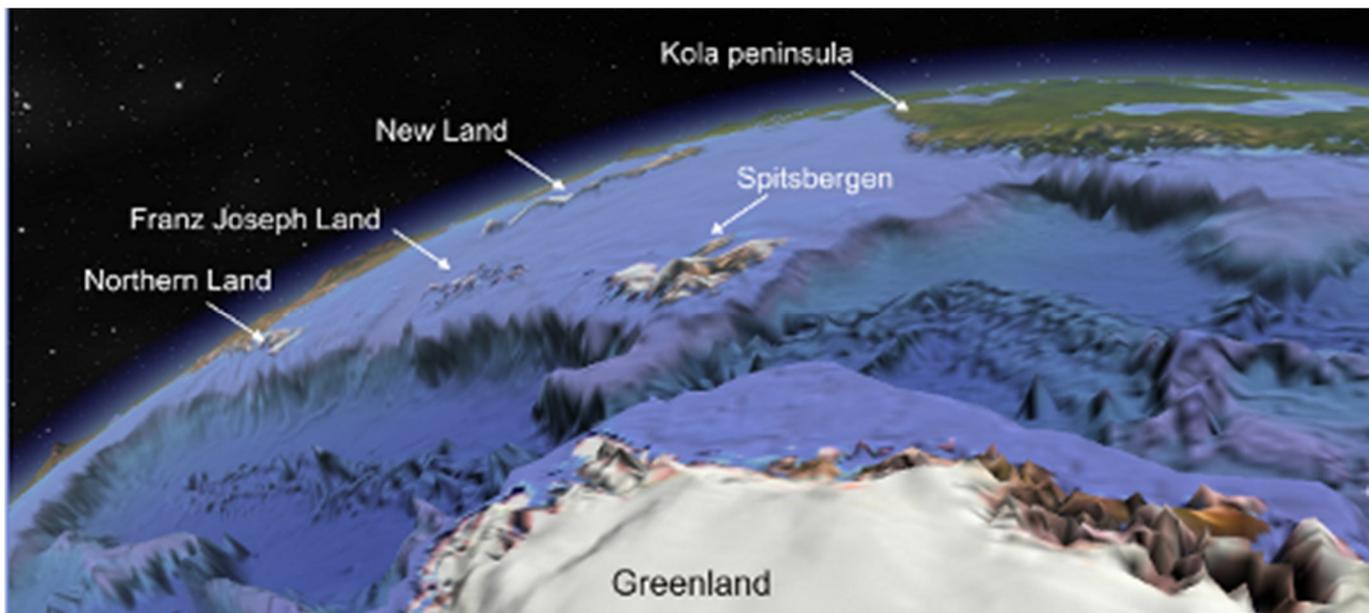


Fig. 41

On Mercator's map a landmass dissected by mighty rivers is depicted in this place – the north of Siberia (before the flood), evidently copied from a map of antediluvian origin. It is remarkable that on modern maps showing the seabed relief in this region one can clearly see the channels of almost all the great Siberian rivers running northwards (as troughs in the underwater shelf) for almost a thousand kilometres beyond the present coastline (Fig.42).



Fig. 42 The channels of the great Siberian rivers on a maps of the seabed of the Arctic Ocean.

The attempt to reconcile the information on the first (antediluvian) map of the Arctic Basin (Fig. 189) with what was depicted on the second (postdiluvian) map (Fig. 190) led to Mercator placing Novaya Zemlya, Spitsbergen, the Kola peninsula and adjoining areas 1,850 kilometres (around 1,150 miles) west of their true positions (Fig.43).

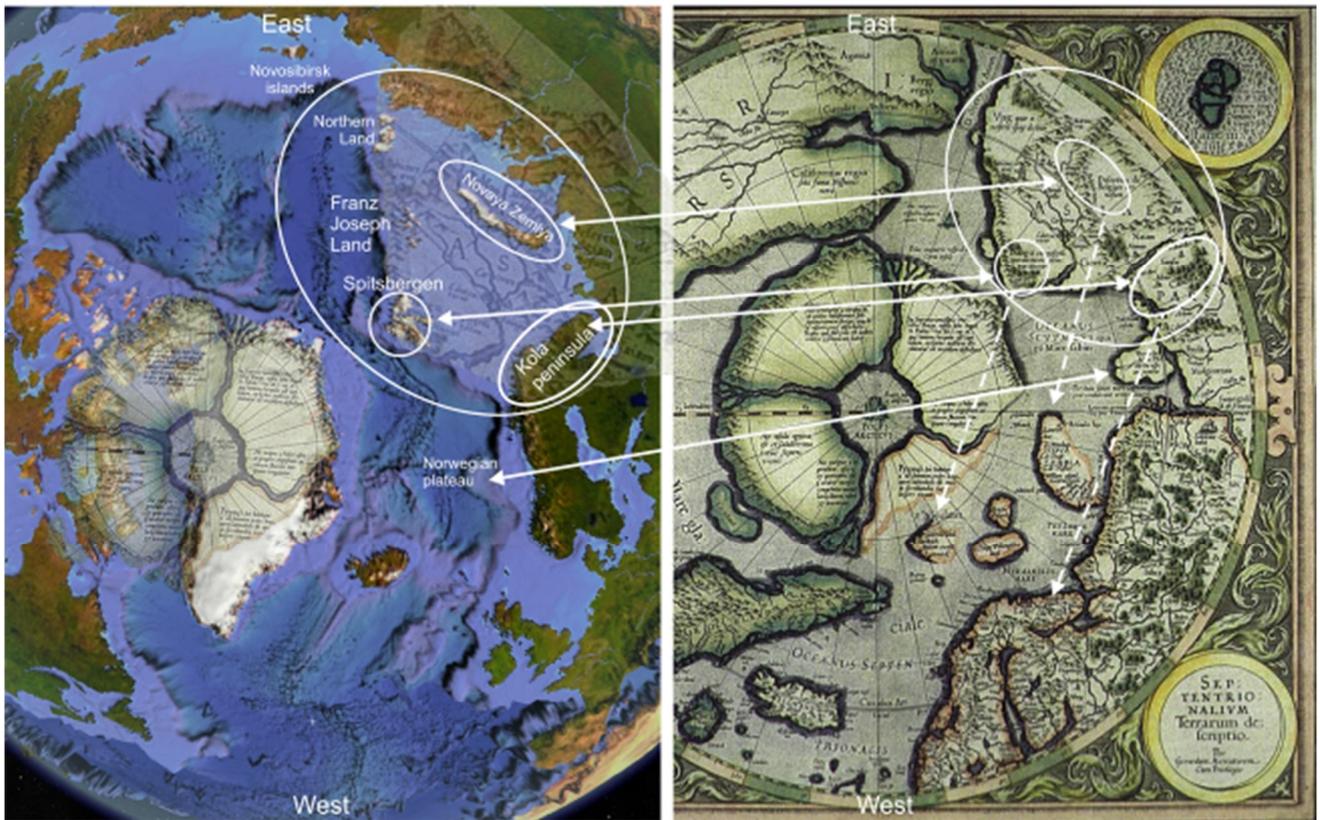


Fig. 43
A comparison of Mercator's map with a modern relief map of the Arctic Basin

Iceland and the later submerged island of Ogigia³⁷ copied from the pre-flood source ended up between Spitsbergen and Novaya Zemlya, i.e. 15° (the angle of the shift of the Earth's axis) east of their true positions (Fig.44).

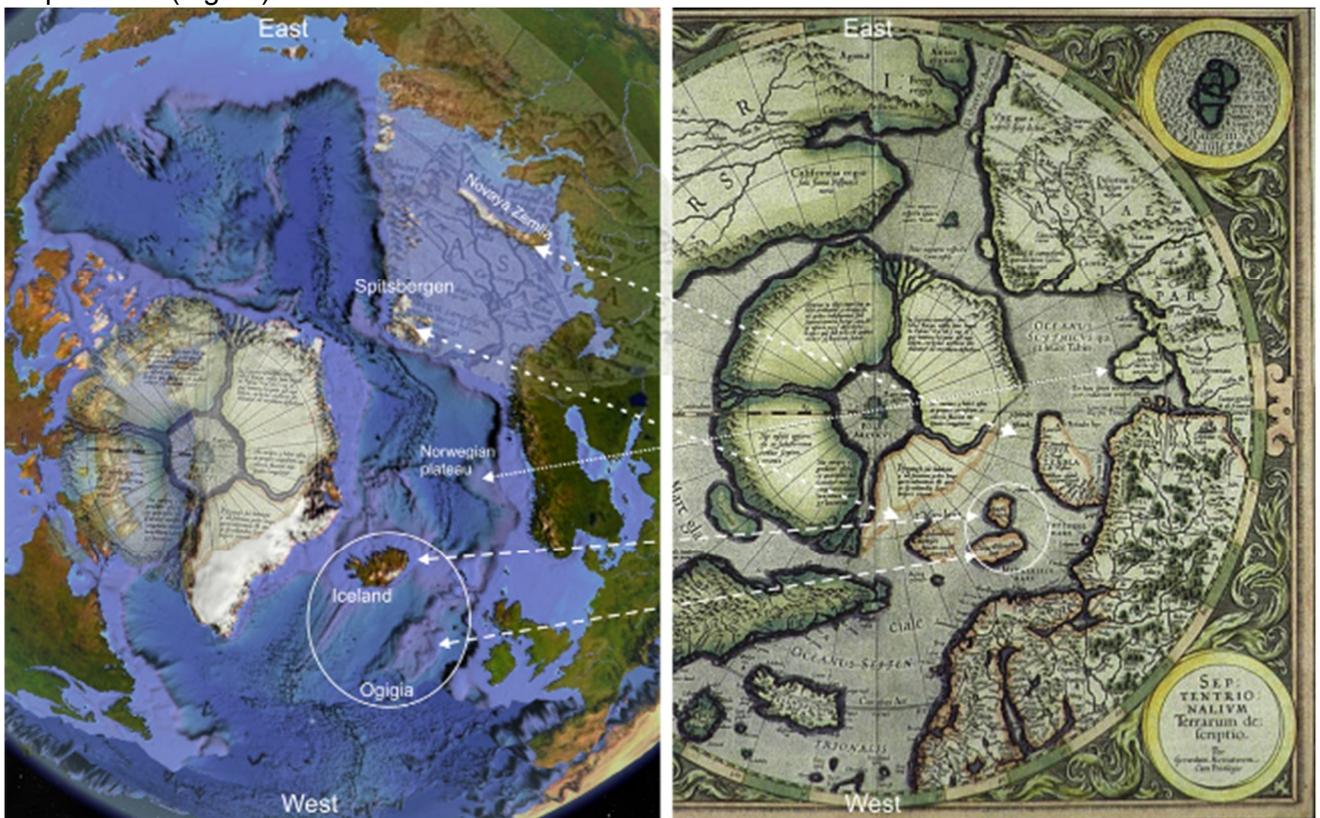


Fig. 44

Due to his ignorance of the geological history of the Earth, Mercator depicted on his map one and the same region of the Arctic twice over (before and after the flood) shifted 15° from each other. To be fair it should be stated that such slips can be found on other old maps, such as the portulan of Piri Reis.

The large island depicted to the south of Hyperborea is not Greenland as some researchers believe, along with Mercator himself. It is the Labrador peninsula. The difficulty in identifying this “island” is due to the fact that it migrated to Mercator’s map from a badly distorted version of an ancient antediluvian map that had a different projection and orientation. The Labrador peninsula is shown on the map the way its (pre-flood) coastline would have been seen by a cartographer sitting in space above Iceland at a height of around 7,000 kilometres! For comparison look at Fig. 45 (left), which shows the relief of the seabed in this region from that height.

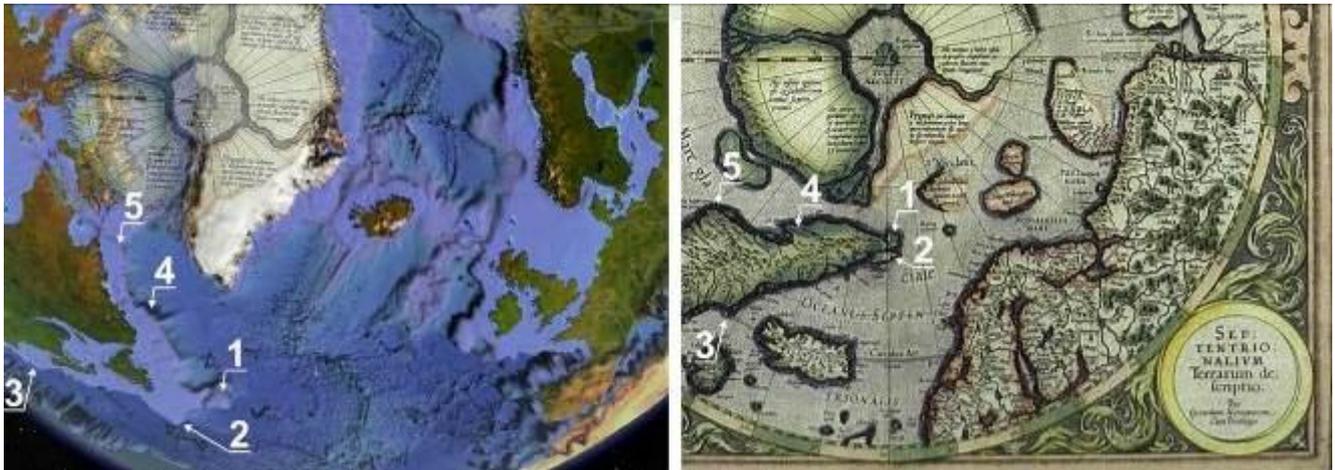


Fig. 45

Comparison of the coastline of the north-eastern part of British America and the Labrador peninsula from Mercator's map.

1. Flemish Cap Bank
2. Great Newfoundland Bank
3. Cape now under water in the area of the Gulf of Maine
4. Cape now under water in the area between the St Charles peninsula and Goose Bay
5. Cape and part of the coastline of the former shape of the Labrador peninsula in the area of Cape Chidley, beyond which the Hudson Strait begins.

Cartographic material of this kind before the flood could only have been obtained using flying machines, advanced technology and the strong mathematical apparatus necessary to produce specific projections (spherical trigonometry). As we all know, after the flood the mediaeval cartographers had no such knowledge or technology.

All the details examined above illustrate well that we have indeed found Hyperborea. Mercator’s map that provides the starting point for our research was compiled from several component maps on which certain islands, large landmasses and even whole continents were displaced in respect to each other and to their own correct location. The cause of such discrepancy is the change in the angle of the Earth’s axis after the asteroid impact.

Universal amnesia regarding some of the most important events in the history of the Earth led to a few surviving maps drawn before the flood being used by seafarers in combination with other created afterwards. Quite often the result was that, navigating by the stars and old maps, seafarers missed their intended destination. It is known that Columbus used one such map on his famous voyage. Checking his ships’ course against the ancient map, he believed that he was on the point of striking land, but failed to find it where he reckoned it was. In his search he had to sail on for almost 1,000 miles more, running the serious risk of mutiny. At last he made a landfall on San Salvador, or some nearby island. In his book *The Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings*, Charles Hapgood writes:

Now, if you look at San Salvador on our map and not its longitude on the main grid, you will see that it lies West of the 60th meridian on that grid instead of 74¼ degrees West Longitude where it actually should be. But if you swing the map around and find the longitude of the island on the special Caribbean grid, it turns out to be 80.5 degrees West.

The trouble that Columbus ran into may now be understood. His error in not understanding the map he had may have led to a mistake of about 14 degrees or about 840 miles in his estimates of the distance across the Atlantic, and thus nearly caused the failure of the expedition.

The shift in the Earth's axis due to the asteroid strike took place in a south-west direction, since "the sky shifted northwards", which inevitably led to the alteration of co-ordinate values, particularly those relating to latitude. It is no coincidence that Admiral Morrison, who studied documents of Christopher Columbus's first voyage, observed:

On the night of Nov. 2 (1492) two days before the full moon, he endeavored to establish his position by taking the altitude of the North Star with his wooden quadrant. After applying the slight correction he decided that Puerto Gibara, actually in Lat 21 degrees 06' N, was in 42 degrees N, the Latitude of Cape Cod (140:258)

Today, thanks to the advances in science and technology it is possible to obtain a map of any section of the globe that reflects reality with a high degree of precision. The discrepancies of the ancient maps no longer cause us the problems that are indirect evidence of the fall of the asteroid and shift of the Earth's axis. Nevertheless, the fact of the catastrophe and its consequences for the future of humanity are still overlooked in, for example, astrology, as a result of which the practically useful knowledge of the interaction between the cosmos and the human being has lost its true power. This is because as a result of the asteroid impact 13665 years ago the Earth made a "jump in time". This jump influenced not only the astrological clock, which began telling a different time, but also the planetary energy clock that sets the vital rhythm for all living things on Earth. Thousands of years have passed, but the world's astrologers have still not checked the clock they use in their predictions and horoscopes against the astronomical clock of cosmic rhythms, unwittingly deluding both themselves and their public. In order to prove this, we shall reconstruct the picture of the consequences of the tragedy from ancient texts that tell us that as a result of the asteroid impact:

...the whole world turned upside down and the stars fell from the sky. This happened because a huge planet fell upon the Earth... at that moment 'the heart of the Lion reached the first minute of the head of the Crab'.

In order to understand what lies behind these words, let us recall to mind some of the foundations of the knowledge of our ancestors. From ancient times there existed only one science with the aid of which it was possible to convey across millennia with a high degree of precision information about the most important events and dates in the Earth's history. That science is astronomy. To be dated precisely, an event should be "pinned" to the position of the stars and the sunrise. The role of instrument for such "pinning" was played by special constructions: observatories using the horizon, megaliths, obelisks, pyramids or the Great Sphinx at Giza, which are oriented precisely on the cardinal compass points. According to its builders' concept, the Sphinx was an astronomical marker to which end its body pointed precisely due east, to the point where the Sun rose on the horizon at the spring equinox (Fig.46).



Fig. 46 The Sphinx looking at the rising Sun.

The ancient astronomers devoted their main attention to the sign of the Zodiac that determined the “astrological age” – the one that appeared over the horizon just before sunrise on the day of the spring equinox. This “heliacal” constellation marked the Sun’s “place of rest”. It was referred to as “the Bearer of the Sun” and also the main “pillar” of heaven.

The position of the Sun on that day was considered the pointer of the “clock” of precession (oscillation) of the Earth’s axis,³⁸ which determined the height of the stars and constellations, something that slowly but surely changes in respect of the point of the equinoctial sunrise on the horizon.

Precession means that this point gradually shifts from one constellation (sign of the Zodiac) to another, passing eventually through all twelve signs (Fig. 47).

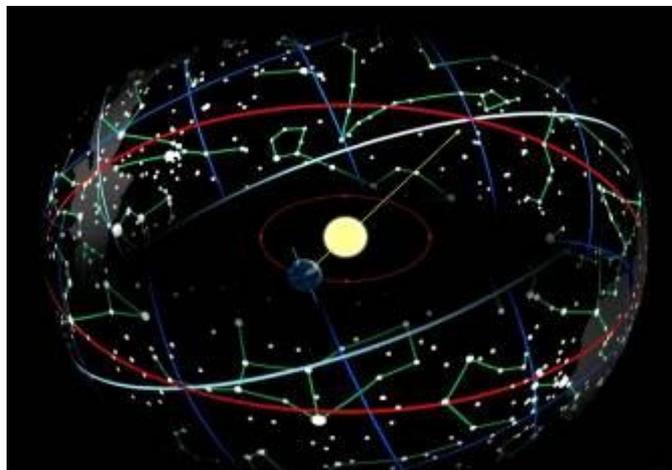


Fig. 47

The movement of the Sun’s “place of rest” from one constellation to another on the stellar clockface.

Now we need to recall that the succession of signs of the Zodiac in the Great Celestial Circle over a period of 25,920 years takes place in anticlockwise order. That is to say, if you continually observe the position of the rising sun at the equinox against the background of the constellations you get the impression that the constellations are moving all together along the line of the ecliptic (the path of the Sun) in an anticlockwise direction, dropping one after another below the horizon.²⁹

Judging from the ancient text cited above and the corresponding image in the Dendera Zodiac, 13,665 years ago, in the year of the catastrophe, the Sun rose at the spring equinox in the first minute of the “Head of the Crab”. That means that the disaster took place when the Sun was between Leo and Cancer (Fig.48).

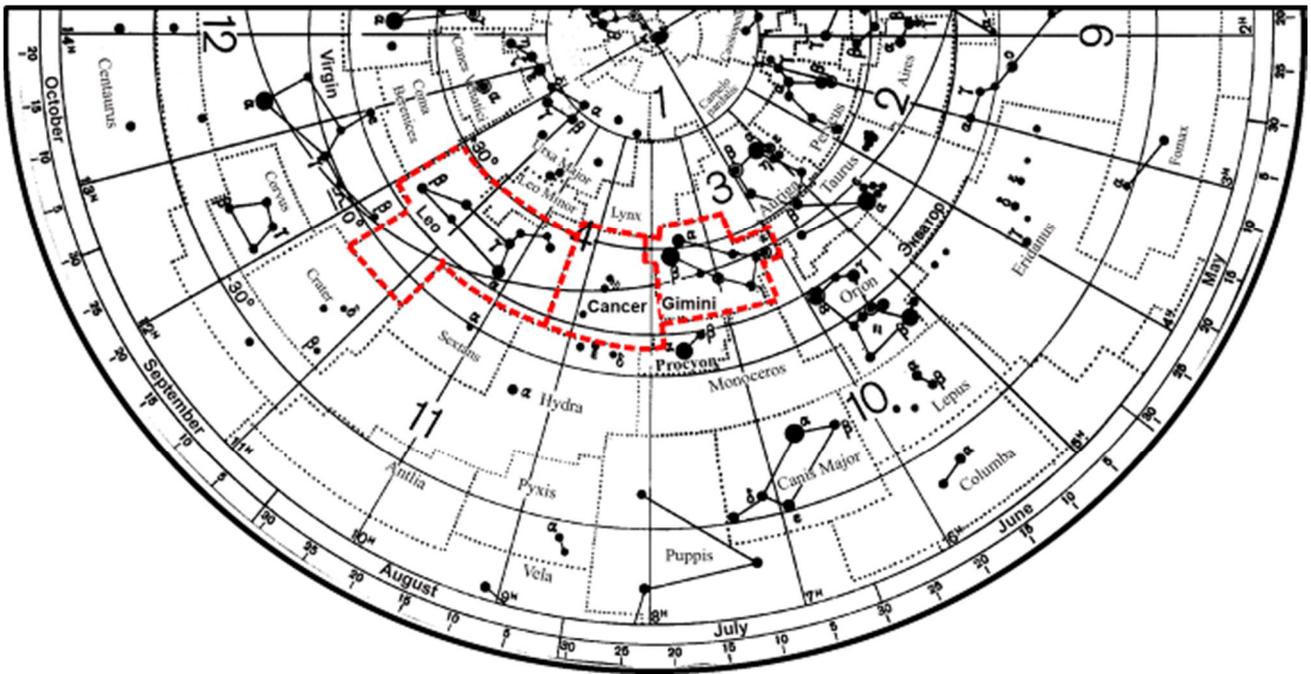


Fig. 48
Part of a modern star chart with the Zodiacal constellations of Leo, Cancer and Gemini marked

Since the text of the miraculously surviving warning of the coming catastrophe³¹ was intended for the priests of Atlantis, the date on it was naturally linked to the horizon by which the Atlantean priests “set their clock”, observing the sunrise from their country, most probably from the island that was the location of their main pyramid. So, when reconstructing what happened, we take that factor into account, as well as the fact that the North Pole was located at Mount Meru. Accordingly, due to the displacement of the gridlines, East will also be shifted by a 15° turn.³⁹

To make things clearer, we have reproduced this astronomical situation in Fig.49.

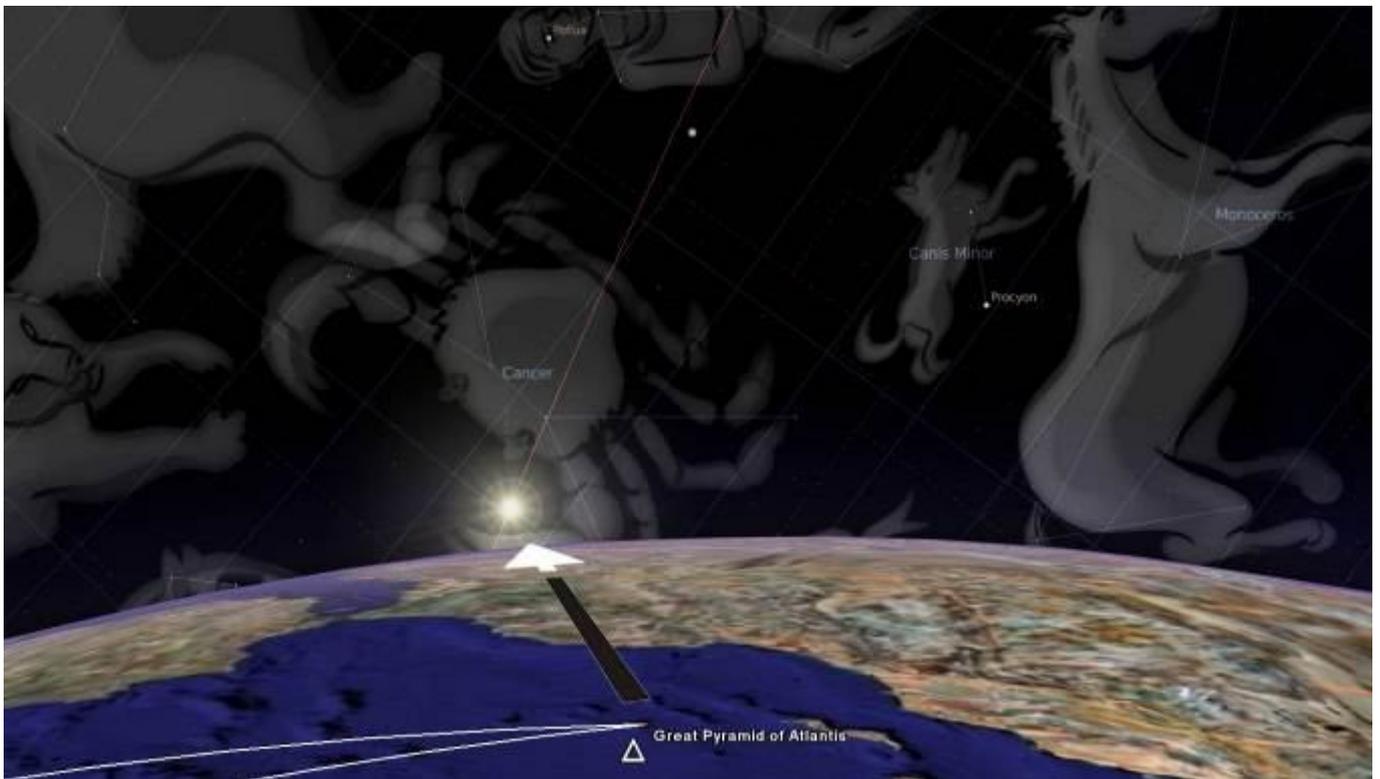


Fig. 49 A reconstruction of the view of the eastern sky from the location of the Atlantean pyramid.

Like a computer screen, this image carries us through time and space to a spot a few dozen kilometres above the Earth in an area south of the main archipelago of Atlantis. In front of us is the island that is the location of their main communications centre – the great pyramid of the Atlanteans. The arrow points from there eastwards to the place where the Sun rises at the equinox and the sky beyond. This arrow points to the “first minute of the first degree of the head of the Crab”. That is how the sky and stars looked on the day of the catastrophe. Now imagine off to the left, from the direction of northern Siberia across northern Europe and then to the south of the British Isles (that were then still joined to the continent) a gigantic asteroid comes hurtling south-westwards. A couple of minutes pass and the planet is shaken by a terrible impact. An ancient text says of this collision:

...the pillar of the sky collapsed. The Earth was shaken to its very foundation. The sky began falling northward. The Sun and stars changed their course. The whole system of the Universe was thrown into disorder. The Sun was eclipsed and the planets changed their tracks...

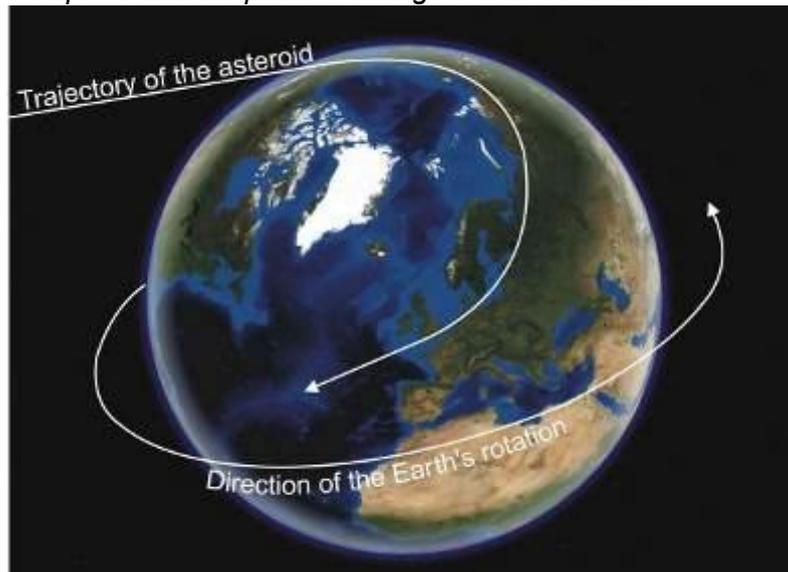


Fig. 50

The impact of the asteroid at an angle to the plane of the Earth's rotation caused the planet's axis of rotation to alter, tipping the North Pole southwards (Fig.50). At first the pole tipped 20° from its original angle⁴⁰ which before the Flood was around 9°. With time, under the influence of inertia, the tilt of the axis gradually changed.⁴¹ According to the ancient text after the asteroid impact the Earth partially turned over. Then the points of the compass changed places. The Sun rose on the western horizon and set in the east. In his *History* Herodotus wrote:

At that time, so the priests said, the sun rose four times not in its usual place: that is, twice it rose where it now sets and twice it set where it now rises.

The Chinese treatise *Huai-Nan-Tzu* describes this event and the change in the tilt of the Earth's axis in this way:

The celestial vault fractured, the Earthly balance was broken. The sky tilted to the north-west. The Sun and the stars moved. The Earth to the south-east proved hollow and so the water and silt rushed there.

In those distant times the four poles were destroyed; the nine continents broke apart... fire blazed constantly, the waters raged incessantly.

The terrible impact slightly slowed the Earth's speed of rotation, which at first caused a colossal tidal wave that swept away everything in its path. Then the tilt of the axis and the retarded rotation disrupted the mechanism of precession and “*the whole system of the Universe was thrown into disorder.*” The priests who kept track of all that took place left a record that the constellations lying along the line of the ecliptic changed the direction of their precessional motion to the opposite. The Ancient Egyptian papyrus asserted that the seasons changed:

Winter came like summer; the months followed in reverse order and the hours became confused.

Instead of the customary, natural movement anticlockwise in respect of the Sun rising on the horizon, the constellations began to roll up from behind the horizon in clockwise order.

The arrow to the horizon in Fig. 49 pointing to the “the Sun’s place of rest” before the fall of the asteroid, in the first minute of the head of Cancer, began slowly to shift backwards (down) into the constellation of Leo (Fig. 51). Precessional (Zodiacal) time began to run backwards.



Fig. 51 Reconstruction of the sky in the Giza area.

Some time after the catastrophe the thing mentioned in the warning received by the priests occurred. Astronomically – after rising in the first minute of the head of the Crab in the year of the catastrophe, the position of subsequent sunrises began to move backwards relative to the line of the ecliptic, entering the “heart of the Lion”. In terms of the Zodiac, moving anticlockwise, “the first minute of the head of the Crab entered the heart of the Lion”. This movement is also confirmed by the Dendera Zodiac, in which Cancer has changed its position on the line of the ecliptic, shifting backwards towards Leo (Fig.52).

The zodiacal event described in the ancient papyrus did not take place immediately. “The backward course of zodiacal time” lasted until the force of inertia and “external interference” led to the acceleration of the Earth’s rotation, and the precessional mechanism began to work in the usual fashion. The hiccup in the precessional mechanism and the first, most critical phase of instability in the Earth’s parameters lasted several hundred years. In the course of this period, the tilt of the planet’s axis, that soon after the impact of the asteroid had been 20° from its original value, gradually diminished, but not all the way back to its former position. Eventually the Earth’s geographic North Pole ended up displaced by 15° .

Only 1153 years after the terrible catastrophe, when the planet had already been in a relatively stable state for a few hundred years, did the descendants of the priests, who had left Atlantis in the flotilla of Neef Teunis and settled in the Mediterranean basin, complete the highly difficult task of revising the basic data on cyclicity and precessional rhythms. Judging by the time scale of the Dendera Zodiac the work was completed sometime around 10512–10500 B.C. In the beginning, using knowledge that had once been received from the Neferu the priests erected an array of obelisks with adjoining temple complexes certain distances apart. Then, observing the passage of the stars above the obelisks at night and studying the shadows they cast by day (Fig. 113), the priests made the necessary astronomical calculations. With the aid of this primitive, yet highly effective system, the priests obtained data on the length of the new precessional cycle, which after the asteroid impact and the shift in the Earth’s axis had length of approximately 25920 years. Before the catastrophe, the tilt of the axis was around 9° and consequently the precessional cycle was shorter.

Knowledge of the precessional cycle was vital to the priests. It made it possible to carry out the calculations needed to produce a calendar and to create a system of measures that would go on to form the basis of the Ancient Egyptian Canon which generations of priests used in the planning and construction of edifices attuned to the main energy rhythms of the Earth and cosmos.

Work of this kind to re-evaluate cyclicity was carried out not only in Egypt, but also in China where, an ancient text tells us, the emperor sent out messengers to the four corners of the darkened world, so as to re-establish the location of north, south, east and west and compile a new calendar.

Despite the fact that 12511 years ago the Atlantean priests carried out a synchronization of earthly and astronomical clocks and left records of this, astrologers to this day ignore the corrections made back then and continue to base their calculations on a cosmo-planetary cyclicity that was critically changed by the fateful asteroid impact 13665 years ago (counting back from 2012 A.D.).

In order to shed light on events and, comparing them in passing with the astrological chronography, we turn again to the depictions of the Zodiac, of which there were several in the Ancient Egyptian temple at Dendera.

Thanks to their well-developed astronomy, the system of calendars in Ancient Egypt was superbly worked out. The calendar and time-scale of the Dendera Zodiacs was based on more ancient texts and prolonged astronomical observation. To correctly understand the records of prehistoric events let us examine the time-scale of the circular Dendera Zodiac (Fig. 52).

The scale in the outer circle of the Zodiac is made up of figures known as Decans. These are time. The Decans are walking in an anticlockwise direction. This indicates that they are not annual Decans, but the Decans of the Great Celestial Circle, the length of which in the Dendera Zodiac is not constant. This is natural as before the asteroid impact and the change in the tilt of the Earth's axis there was one precessional cycle, afterwards another. Thus the density or concentration of the stepping Decans before the arrow A (in Cancer) differs from that after the catastrophe, in the sector between arrows B and C.

Before examining the peculiarities of the timescale on the Dendera Zodiac, we remind you once again that after the catastrophe one Great Celestial Circle (precessional cycle) became equal to 25920 years. The Zodiacal Age (the length of time the Sun is in each of the twelve constellations) is equal to 2160 years and is made up of three Decans, each of 720 years (judging by the Dendera Zodiac this is not an indisputable fact, but it is traditionally taken to be so).

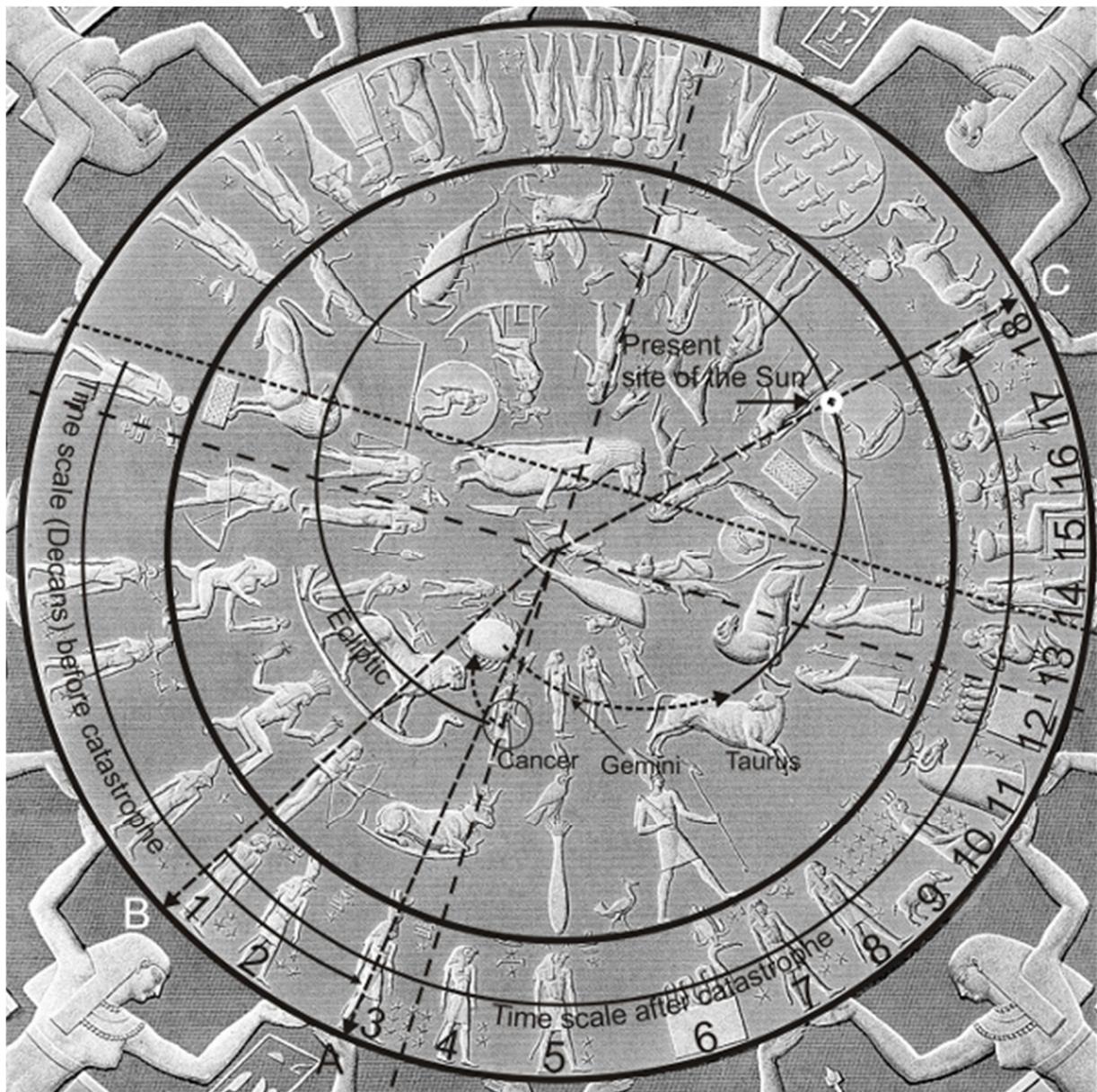


Fig. 52

The position of the Sun today is marked on the dial of the Dendera Zodiac by the arrow C.⁴² This is Decan N18 (Fig. 52). The moment of the catastrophe is shown by arrow A, which marks the zone on the line of the ecliptic where the first minute of the first degree of the head of the Crab was at the moment of the catastrophe (the Sun on the cusp of Cancer). The event and the order in which things happened are reflected in the Zodiac in the following way.

Moving through the constellations anticlockwise along the line of the ecliptic, the sunrise at the spring equinox in the year of the catastrophe took place in the first minute of *the first degree of the head of the Crab*. Arrow A, showing this date on the zodiacal clock, touches the first minute of the first degree of the circle in the zone where the head of the Crab should be on the line of the ecliptic. At that moment the disaster took place which led to Cancer making an unnatural shift backwards and upwards, occupying a place above the head of Leo. The asteroid impact disrupted the precessional mechanism and reversed zodiacal time. The hand of our zodiacal clock moved two Decans back to point B and stopped where *“the Heart of the Lion entered the first minute of the head of the Crab”*, or more accurately the first minute of the head of the Crab entered the Heart of the lion (by right ascension). From that moment the precessional clock resumed its accustomed (anticlockwise) movement.

In order to get an idea of the duration of the “wrinkle in time” during which the Sun twice passed through the area of Leo and Cancer, we turn to the rectangular or linear Dendera Zodiac, part of which is reproduced in Fig. 53.

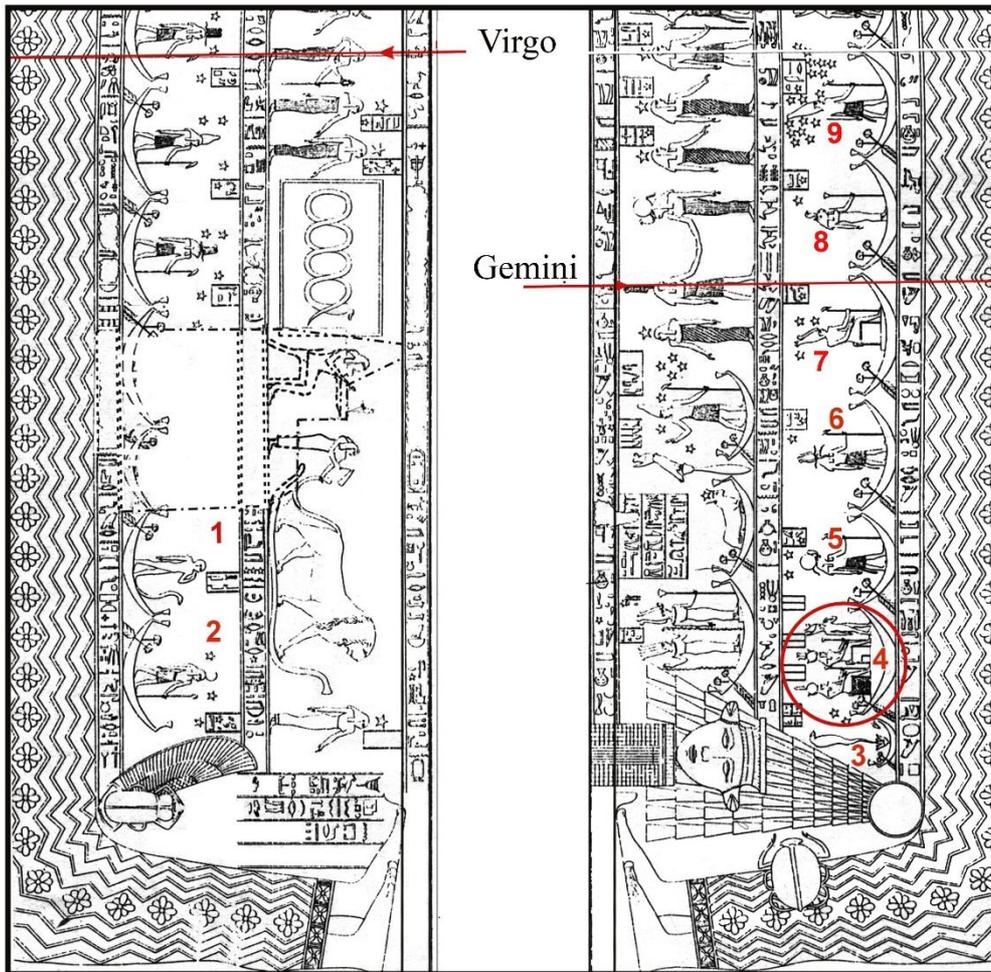


Fig. 53 The linear Dendera Zodiac

The symbolism of the linear Zodiac differs somewhat from that of the round one because the circular Zodiac reflects the situation in astrological time, the linear one reflects it in physical time, which always moves forwards.

In the left and right halves of the linear Zodiac the Decans (time) sail in boats along the body of the goddess Nut, who symbolizes cosmic space. Each boat should contain one Decan if they reflect the normal course of events. Let us begin by looking at the left-hand side. The direction of the Decans' movement – top to bottom on the left, then moving over to the right, expresses anticlockwise motion as on the round Zodiac.

Beneath the constellation of Leo Decans 1 and 2 are depicted, each in its own boat. Everything is proceeding normally. Then Nut gives birth to the Scarab (Cancer). Time shifts to the right half. The two halves are the symbolic division of the scale of time (history) into two parts: the left before the flood, the right after (the birth of a new time).

In the second half, in the sector of the new-born Scarab (Cancer), at first a little boat floats along the body of Nut containing a Cobra-Decan standing on a lotus (3), but ahead of it are three figures together in a single boat (4). Here is the overlap. This section is marked by the circle.

Three Decans in one boat is an indication of an exceptional event, when three Decans were crammed into the time span of one. Three Decans ended up in one boat because after the catastrophe the Sun recoiled zodiacally two Decans backwards and then resumed its normal motion along the line of the ecliptic through the Decan (1), making a total of three. In other words, in the time allotted to one Decan the Sun passed through three Decans in the sky, which accords with what is shown on the circular Dendera Zodiac.

Combining the testimony of both Zodiacs, it is possible to state with assurance that the entire course of the event in zodiacal terms was as follows: the Earth passed through the Age of Leo and entered the Age of Cancer, spending the first minute of the first degree there, that is to say, one shortened Decan. Therefore the boat in which the Cobra sits is a small one. And then comes the catastrophe. In terms of the zodiac the Earth makes a "leap in time" recoiling backwards into the Age of

Leo. Then, passing once more through the zone from the heart of the Lion to the Crab, the Earth returned to the place where it had been at the moment of catastrophe. Thus the Earth went through part of the Age of Leo and the initial Decan of the Age of Cancer twice.

The little Decan (3) after which comes the boat with three Decans (4) indicates that the period from the catastrophe and “the breakdown of the precessional mechanism” or “recoil of zodiacal time” to the restoration of the mechanism of precession was brief in comparison with the normal course of zodiacal time in which three Decans of 720 years are equal to an Age of 2,160 years. In the framework of physical time it all took place in the course of a single Decan.

Let us return to the circular Dendera Zodiac. From the point B when, after the restoration of the precessional mechanism, the Sun resumed its normal motion along the line of the ecliptic, if we count off the “new era”, just over 18 complete Decans have passed. If we divide the number of years since the catastrophe (13,665) by the duration of a single Decan (720 years) we arrive at a figure of 18,9 Decans. The difference between the timescale in the Dendera Zodiac and simple arithmetic calculation comes to 0.9 Decans. Converting that into years, we get a figure of 648. This means that the “wrinkle in time” (the backward shift of zodiacal time) amounted to something over 600 years.

All these peculiarities with the Decans (in the compilation of the Zodiacs, taking into account the margin of error due to the gradual, almost imperceptible change in the tilt of the Earth’s axis) produce the discrepancy of 608 years that exists between modern astronomy and astrology.

Lacking a belief in the profundity of the Ancients’ knowledge, neither astronomers nor astrologers have even thought to seek an explanation for this obvious divergence in their views from the Egyptians. Meanwhile Egyptologists, archaeologists and historians are insufficiently versed in the fundamental sciences to, at the very least, properly formulate the question. [40]

In practical terms, the events described above led to the world’s zodiacal clock today showing the incorrect time – everything has long since changed. Yet not in a single publication, nor in conversations with professional astrologers will you manage to find out the reason why astrologically the Earth is considered to have already entered the Age of Aquarius. The spring equinox, the event that determines the name of the Age, occurred on 18 March in 2006. On that day the sunrise showed that roughly three-fifths of the distance through the constellation of Pisces had been covered and that the transition of the equinoctial sunrise into the constellation of Aquarius will take place in another 608 years. The International Astronomical Union has designated 2614 as the date the Age of Aquarius will start. It’s quite easy to work this out for yourself by looking attentively at the sky and doing a little work with a calculator. Thus people who travel the ocean of life trusting in the astrologers and astrological charts have found themselves (and will continue to do so) in the same position as Christopher Columbus, trying to find America with an antediluvian map. As you will recall, he missed his intended destination by almost a thousand miles! The same thing awaits those who try to orientate themselves in the confused currents of life using an old astrological chart. In practice the astrological rhythms of horoscopes do not in any way accord with the real rhythms of cosmo-energetic and cosmo-social cycles; hence astrology exists in an abstract time and so is still not considered a science and exists in a state of discontinuity with reality.

In concluding this section, it is worth noting that the main motive for the conclusion drawn above is not connected with the ethics of astrology. There are things incomparably more important. Astronomers and astrophysicists who study the question of an asteroid threat state that the Earth collides with a substantial cosmic body less than 100 metres across once every hundred years and with one over 100 metres across once every 5000 years. A collision with an asteroid a kilometre across is possible once in 300,000 years. Once in a million years a collision with something over five kilometres across is a possibility.

The surviving ancient chronicles and our research summarized above shows that the real picture is not so optimistic. In the past 16,000 years large asteroids, dozens of kilometres across, have struck the Earth twice: 13,665 years ago (the Azores asteroid) and 2500 years before that (the Pacific asteroid).

* * *

After the disaster and the Earth’s shift to an orbit more distant from the Sun, radical climatic⁴³ and geological changes took place.

The few surviving Hyperboreans were able to cross to the north of Siberia⁴⁴ along the mountain chain that linked northern Siberia and Hyperborea (Greenland).

The mild continental climate of the north became harsh and almost devoid of life. The New Siberian Islands and Spitsbergen that were a remnant of Hyperborea, Siberia and Asia down as far as Korea as well as a considerable part of Europe became covered in a several-kilometre-thick layer of ice

that dominated the planet for almost 2,000 years (Fig. 54). The same fate befell the South Pole, which was covered by a colossal glacier.

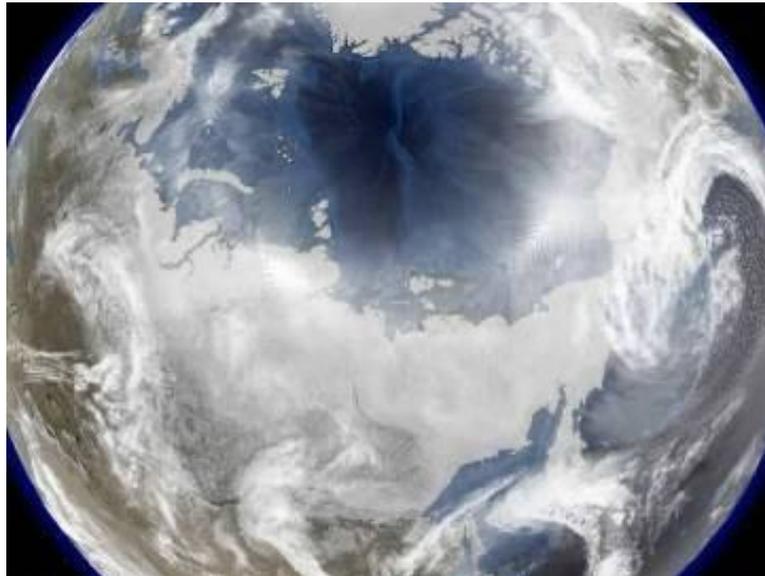


Fig. 54 The glaciated zone

The subsequent melting of the ice and a 180-metre rise in sea-level worsened still further the already difficult position of those who endured and carried across the millennia the memory of the past and the surviving knowledge of their ancestors.

The fact that such information-bearers did survive and carried the legacy of the Neferu can be judged from scraps of ancient maps of the Earth that have come down to us thanks to Mercator, Piri Reis, Buache, Oronteus Finius, Haji Ahmed and other outstanding cartographers of the past. It is no coincidence that in the map that the Turkish admiral Piri Reis copied in 1513 from even more ancient maps, Queen Maud Land in Antarctica, which is now under kilometres of ice, is depicted the way it looked more than 13,665 years ago, before the glaciers covered it (Fig. 55).



Fig. 55 The Piri Reis map (original)

It is also no coincidence that the Aztecs spoke of their ancestors being from the land of Aztlan and having come to the Americas on ships from an island in the ocean. Long before the tragic events the inhabitants of Aztlan (Atlantis) had established colonies in Central America, where they disseminated culture. Direct evidence of this might be the use in Egyptian mummification of nicotine (a component of ordinary tobacco) and cocaine, which is present in the leaves of the coca plant that grows exclusively in South America.

The Atlanteans who survived the asteroid impact 13665 years ago arrived with Neef Teunis and settled in their former colonies in the basin of the Internal Lake (later the Mediterranean Sea).⁴⁵ Although they did not suffer all the hardships endured by the Hyperboreans, who had to survive in the extremely

harsh conditions of the North, fate was far from kind to them. Almost ten thousand years after the first strike, the descendants of the Atlanteans living on the shores of the Internal Lake suffered a second asteroid attack. On this occasion the asteroid struck the Santorin volcano, causing a massive eruption, tsunami and earthquake with resultant geological changes. The Internal Lake became deeper and larger, turning into a sea; the coastal towns were swept away by the tsunami and their ruins were covered by water.

In order to clear up the confusion that has arisen in the minds of researchers and readers regarding the geography and fate of Atlantis, its history needs to be divided into two periods:

- The first and main period is associated with Atlantis, which was situated on an archipelago 600 kilometres west of Gibraltar (Fig. 1). This period is properly called Atlantean and ended 13665 years ago with the terrible catastrophe caused by an asteroid falling in the region of the Azores. In the vicinity of sunken Atlantis the ocean remained unnavigable for a long time afterwards. It was about this Atlantis that Plato wrote in his *Timaeos* and *Critias* from the words of Solon, who had heard the amazing story from an Egyptian priest named Salis.

- The second period in the history of Atlantis, or rather in that of the Atlanteans who survived the disaster, can more accurately be called Mediterranean. It was of the Atlanteans living in North Africa near the Atlas mountains that Herodotus wrote long before Plato. Diodorus Siculus also mentioned Atlanteans, living on the African coast of the Atlantic Ocean and having a capital called Cerne. This second period ended about 1356 BC (3,368 years ago), during the reign of the pharaoh Akhenaton, just as tragically as the first, with a falling asteroid and the death of almost all the Atlanteans living on the shores of the Internal Lake (this will be covered in more detail in Valery Uvarov's book *The Hierophants*).

Although the consequences of the fall of the last asteroid were not as global as the time before, mention of them can be found in the historical chronicles of peoples in Europe, Central Asia, Asia Minor and China. With time, rare surviving memories of the flood of 13,665 years ago became superimposed upon tales of the effects of the last flood and merged into a single whole. That is why in the minds of human beings and in their religious texts the Flood always occurs in the singular. These events can only be distinguished by an attentive and historically informed observer. Here are a couple of examples.

Both asteroid impacts caused a swaying of the Earth's axis of rotation. One of the extant ancient texts:

... the pillar of the sky collapsed. The Earth was shaken to its very foundation. The sky began falling northward. The Sun and stars changed their course. The whole system of the Universe was thrown into disorder. The Sun was eclipsed and the planets changed their tracks...

... one part of the Earth was now in a zone of extended night, the other in a zone of lengthened day. The Persians observed with horror as the Sun did not set for three days and then the long day was succeeded by a night that also lasted three times as long as usual. The Chinese chronicles also tell of this incredible event when the sun did not set for several days while the whole Earth burnt.

13,665 years ago the Moon was not in orbit around the Earth – it appeared during the reconstruction of the Solar System. There were no Persians yet either. That means that both texts are talking about the effects of the last flood that took place 3,368 years ago, when the Moon and Persia already existed.

Curious facts about the history of the Atlanteans who settled in the Mediterranean basin and Central America will be told in the book *The Hierophants*.

* * *

Thousands of years passed, but providence saw to it that the descendants of the Atlanteans who preserved the memory of the "First Time" survived and came through their terrible trials. Despite the fact that their trail becomes lost in the depths of the millennia, we know that, scattered across the Earth by fate, they attempted to find one another. The legends of different civilizations contain many mentions of them as people who went from country to country bringing enlightenment. When their searches were stalled by insuperable obstacles, they began to erect pyramids in the hope of establishing contact with each other and with the departed gods.

Thus the next period of pyramid construction began on Earth, the main motivation for which was the builders' overwhelming desire to find others like themselves and to talk once more with the gods in pursuit of wisdom and immortality.

In surviving Egyptian texts this prolonged period is called the age of the “Shemsu-Heru”. The term Shemsu-Heru literally means “*the followers of Horus*” in the sense of “*those who follow the way of Horus*”. In the Ancient Egyptian religious tradition the god Horus was the embodiment of “*the divine Principle of Harmony*” and so anything in Egypt that had any sort of relationship to harmony and harmonization bore his name.

In the Sacred Prayer, a “Hermetic” text of Egyptian origin, the “Shemsu-Heru” are spoken of with pious awe as god-like people, “devoted to the growth of wisdom”. These “followers of Horus” brought humans knowledge of their “divine ancestry”, which is how they united the country.



Fig. 56 The pyramid of Djoser (Djose-Ra)



Fig. 57 The pyramid of Neferirkare Kakai (Nether –Ir-Ka-Ra)

One of the last pyramids, built at the tail end of this period, is the step pyramid of the pharaoh Djoser at Saqqara that was erected to the design of the architect Imhotep around the year 2700 B.C. (Fig. 56).

Studying this pyramid, Egyptologists came to the conclusion that it was abandoned while still unfinished, but they cannot explain why and never will, because the reason lies within the framework of categories that they do not employ and do not acknowledge.

The stepped shape of the pyramid is a direct indication of its purpose. Originally ziggurats were constructed to make contact with the Neferu, but because there was no longer anyone with whom to communicate with the aid of Djoser’s pyramid (those to whom it was attuned had long since left), it did not work. And so they gave up the project and found another use for the pyramid.

In the same sphere we find the answer to a question that has long troubled Egyptologists – why was it necessary to transform the isolated step pyramid at Maydum (or Medum) on the southern edge of the Memphis necropolis into a regular pyramid?

The tuning of ancient pyramids was carried out in accordance with the “Canon” with the aid of special “measuring canes” or “staves”. There existed so-called “royal canes” or “staves of the gods” – names which speak for themselves. “Royal canes” were those that corresponded to the individual biological parameters of a particular king or pharaoh, while a “staff of the gods” (ancient relic)⁴⁶ contained parameters (a rhythmic measure) that made it possible to attune a pyramid to a particular Neferu (god) in his absence. But if the one to whom the pyramid had been tuned no longer existed the mental contact did not take place. That is to say, the pyramid did not produce the desired result. That is why the priests and pharaohs of later dynasties abandoned the construction of step pyramids in Egypt and instead built ones with smooth faces. They still kept seeking a way to communicate with the gods, but they no longer had sufficient knowledge to accomplish such ambitious schemes. Much had been irretrievably lost.

Traces of the “Gods”

His Majesty King Cheops spent all his time trying to find out the number of secret chambers of the sanctuary of Thoth, so as to have the same for his own “horizon” [pyramid]...

The Westcar Papyrus

Every civilization looks back into its past that has been preserved in myths, seeking to find divine sources in it. The legends of Ancient Egypt recount that cosmic order and its reflection on the soil of Egypt were established very long ago by the gods, in the very first “Golden Age”, which was called Zep Tepi — roughly translating as “the first time”, when the gods dwelt on Earth and could converse with people.

13,665 years ago, when the Atlantean priests came to the shores of Europe as part of the Neef Teunis flotilla they began to collaborate closely with the population of their colonies in northern Africa and the shores of the Mediterranean, their level of development, knowledge and capabilities were so far above those of the local population that for them the Atlanteans were like gods in human form [11,15].

The race of gods (Atlanteans) ruled Egypt for many centuries until, as a consequence of assimilation with the local population, power gradually passed to pharaohs who were perceived to be mortal, albeit of divine (Atlantean) ancestry. The pharaohs remained a link to the world of the gods and thus to the world that had existed in the “*first time*”.

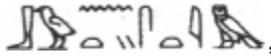
The Westcar Papyrus and the illustrations to the Book of the Dead contain evidence relating to events that preceded the construction of the pyramid. They tell of Cheops’s striving to build his pyramid in keeping with knowledge (inherited from the gods) that would give the edifice special properties.⁴⁷

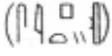
It is evident that by the time the Great Pyramid was erected the main elements of the knowledge that the Egyptians had inherited from the Atlanteans had to a considerable extent been lost.

The Westcar Papyrus implies that the reason behind Cheops’s desire to meet a sage named Djedi was prompted by the belief that Djedi knew “the number of secret chambers of the sanctuary of Thoth”.

The number of chambers, or more precisely their location (within the body of the pyramid), is connected with principles founded on fundamental cyclical processes and general planetary constants. This was the very knowledge that formed the basis of the most ancient Canon that the Egyptians inherited from the gods and in accordance with which buildings were designed. The account taken of this knowledge in designing and constructing the pyramid gives it special properties as a consequence of which unusual phenomena begin to be observed in the chambers of the pyramid.

Some of these secret chambers contained special devices (crystals and mirror reflectors) with the aid of which the priests of Atlantis, and later their descendants in Egypt, “listened to the Universe”, obtaining wisdom from “Intercourse with the Gods”. These priests were known in Ancient Egypt as *Khem-Nether*, which translates as “priest of the Neferu” or “prophet of the Neferu” (one who talks with the *Netheru* or conveys the words of the *Netheru*). It was a desire to be able to do the same that prompted Khufu (Cheops) to spend so much time in seeking knowledge of the “secret chambers of the sanctuary of Thoth” — so as to make his own horizon (pyramid) the same. Indeed what idea could have fired Khufu more strongly than that of building a pyramid containing the secret chambers of the ancient sanctuary of the god of wisdom, if we bear in mind that his predecessors’ wisdom came from “Intercourse with the Gods” in just such chambers?!

The papyrus text contains the words , which can be translated as: “(I know) the place where they are.” In this case, as is evident from the following question and answer, the *ipwt* of the sanctuary of Thoth is supposed to be in a flint box in one of the rooms of the temple at Heliopolis.

Khufu asks whether Djedi knows the number of secret chambers in the sanctuary of Thoth.⁴⁷ Djedi replies: “Please, forgive me, I do not know their number, o King, my lord, but I know the place where they are... There is a box made of flint in the room called “the inventory”  at Heliopolis; in that box [is what you seek].”

Regarding the apparently strange name of this room, it should be explained that in the period when knowledge was on the decline in Egypt, the priests of Heliopolis travelled the country carrying out inventories of other temples, during which they found antiquities which were then brought to Heliopolis for study and safekeeping.

A papyrus that has come down to us through the millennia contains information about the place where what the Egyptians⁴⁹ inherited from the Atlanteans and what so interested the pharaoh Khufu was kept.

As Professor Adolf Erman demonstrated, another word — *sipy* — was used to denote the stocks that constituted the property of a temple [19]. Hence we can conclude that the word *ipwt* denotes a “secret chamber” and that Khufu wanted to learn the details of Thoth’s secret chamber so as to reproduce it when building his own pyramid. (*It is possible to surmise that the flint box held documents describing in detail the construction of “secret chambers”.*)

From Professor Erman’s translation it is possible to conclude that the *ipwt* was small enough to fit in a box. Walter Ewing Crum, author of the definitive dictionary of the Coptic language, linked this

word with the Coptic word $\epsilon\pi\omega$, that is associated with other words for “doors”, “bolts”, “keys” (*Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache*, XXXVI, 147). Therefore it is possible to surmise that Khufu was looking for some kind of “doors” or “keys” to the *wnt*, the sanctuary of Thoth. The doors (or keys, in this case it is a symbol for access) to the secret sanctuaries of Thoth.

It should be stressed that in the translation cited above two different things are being talked about. One was documents, most probably texts of the “Canon”, that contained information on how to build a pyramid, where and in which focal zones the inner chamber should be placed. The other thing is an “energy source” that could be placed in a box, which we will discuss later.

Like it or not, we are again brought back to a mention of an ancient “Canon”, some set of principles according to which the calculations for pyramids were made. Many people would, I think, be interested to learn a little about this. To do so we shall have to recall our school geometry. Don’t worry – it’s not difficult, but fascinating and very enlightening. You don’t have to remember the figures given below. The main thing is to grasp the logic of the “Canon”.

A secret recovered

The gradual recovery of knowledge that was the property of previous civilizations, that to one extent or another determined the fate of peoples and the distinctive character of different ages, is a non-accidental characteristic of our own era, playing an important role in the process by which the material of human awareness is perfected.

Knowledge — that most cherished of human goals — has at the same time been the cause of many troubles, especially when the level of morals and ethics was lower than that of knowledge. It is for that very reason that when knowledge was capable of becoming the cause of misfortunes, of those catastrophic processes which humans lacked the ability to control, events took place that removed that knowledge. As a consequence we today, so highly advanced as some believe, do not know what those who lived in the distant past knew.

Until now the prevailing current of opinion has been that profound knowledge could not have existed in the distant past on principle, because the emergence of scientific knowledge proceeds from the simple to the complex. It follows that mankind has not yet reached the peak of its intellectual ability. There is, however, a mass of puzzles thrown up by the study of the architectural monuments and writings of the distant past that forces us to think again about the level of knowledge the Ancients really possessed.⁵⁰ In particular we are still challenged by the question of what the pyramids are, still trying to grasp their true purpose and the reasons why they appeared.

Pyramids, which have long troubled human imagination, were constructed in various parts of the globe, forming systems of their own, but we shall begin our account with an examination of the immense complex of the Great Pyramids located outside Giza in Egypt.

Of itself the pyramid, its shape and configuration, is an extremely strange structure, while the curious phenomena that have been observed in the chambers of the pyramids suggest that some kind of energy processes are taking place there. Today our task is to try to understand the principles lying behind those processes.

You have probably already heard that there are certain places within the pyramid where foodstuffs of biological origin will keep for an indefinite length of time. There are also chambers where, if someone remains for an extended period, they experience an incredible sense of disquiet. However, there are also areas which engender feelings of a different kind: positive, stimulating creative activity, and fostering intuition.

Today our task is to gain an understanding of the mechanisms behind these processes.

If we look at the problem of the pyramid from the viewpoint of the simple, visually clear science of geometry, it turns out that we can come closer to an understanding of the object through describing it in a very simple manner. Suffice it to recall that in ancient times the laws of geometry were studied in very great depth and particular attention was devoted to the triangle with sides in the ratio 3:4:5 (Fig. 58).

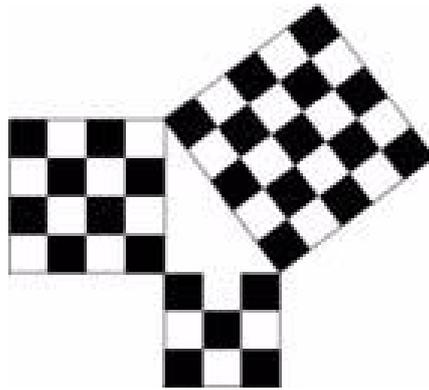


Fig. 58

The idea of this triangle, which the Ancient Egyptian priests considered “sacred”, goes back to fundamental natural cyclical processes that with its aid were embodied in the structure of the pyramid. As a consequence the pyramid, embodying the energetics of nature’s rhythms, acquired “magical” properties. The stone structure became an amplifier of vital flows of energy that gave a human being astonishing characteristics and even super abilities.

In order to build a structure capable of doing this, you need to have special measuring instruments attuned to the rhythms of the most important cycles in the energy sources of the Earth and cosmos. A certain set of (sacred) measuring instruments was connected with the main 12-part cycles: the 12 hours of the day and night, the 12 months of the year and the main 12-year cycle, made up of three 4-year cycles, the 12 divisions of the main precessional cycle and so on.

To obtain measuring instruments attuned to the 12-part rhythms and cycles, some initial starting length was divided into twelve equal parts. Then those parts were folded to make a right-angled triangle with sides in the ration 3:4:5 (Fig. 59) – what Plato described in his *Timaeus* as the building block of cosmic creation.

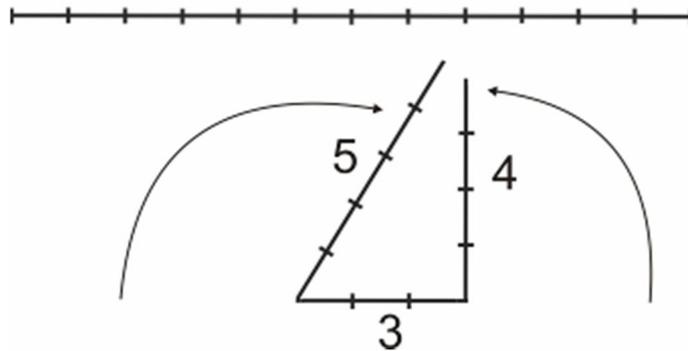


Fig. 59

Division of a length into twelve equal parts, which are then used to make a 3:4:5 triangle

By this fairly simple method, the rhythm of the 12-part cycle could be presented in the form of a geometric figure, from which, using the appropriate mathematical and geometrical operations, you can produce a set of measuring tools and mathematical values to design and build works of architecture.

Today we are well aware that the hypotenuse of such a triangle is a fundamental concept relating directly to the question of harmony. And anything we say about harmony is associated first and foremost with sound. Sound is what human beings are immediately attuned to, irrespective of their cultural background, level of education or intelligence.

In this context there are a number of curious facts that need to be pointed out. One is that when a baby comes into the world its first cry, no matter what its timbre or volume, has as a rule the frequency of A. Another is that those people who have “perfect pitch” relate other notes back to A. The sound of A is then a kind of yardstick frequency.

It is also known that the average distance between the human eardrums is an exact fraction of the wavelength of A. The wavelength of A is 78 centimetres. Divide that by four and you get the distance in question. We also know that frequencies are only resonant when the one wavelength is an exact multiple of the other (Fig. 60).

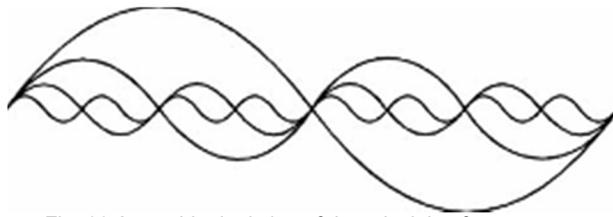


Fig. 60 A graphic depiction of the principle of resonance.

That means that nature has constructed the human hearing apparatus in such a way that it is tuned to the frequency of A, which plays a prime role in the musical scale.

The pyramid is interesting for the fact that its shape contains not vertical planes as in ordinary architecture, but inclined ones instead. Therefore if you make a cross-section of a pyramid, you get a triangle, or two right-angled triangles back to back. And since you have a right-angled triangle, then you will recognize the position of the hypotenuse (Fig. 61).

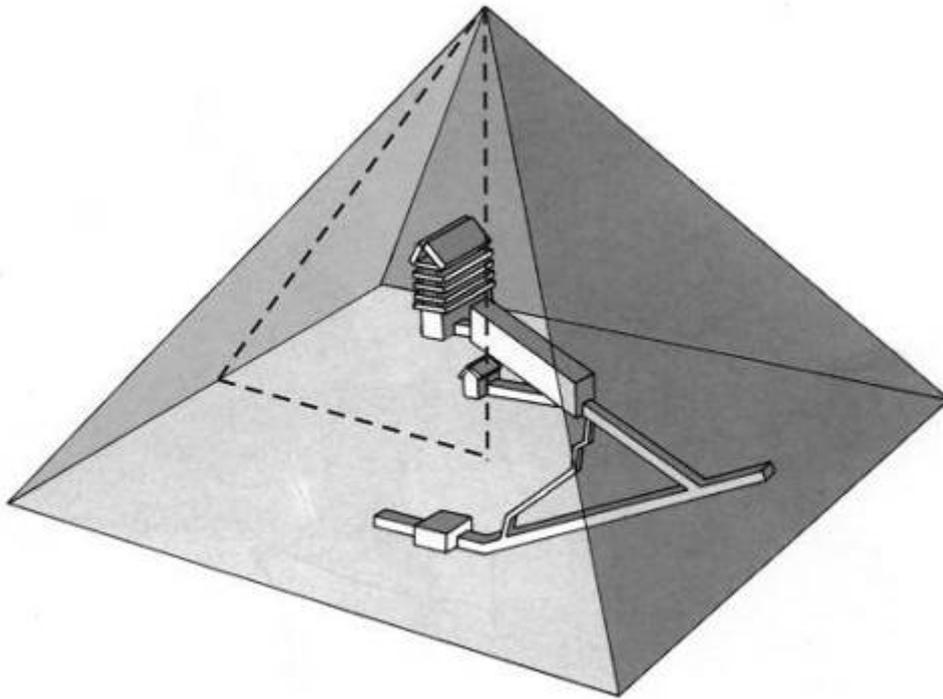


Fig. 61 Cross-section of a pyramid

What is the hypotenuse, though?

In respect of a function or phenomenon the hypotenuse expresses the rate of a process,⁵¹ that is to say the frequency (which is a characteristic of vibratory processes).

The pyramids pose a host of puzzles that you and I are trying to sort out here, but in order to find the answer to these questions we need begin with an examination of the principles lying behind the design of the pyramids.

The key to understanding the laws that formed the basis for the construction of the pyramids is provided by the tablets on which, according to legend, the Ancient Egyptians expounded their knowledge.

At the beginning of the past century Quibell's expedition to Saqqara discovered the tomb of an Ancient Egyptian architect from which they extracted a set of wooden boards covered in carvings (Fig. 62) [25].

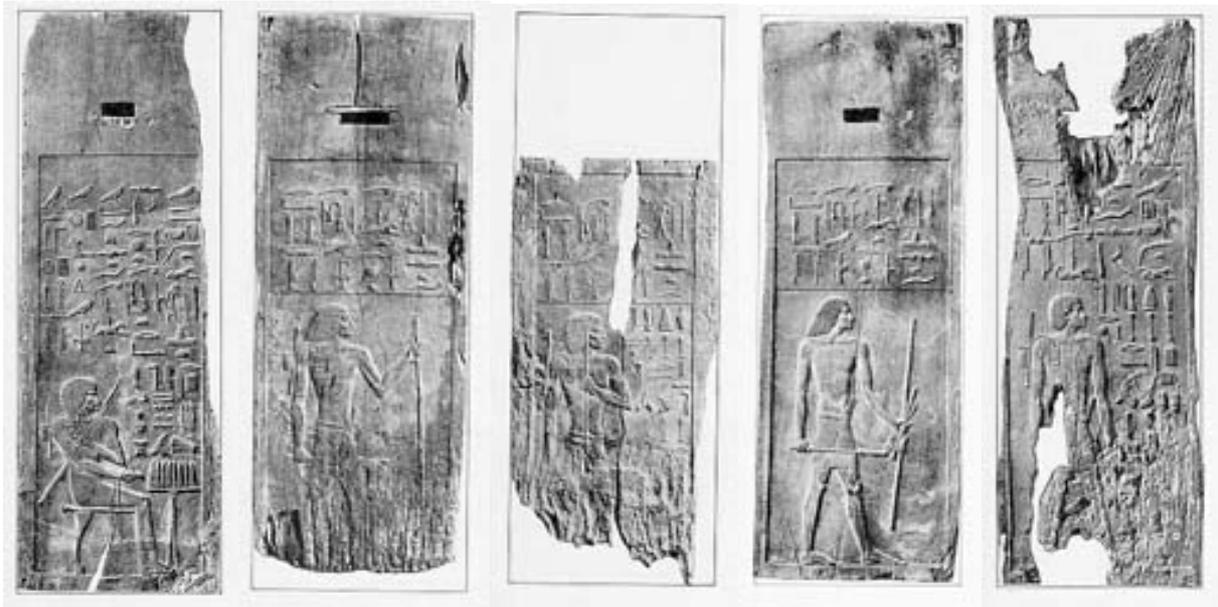


Fig. 62
The tablets found in the tomb of the Ancient Egyptian architect Hesi-Ra at Saqqara.

Judging by the number of niches in which the panels stood, there were originally eleven of them⁵² (Fig. 63).

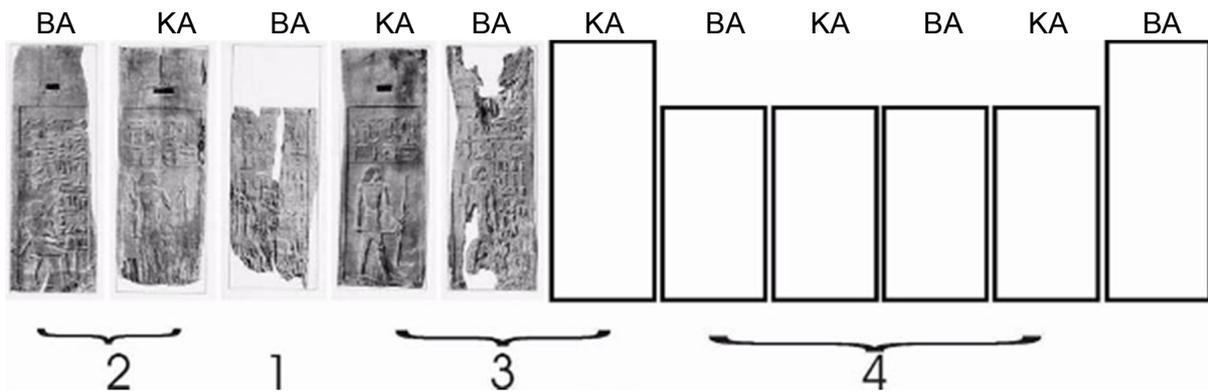


Fig. 63
The order in which the panels were placed in Hesi-Ra's tomb.

The order in which the panels were placed in the tomb of Hesi-Ra follows what is known as the Lucas sequence.⁵³ They are the figures obtained from adding and subtracting the ordinal numbers that form the Golden Section sequence.⁵⁴ The images presented on the panels follow a pulsating rhythm or, as the Ancient Egyptians themselves said, the BA⁵⁵ – KA⁵⁶ rhythm.

A complex analysis of the panels carried out by the architect Igor Shmelev, has made it possible to conclude that they contain information on the parameters that governed the interrelation of the measuring instruments used in deep antiquity during the design and construction of buildings intended to act on the physical and energy structure of a human being.

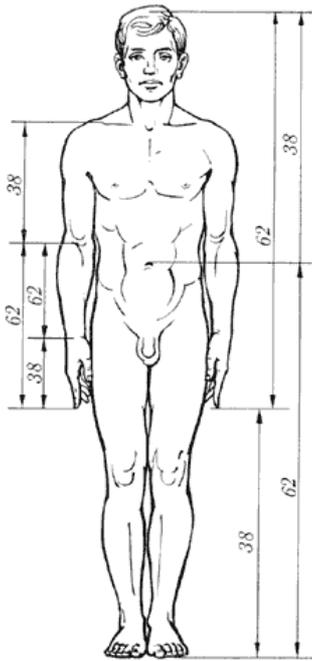
The panels in question have proved to be something unique. Several layers of information can be traced on them, providing the key to recognition of the fact that the Ancient Egyptians knew all about the Golden Section long before Pythagoras.

Today we know from measurements that have been taken that the principle of the Golden Section was used in the construction of all the great pyramids.

Another question arises. It is not easy to produce a structure like a pyramid, you need to have the appropriate constructional technology suited to the purpose, but beyond that its geometrical structure incorporates the irrational ratios of the Golden Section, which are more difficult than ordinary whole numbers. Why?

It should be pointed out that the whole musical scale, the whole sonic temperament, obeys the

same law of the Golden Section.



Remember what it says in the Gospel: “In the beginning was the Word” — and the word is sound (a wave process characterized by frequency). And if the *word* conveys meaning, then that means that the *frequency*, as a characteristic of the energy process should also have some kind of meaning. The one cannot exist without the other. That is a principle. The conclusion follows that the principle of the Golden Section, upon which the great multitude of objects in the biological world are constructed, bears a very profound, fundamental meaning.

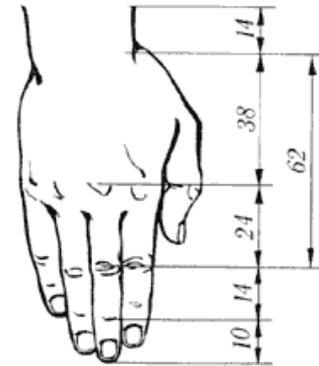


Fig. 64 Golden proportions in the human figure.

And it is no coincidence that in the human being in particular the law of the Golden Section can be traced in some many different variations that one can only wonder that nature created us just that way (Fig. 64). The bones of the fingers, three in number; three parts of the arm (the relationship of lengths) — elements of the Golden Section. The heart beats in this rhythm and pushes blood into the aorta, leaving a portion in the ventricle,⁵⁷ in Golden Section rhythm. The rods and cones of the eye, the cochlea of the ear (the ratio of the lengths of the spirals), the structure of the whole skeletal framework — examine the statistical averages and it is all the Golden Section. Even the dynamics of the neural structures in certain mental states obey the same law.

Can that really be mere chance or a peculiarity of mankind alone? No, the same principle governs the orbital periods of the planets in the Solar System, the musical scale is founded on it, the system of chemical elements and indeed everything connected with natural systems obeys that law.

The wands (mete-wands) held in the left hand of the priest who is depicted on the first main panel are shown in a ratio connected with the frequency of A (Fig. 65).



Fig. 65 Detail of a panel

The standard value accepted for the pitch of A today is 440 Hz, but **441** Hz is more precise. It is astonishing that no-one particularly noticed that if you place the figures 441 after a decimal point, i.e. **0.441**, what you get is a function of the Golden Section. Knowing all that, we arrive at an interesting

revelation. Not only do these panels explain the principle of using the Golden Section, they also present tools that are elementarily simple, yet work like a computer.

Our arms themselves are already tools of the same kind as the “measuring instrument” depicted on the tablets (Fig. 66).

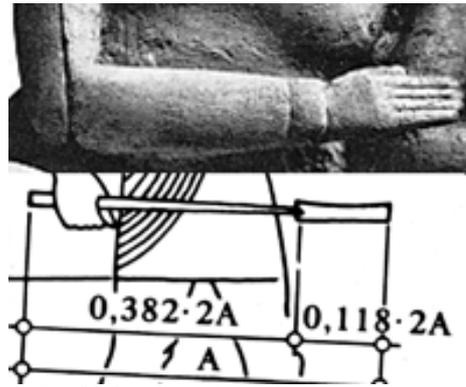


Fig. 66 Depiction of a mete-wand

Calculations have shown [25] that this wand is a tool with which it is possible to calculate any value of the Golden Section directly as a length, without using any complicated mathematical formulae, just manipulating the “magic wand”, adding on and taking away.

This very idea was central to the “Canon” that explained the method of making and using measuring tools with the aid of which pyramids and temple complexes were attuned to some particular pharaoh (human being).

You get the feeling that human beings were created to some kind of standard. It would be more correct, however, to say that human beings could not have formed differently for the simple reason that they appeared in an environment that imposes those parameters, and the values of the Golden Section bear a direct relation to what we call “harmonic resonance”.

Harmonic resonance and Golden Section

Let us examine briefly the idea of “harmonic resonance”.

In order to better picture the mechanisms operating in the great pyramid complex at Giza, let us examine an easily understood example. Take two guitars and tune them in unison. Then put one of the guitars in the next room, come back, pick up the other and strike a note — on the sixth, thickest string, say. If you do that, you will observe that the sixth string of the second guitar, standing in the corner of the other room, has also begun to vibrate, producing a barely audible note, although you have not touched it. That is the physical phenomenon of harmonic resonance in action.

The same experiment can be conducted with two pianos standing next to each other. The effect will be even more pronounced.

It should be noted that when resonance begins it is accompanied by an increase in the energy of oscillation. The string on the instrument in the other room was initially in a state of rest, but when the string on one instrument was struck, the resting state of the other gave way to an excited state (an increase in energy). So, when examining the phenomenon of harmonic resonance, it is important to understand that the source of the signal (energy) is capable of raising the energy of another object located at some distance, provided they are tuned in to one another. One of the factors determining mutual tuning is the Golden Section.⁵⁸



Fig. 67

Statues of pharaohs holding "Wands of Horus"

For more details see the book *The Wands of Horus* (2004) and the web site www.wands.ru

The Wands of Horus that the priests and pharaohs used, their elongated crowns, the pyramids, the temple complexes – everything made for a human being in deep antiquity was created in accordance with the proportions of the Golden Section. This gave the objects and the human being the ability to automatically tune into one another and into the natural source of life energy, because the human being himself and the world around him themselves embody this pattern. Hence everything that people make in accordance with this principle acquires the ability to attune itself to the human being and to the natural world that is a source of vital energy stimulating evolutionary processes.

It is of fundamental importance here to bear in mind that the tuning and interaction should take place not simply with the general flow of energy, but with that component of it that is required by the specific person's organism at the given moment in time, at the given stage of development, in the specific circumstances depending on his health and energy condition.

The pyramid, being at one and the same time both an antenna and a resonator, is a re-transmitter of certain energy flows connected with processes taking place in the energy system of the Earth and the Universe (cosmos). The properties of the geometric shapes mean that these flows are focused at the locations of the inner chambers of the pyramid. When the energy flow interacts with the pyramid, its structure intensifies this effect. The key factor is that the pyramid amplifies the energy flow in the range that is received and transformed by the human energy system. In other words, the pyramid amplifies what the human being needs. Human being alone, without the aid of resonators like the Wands of Horus, pyramids or temple complexes, relying simply on meditation or concentration of the mind or will, is not capable of separating out from the general flow of energy the component they require nor of amplifying it.

Because of the distinctive qualities of its geometric shape and the tuning to a particular person, the pyramid isolates out from the general energy flow of the Earth the personal component of individual interaction between Earth (mother) and human being (child) and, amplifying these flows, focuses them in the locations of the pyramid's internal chambers.

The pyramid's structuring field has an effect on more than just the objects and people located inside it. The effect also extends to a very large area around the pyramid, as a result of which other pyramids and such an amazing ancient tool as the Wands of Horus in a person's hands, the person himself and his energy system begin to "ring", or resonate like the string of the guitar in the next room. In this way the energy is transmitted over a distance and the energy reaching the pyramid is transferred to all things living and non-living for a great distance around.

Anything related to resonant phenomena must in the most general terms be connected with the functions of the Golden Section. Because nature works in the simplest, most economical, most effective, most colourful and most diverse manner — using the Golden Section.

Today it is possible to say with complete certainty that the knowledge encoded on the Hesi-Ra panels formed the basis for the construction of the pyramids. It represents the missing link that was needed in order to be able to state that the pyramids were built on the level of exact science.

It is very important that the ration between the dimensions of the two rods in the priest's left hand is such that their product is 0.441, or the frequency of A [divided by a thousand] (Fig. 68).

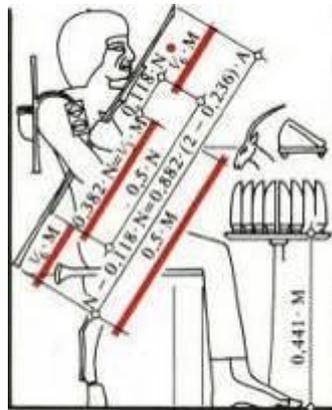


Fig. 68 The relative proportions of the measuring tools on the tablet of Hesi-Ra [25]

The calculation is quite simple. The two rods measure 0.5 and 0.822 [units]. Multiplying those two values, $0.5 \times 0.822 = 0.441$.

This panel shows a table with what Egyptologists tell us are sacrificial loaves on it. We have here a priest of Horus. In the “Sacred Triangle” Horus was characterized by the hypotenuse, the harmonizing element. To be a priest of Horus meant to be the Guardian of the Knowledge of Harmony. And harmony is the thing that embraces absolutely all spheres of activity and knowledge.

This priest (who was also an architect) was **the number one person** in the Ancient Egyptian civilization, so important that information about him was not distributed anywhere. He was a man of mystery. Hesi-Ra means “Marked Out by the Sun”.

It would seem that what is on the table is not sacrificial loaves but some sort of tuning device set to the pitch of A. Confirmation of this is the fact that the distance between the table-top on which the device stands and the floor is precisely **0.441** of the corresponding standard length. The device stands on a base, and that base is equal to **441**. The measuring instruments used by the Ancient Egyptian architects were set using the tuning device. Hesi-Ra indicates this directly.

Take a close look at the first panel. The priest depicted there holds two measuring instruments with one hand thus indicating that they are linked together, while his other, right, hand points to the tuning device thus emphasizing the link between it and the measuring instruments.

Thus, in a visual language that needs no translation the priest stresses that the measuring instruments are linked to tuning device, in other words to the musical scale (Fig. 69).



Fig. 69 Detail of the first tablet

Following the logic of the exposition, note the way that the left hand holding the measuring instrument is pressed to the centre of the chest (the heart). With this gesture the priest is telling us across the millennia that both of these measuring rods and the ratio between them is of central significance. We should not forget either that in the Ancient Egyptian system of concepts the left hand was associated with the flow of BA energy⁵⁵ – a symbol of structured material nature, and the measuring instrument, as a material object, is necessary for the construction of buildings that structure the space of the material world. The right hand, associated in the Ancient Egyptian system with the flow of KA energy or structuring nature, points to the tuning instrument as the source of oscillating waves (energy).

It follows that, if measuring rods are harmonized with a tuning device set to the pitch of A, are used in calculations and construction, then you can give a building and its inner space resonant qualities founded on the musical scale.

In other words, to introduce a system of linear-spatial parameters into a system of sonic harmony.⁵⁹ To build taking the laws just described into account means to create edifices that interact with the natural world, with its energy sources through the principle of harmonic resonance, that is, through the mechanisms that lie at the foundation of the universe. Such an approach in its turn opens up the possibility of interacting with nature on a fundamentally different level.

Now we turn to a fact that sheds light on one architectural decision that was founded on the principles expounded above and reveals some of the details in the pyramid builders' conception.

In the Pyramid of Cheops there is a chamber, erroneously referred to by the majority of Egyptologists as the "Queen's burial chamber", whose situation in respect of the summit of the pyramid is connected with the tuning frequency. If we take the height of the whole pyramid as one unit, and measure down a distance of 0.882 — twice the frequency of A (0.441×2 or rather an octave higher), we find the chamber at exactly that point (Fig. 70).

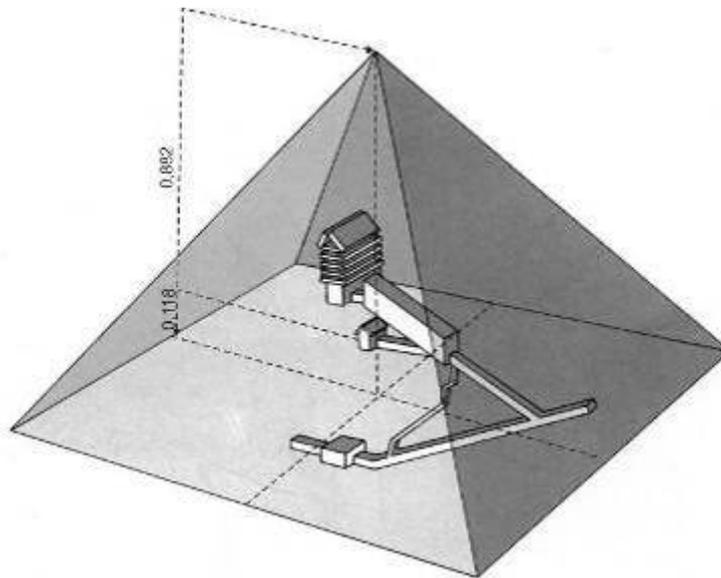


Fig. 70 The pyramid of Khufu (Cheops)

But if we remember that the average human ear, indeed the whole structure of the human being, is attuned to the frequency of A, forming a kind of planetary field of this keynote signal, it emerges that *the chamber within the pyramid is placed at a position attuned to the resonating frequency of that field.*

If, proceeding from that, we accept that the pyramid works as a resonator, then we can begin to think of the purpose of pyramid as taking the form of a special kind of generator. Then the reason for the appearance of resonance characteristics and energy phenomena at various points in the pyramid becomes clear. It follows that the pyramid structure can have what might be termed a corrective effect on human beings.

Evidently the pyramid was intended to influence human psychological and physiological structure. And not of just one person, but of a large number. And the correction of a person's psychological and physical qualities is bound up with his ethical standards, with harmonisation, because harmony divorced from ethical principle simply cannot exist.

Are the pyramids working now?

The pyramids are always working. They cannot fail to work. There is, however, the question of their activation. The periods when the pyramids are active and the opportunities that they afford are connected with energy processes taking place in the universe. While they are resonators, the pyramids are at the same time antennas of a kind, a system by which energy and information passes from one space to another. That, in turn, determines the constant use of the pyramids to deal with a wide range of tasks.

* * *

After examining some aspects of the ancient "Canon" and the mechanism of harmonic resonance, we can move on to the next important topic – the factor of cyclicity. We shall consider cosmic rhythms, their influence on all living things on the planet and above all on human beings and their behaviour.

The knowledge of cyclical processes was the most important and most esoteric part of the ancient "Canon", allowing the initiated an insight into the secrets of cosmic causality and the link with worldwide forces, opening up horizons of which modern humans do not even suspect exist.

To realize these possibilities, special calculations needed to be made so that values corresponding to particular key rhythms (cycles) in nature could be incorporated into the configuration and linear parameters of the pyramids. As a result the pyramids became resonators and amplifiers of special flows of cosmic energies transformed by the Earth's core.

In the previous section we touched on the function of the "sacred triangle" with the aid of which Ancient Egyptian works of architecture were attuned to the rhythms of the highly important 12-part cycles. Therefore we shall devote the next section to the factor of the 12-year cosmo-sociological cycle, that has already been mentioned. This will give you the chance to appreciate the significance and fateful nature of the 12-year cycle in the history of civilization, showing how it has inescapably influenced humanity and always will, dictating the rhythm of events and changes.

THE INFLUENCE OF CYCLICAL PROCESSES ON THE FATE OF PEOPLE AND CIVILIZATIONS

Surviving papyruses tell of priests who predicted the future. They based their forecasts on the rhythms of certain cosmo-planetary energy influences that have a fateful influence of all things living and non-living on our planet. These influences have their own specific periodicity or cyclicity.

Precise calculation could indicate not only the most likely period for possible natural cataclysms connected with processes taking place in the cosmos, but also determine favourable or unfavourable periods for the taking of state or political decisions of one kind or another.⁶⁰

This knowledge that at one time was complete became lost over the centuries. What survived was wrapped in a veil of mystery and remained the property of a very narrow circle of people. In time fragmentary information about the cyclical processes was retained only by a few initiates, one of which was Nostradamus

Despite the efforts of several generations of researchers who have studied the prophecies of Nostradamus, the secret that lies behind them has not been uncovered and the conclusions drawn by the researchers have directed humanity's gaze away from the main idea.

There is, of course, a logic to this. Nostradamus, like generations of Ancient Egyptian priests who knew the secret, did all he could to conceal the knowledge itself and what lay behind his prophecies from the eyes of the uninitiated. To that end Nostradamus encoded his predictions, showing that he had the same attitude as the priests like Hesi-Ra who encoded their knowledge in their time.

There were several reasons for such secrecy, but in this section we shall focus on the main one – ethics. The other reasons will be examined in detail in the book *The Hierophants*.

The significance of what lies behind the greatest priestly secret goes far beyond existing concepts of the world around us and the structure of the universe. Insight into this secret provides unlimited opportunities to influence the world. But existing concepts of morality and ethics impose serious limitations, obliging those in possession of the knowledge to reflect on their spiritual and karmic responsibility for the fate of the world and the negative consequences that will inevitably arise if the knowledge comes into the possession of the “uninitiated” – those who do not recognize the consequences because of spiritual immaturity, narrow-mindedness and aggression.

The description of the Earth's future in Nostradamus's prophecies is effectively his explanation of why he encoded access to the main knowledge.

The ethical reason for such a decision is this: to be able to read, understand and appreciate the knowledge recorded in a special language (code) based on the principles that lie behind the knowledge itself, means to master that knowledge and to attain a level where consciously influencing the course of historical events becomes a possibility. Such an ability is the province of the initiated.

Sharing the concerns of the ancient priests and Nostradamus, in this section we shall only shed a little light on one aspect of the ancient knowledge relating to the theme of cyclicity.

Many generations of scholars tried to discover how the prophecies recorded by Nostradamus were encoded, yet the solution, which proved to be quite simple, but full of meaning, but was there on every page.

If you open a copy of the *Centuries*, you will see that the text consists of quatrains — verses of four lines each. And the key to the code is the figure 4. Nostradamus made the basis of his code the “four-year cycles” (the 12-year cycle consists of three phases of four years) that determine not only the stages in the evolution of human society, but also a whole range of events that take place in the solar system. From that knowledge of the cyclical nature of processes, Nostradamus states directly:

I reckon that in the future roughly the same number of events should take place as in the centuries that have passed.

Now let us examine what he meant, taking as an example the history of Russia over the past century:

Since that the starting dates of the calendars of the world's major civilizations were not chosen by chance and were strictly tied to important historical events and cyclical processes, we can start calculating from the first year of any century and see one and the same pattern

1901, add on four years gives 1905, and continuing 1909, 1913, 1917, 1921, 1925, 1929, 1933, 1937, 1941, 1945, 1949, 1953, 1957, 1961, 1965, 1969, 1973, 1977, 1981, 1985, 1989, 1993, 1997, 2001, 2005... (See Appendix 2)

Anyone with a knowledge of history will immediately notice that almost all the above dates are connected to very important milestones in the destiny of Russia. It should be stated at once that this scale applies not only to Russia. Therefore as we return to Nostradamus's quatrains which speak of pairs of events sometimes considerably separated from each other in time we should understand that he refers to events marking the beginning or end of a four-year cycle, or rather a twelve- (4×3) or thirty-six-year ($(4 \times 3) \times 3$) cycle. While in the four-year cycle dates may come up that do not correspond to any epoch-making events, the twelve- and thirty-six-year cycles are always marked by such events. And so, when examining the prophecies of Nostradamus, we should base our calculations on the latter cycles.

Today, knowing what has already taken place in the century drawing to a close, we can predict with a very high degree of probability the years which will be marked by the most significant events in the future:

2001, 2005, 2009, 2013, 2017, 2021, 2025 and so on...

It should be stressed that more than once Nostradamus himself directed attention to the number 4 and even in his will he gave instructions for his coffin to be surrounded by four one-*livre* candles, two on each side.

One gets the impression that he wanted mankind to recognize this pattern for itself — and having recognized it to try, by damping down the tensions that arise, to construct relationships with each other and with the surrounding world in a positive manner with the four-year cycle in mind so that when we reached the year 1999 we would avoid the start of the 27-year war that Nostradamus foresaw. Already today it is evident that the conditions that had come together by the autumn of 1997 did not fortunately lead to the outbreak of the prolonged war he forecast. Yet, with the continuation of the four-year cycle in the next century in mind, we cannot afford to relax since there are several dates ahead to which the fateful event might shift. Knowing the special significance of the twelve-year cycle and also the dynamic development of a positive awareness in mankind, we can say with near certainty that if the war does not begin by 2025, then, having passed through the critical phase, it will not begin at all.

Increased activity of masses of people and the radical events that sometimes occur in society are directly connected with surges in solar activity that are in turn governed by the four-year cycle.

But that is far from all. For reasons of a cosmic nature precisely once every four years Venus, moving strictly according to its "timetable", suddenly slows down, while Mars at that moment accelerates. At that same point in time Janus and Epimetheus, two moons of Saturn, change their orbits, and here on Earth a new El Niño current appears in the Pacific. The appearance of that current is caused by changes in the Earth's electromagnetic field due to a powerful outside influence. Those changes in turn are the cause not only of major natural disasters, but also of almost all air crashes and other technical accidents since navigation systems and other electronic safety devices are to a certain extent dependent on the Earth's electromagnetic field.

Take a look at the statistics, and you will see a surge of air crashes and natural disasters of different kinds took place in the countries of the Pacific basin between autumn 1997 and autumn 1998.

All the most dramatic events take unfold roughly over the year between the autumn of the one year and the autumn of the next. 1997 saw the end of one four-year cycle and start of the next. The choice of 1997 in this context is due to the fact that this, in a certain sense prophetic material was first published in that year.

Bearing in mind that in their predictions the ancients based themselves upon just this pattern, let us recall how things have developed since then.

The year 2001 was one on which the shadow of Nostradamus's predictions fell. It was not only the final year that completed a 4-year cycle, but also the end of the previous and the beginning of the next 12-year cycle, the initial phase of which is always marked by epoch-making events.

On 11 September 2001 the world saw how relative the concept of "time" is, separating us from Nostradamus who foretold a terrible war. Today we stand on the brink of it. It is evident that humanity is

poor at learning the lessons of history and the wisdom of the ancients and is thus doomed in future to move down a thorny path.

Four more years went by and the approaching 2005 brought the massive Indian Ocean tsunami that cost hundreds of thousands of lives, the “Orange Revolutions”, the Beslan tragedy, an upsurge of violence and terrorism in the Middle East, in Britain, riots and burning cars in France, and so on, and so on. The active phase of changes and unrest in human society could be expected to last until late autumn 2006. Failing to recognize the influence of the invisible factor, the world community permitted a new spiral of escalation in the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, an upsurge in terrorism and the outbreak of war between Lebanon and Israel, while the planet reacted with earthquakes and the tsunami in Indonesia.

And that is not all, back in 1997 the first edition of *The Wands of Horus* contained the following passage:

“It is important to stress that changes in the Earth’s electromagnetic field always have had and continue to have a negative effect on the health and immune systems of humans and animals. Despite the fact that the peak of the negative phase of the current cycle (1997–1998) has already passed, it is quite possible that after the peaks in 2001 (until autumn 2002) and 2005 (until autumn 2006) we may hear of the appearance of some new epidemics among animals. We should note that under certain circumstances an increased intensity in the Earth’s electromagnetic field may lead to the appearance of immuno-deficit disorders in animals that will be passed on to humans.” (See *Appendix 3*)

And that is just what happened! We learnt of deadly viruses affecting animals and bird flu that, if passed to humans, cause very serious symptoms and even death! As you will have seen by now, the four-year cycles are a reality that the ancients knew about. Suffice it to recall that an Ancient Egyptian calendar cycle lasted 1460 days. Divide 1460 by 365 and you get exactly four. In other words the Ancient Egyptians thought and measured their lives in four-year cycles.

It was partly for this reason too that the Ancients built astronomical observatories with a degree of precision that is surprising even in our own time. By observing and calculating the phases of the moon, the Sun and the other planets, the Ancients worked out the cycles and certain natural factors that are superimposed on them, predicting the possible future in order to prepare for it; using the positive phases of the cycle to attain particular goals or, by anticipating the negative phases, reducing the potential for problems to a minimum.

The upsurges of activity in human society and natural cataclysms are the result of hidden cosmo-planetary energetic influences. They stimulate and fuel events taking place on Earth and in space because they carry a certain energy potential within them. Suffice it to say that the four-sided pyramid is the embodiment of the principle of the four-part cycle that is a component of the 12-part one (3 phases of four months in a year, the four-year cycle, three phases of four years in a twelve-year cycle) to realize that the pyramid is tuned to the energy phases of the waves in the twelve-year cycle. That is why the pyramid is an antenna and resonator tuned to and amplifying particular flows of cosmic energy that are transformed by the Earth’s core. By tuning into these a human being has the chance to interact with cosmic forces!

Taking account of the dangerous phases of the twelve-year cycles and their negative effect on the human immune system, to harmonize the BA and KA and maintain the appropriate energy balance in the organism necessary for self-perfection, the Ancient Egyptians used a whole set of measures, an invariable part of which were the “Wands of Horus” or cylinders with various special fillings.

The “Energy Source”

The pyramids conceal many secrets inside them. They have revealed only a small fraction of what they hold. At the end of the nineteenth century and the beginning of the twentieth Charles Fort in the USA, Konstantin Tsiolkovsky and Nikolai Rynin in Russia independently of each other expressed the idea that in the monuments from one of humanity’s oldest cultures traces should remain of visits and work done by representatives of an extraterrestrial civilization. These true creators of the pyramids supposedly encoded in their creations information that even now, forty centuries on, will stagger mankind.

For long millennia the great pyramids preserved the mystery of a “secret room” containing, according to legend, either secrets of a special kind or some sort of knowledge that would give the finder power over the world. Men have been searching for that knowledge for many centuries already. They looked for it within the twin-humped rock on which the body of the pyramid rests.⁶¹ They also looked for beneath the pyramid. The room is not where they were looking, however, but in the upper part of the

pyramid, at a point defined by the ratio 0.118:0.882 (Fig. 71). That chamber contains the “Energy Source” which the Ancient Egyptians inherited from the people of Atlantis who had come to northern Africa long before the heyday of Egyptian civilization.

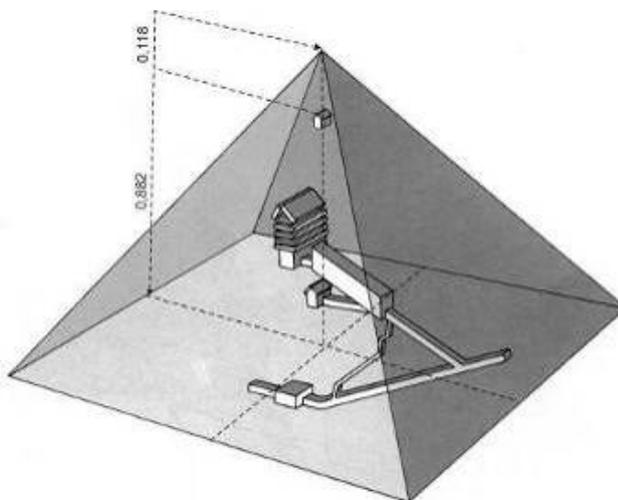


Fig. 71 The pyramid of Khufu (Cheops)

This source takes the form of a device within which is a special crystal with a lattice structure close in parameters to that of quartz crystals.⁶² Almost all the most astonishing phenomena observed in and around the pyramid are connected with the presence of this very device.⁶³ The sense of creating and using the “Energy Source” lies in its capacity to affect the structure of time and space in the vicinity of the pyramid. The “Energy Source” itself was designed in such a way that its function is bound up with the energy-producing pulsating core of our planet.

At certain times of the year processes taking place in space excite the core the Earth and it begins to give off energy that stimulates the evolution of all living things on the planet. Amplifying the flow of this energy (waves of a particular frequency),⁵⁹ the pyramid focuses it on the “Energy Source” located in a chamber situated in the focal zone of the upper third of the pyramid. As a result the source causes distortions of space-time and begins to give off energy that affects human beings, their consciousness, energetic and psychological and physical structure.

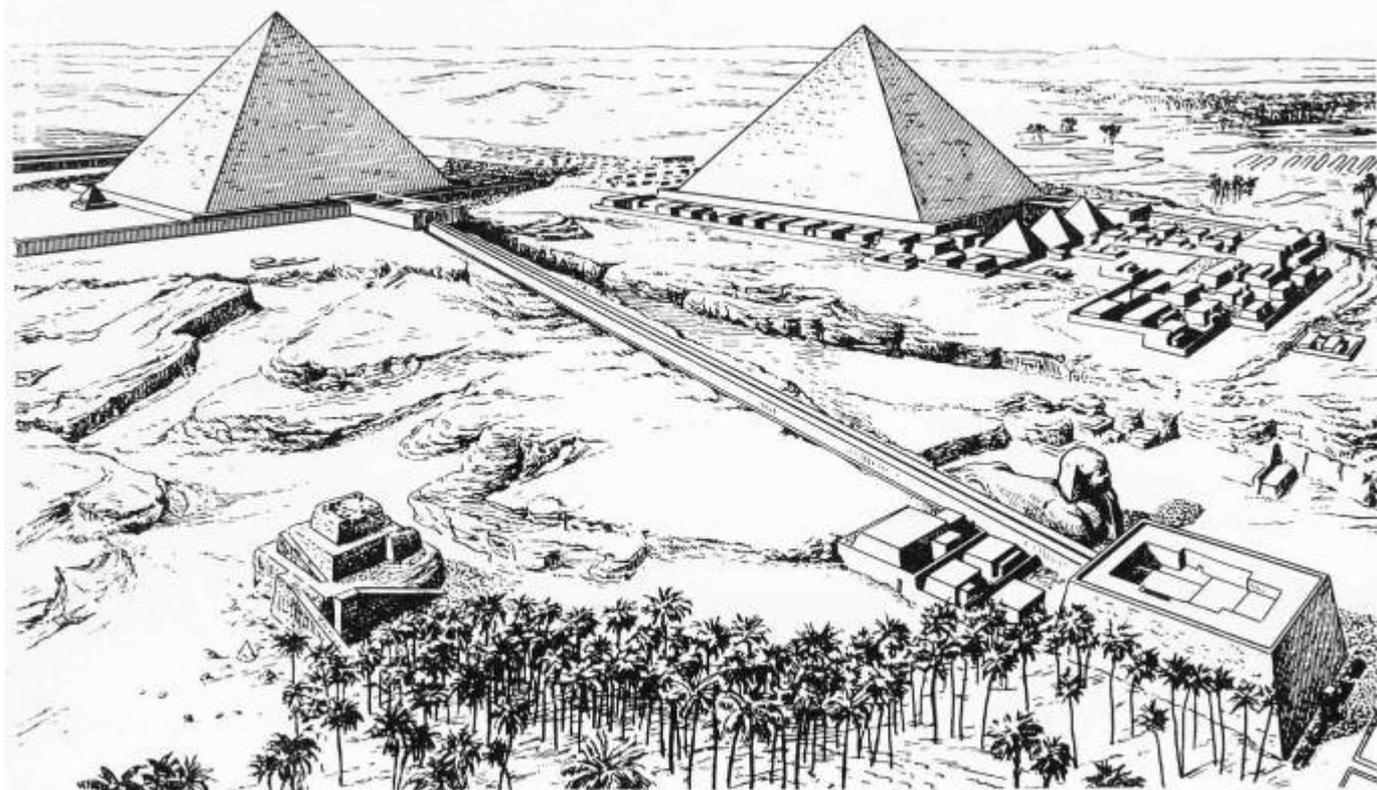


Fig. 72 The pyramid complex at Giza - a “Deep Meditation Structure”

On certain days in the year everything in the complex – the pyramid and the “Energy Source” inside it – became engaged in a special interaction with the human energy system. The pyramid, being simultaneously both antenna and resonator, is a retransmitter of certain energy flows arising from processes taking place in the cosmos, flows that are in turn focused on the “Energy Source” inside the pyramid.⁶⁴ The influence of this complex, provided a person interacted correctly with his own subconscious mind, could link them to the information structure of the Universe and provide “Intercourse with the Gods”.

The immense pyramid complex at Giza was, in essence, a “Deep Meditation Structure” enabling the pharaoh or priest in a deep suggestive state to make contact with the Noosphere,⁶⁵ the Earth’s information systems, and on occasion... even with representatives of other planetary systems.

In examining the properties of the pyramids and the “Energy Source”, with mention of the “Wands of Horus”, it should be stressed that their amazing qualities are not a chance phenomenon. They “come alive” because they are the physical embodiment of certain principles, modelling processes that take place in nature and within human beings. In order to illustrate this idea we shall touch briefly on how and what mechanism the pyramid models. We will not go deeply into this interesting subject, because that would require a whole book of its own, but we shall examine only a few details.

The design of the pyramid was first and foremost an embodiment of the human energy system. It has been established that the central Ancient Egyptian doctrine of the “Unified structure of the human being and the universe”, first expounded in the book *The Wands of Horus*, states that human beings (our energy systems) consist not of seven, but nine energy shells (bodies). But when the pyramids were designed, the calculations were based on a seven-level system, because the pyramid is a physical object intended to act upon the physical shell of a person, and only through that on the energy shell. Therefore in the design process it is necessary to consider only those energy bodies that have projections in the physical body. These projections are the seven glands of the endocrine system (gonads, adrenal glands, pancreas, thymus and thyroid, hypothalamus and hypophysis {pituitary}).

In order to embody this principle in a pyramid the height of the structure was divided into seven parts, reflecting the seven-level human energy structure. This principle was implemented in the pyramids of various civilizations of the Ancient World. The ziggurat of the god Marduk and another erected at Borsippa by the Sumerians had seven levels. The same is true of the biblical Tower (pyramid) of Babel.

As an example to help with our visualization we can take once again the pyramid of Djoser (Fig. 73).

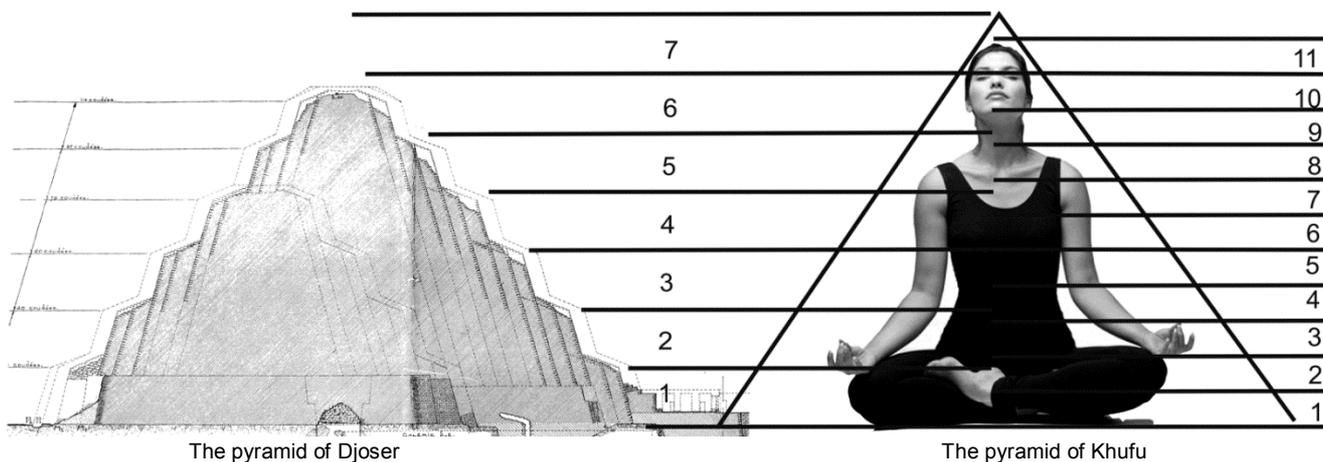


Fig. 73

Its “stepped shape”, Egyptologists reckon, “symbolized a staircase with six steps leading to a platform on top (the seventh step) and this figure coincides with the number of planets, including the Earth, known to the Egyptians at that time and, to all appearances, symbolized the stages that the soul has to negotiate in the afterlife.”^[4]

Not bad, but in reality the six steps of the pyramid of Djoser were a model of the six-level energy system of the human being and the Earth, while the platform on top was the seventh energy level or plane. Despite the fact that physically the pyramid of Djoser does not have a seventh step, in the energy sphere it exists as an extension of the pyramid’s energy flow. Such a design of pyramid was a reflection of the ancient doctrine that viewed the sixth and seventh human energy centres as a single whole.

Initially, according to the builders' conception, each step of such a pyramid was a resonator, stimulating one of the six human energy centres of the person who was inside it, the one to whom it had been tune. The geometric parameters of each step were not accidental; they had certain characteristics that made it possible to amplify the energy flow associated with the corresponding energy level (aura) of the Earth and the human being. Now let us examine what ideas were embodied in the structure of the Great Pyramid of Khufu (Cheops) and how it was done.

As with the pyramid of Djoser, the pyramid of Khufu also embodied the seven-level human energy system. This factor shaped the design of all types of pyramid that were built for a human being. But the pyramid of Khufu is a special tool, conceived for very specific purposes and so it models considerably more profound concepts of the structure of human beings and the cosmos than any other pyramid. Foremost among these concepts is cyclicity.

The appearance of the decimal counting system was in a certain way connected with the very ancient doctrine of "KA-BA-LA-ON" – the structural unity of the human being and the universe, of which more will be said later. The link is this: according to the doctrine, the human organism has nine energy bodies; its physical shell is the tenth component. The sum total is thus ten (the cycle is complete).

The Ancient Egyptian priests' main conceptions (principles) about the structure of the universe are expounded in twenty-two arcana, which were grouped in two blocks of eleven. The first block formulated basic ideas about the world. The number 11 was a magic one (number of power), because the first element of the second stage (tier) of the decimal system is the first (pattern-setting) step of the following "two-digit layer". At the same time it is the chief, the "hierarch" of the preceding group of ten. The number eleven is also connected with the 11-year solar cycle and so the principle of the cycle of 11 and 22 (twice eleven, expressing the duality of the world, the BA-KA principle), is also contained in the pyramid of Khufu. Incidentally, the full cycle of studies at a priestly school lasted 22 years (two cycles of 11)!

In order to embody the principle of cyclicity in the edifice, the height of the pyramid without the crowning pyramidion was divided into eleven parts. As a reflection of the principle of duality, each part was in turn divided into two, giving 22 levels in all. In order for the pyramid to have a deep effect on the whole human energy structure (nine energy bodies, plus the physical body, making 10), 22 was multiplied by 10 (linking of the cycles), giving a figure of 220. That is why the pyramid of Khufu has 220 rows of masonry up to the level of the pyramidion.

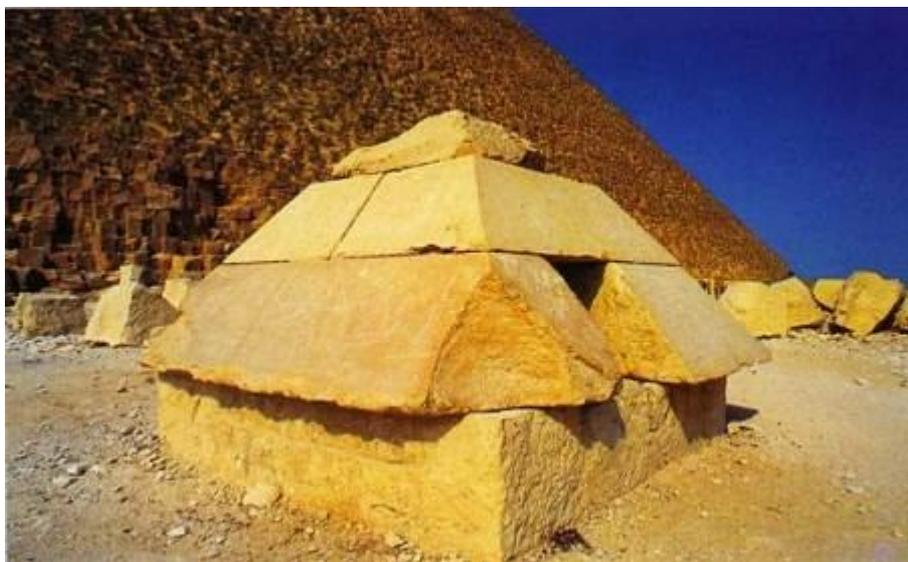


Fig. 74 Fragments of the pyramidion from the pyramid of Khufu

Today the Great Pyramid no longer has a pyramidion – the remains of it lie alongside (Fig. 74) – but in ancient times this was the tip of the pyramid. Its planned height was nine metres. It must be clear to you too that the pyramidion models the nine-level energy system of the human being and the universe, as it performs the transition of the pyramid's energy system into the ray of Ra that rose up from the pyramid. The texts contain accounts of this ray appearing above the pyramid at the summer solstice and being visible with the naked eye at a tremendous distance.

Human beings also have such a flow of energy, the ray of Ra, above their heads. The photograph below is graphic proof that the pyramid models the human being and the characteristics of the human energy structure (Fig. 75).



Fig. 75 Columns of energy above people's heads

Captured by chance on film, these bright formations above the people's heads are those same energy flows (Ra) that the "crown-concentrators" of the Ancient Egyptian priests and pharaohs focused on their hypothalamus, hypophysis and epiphysis. It is remarkable too that the photo clearly shows the shape of these energy structures that esoterics correlate with the sixth and seventh energy "shells" (for details see the book *The Wands of Horus*).

This is only an insignificant example of the way in which the pyramid is connected with the human being, becoming a model of its energy structure and certain processes taking place in the organism.

Now let us examine how human beings themselves are connected with the world around them, what makes us an inseparable part of the cosmos and why. This element of the ancient knowledge is very important and interesting because it explains how in principle the human beings and the universe are constructed and what energy mechanism lies at the foundation of the world. Without this it is impossible to understand the science, logic and ideas that the ancient priest-architects embodied in their creations, as a result of which the edifices "came alive", opening up a person's consciousness and his mental potential.

The ancient priest-architects reasoned in this way: "since the Creator (Nature) alone is the source of all knowledge and 'bright' energies, for true enlightenment a human has to enter into the flow of energies bearing these qualities and become their bearer." It was for this very reason that the ancient teachings placed so much emphasis on the flows of the Earth's energies (Ra, Shu, Nether) and flows of cosmic energies (the Heavenly Nile), transformed by the core of the planet, and other natural sources of energy (in keeping with Maat, i.e., according to the Law of the Universe).

This knowledge, the basis of the schools of priesthood, formed the foundation of the ancient "Canon" on the basis of which temples and pyramids were constructed, allowing the initiated to see and understand the reasons for past events and to gain insight into the patterns of the future. Without it true spiritual transformation of human beings and the world is impossible. That is precisely why the Bulgarian prophetess Vanga said:

"Very interesting events lie ahead, but we need to exercise patience and wait for them to come... Soon a very ancient teaching will come into the world. People ask me, will it soon be time? No, not soon. Assyria has still not fallen!"

The ancient state of Assyria was located in what is now northern Iraq. At the moment Vanga made her prophecy in 1980, the events she foretold were indeed not to happen soon. There were twenty long years left to the end of the millennium. In 2003 Iraq did fall. That same year traces of the ancient knowledge were discovered, read and formulated. The Bulgarian seer had a very definite opinion of epoch-making events, echoing the basic gist of Nostradamus's prophecies:

“You don’t have to fight for peace with a gun in your hand. If you inspire kind thoughts in people – you are taking a serious step towards the achievement of peace... There is no other way. We need to regard each other with kindness and love in order to be saved. To all be saved. Together. If we do not grasp the simple truth with our minds, we shall be made to grasp it by the implacable laws of the Universe. But then it will be too late and enlightenment will cost us too dear.”

We too shall come into contact with that knowledge that in the depths of prehistoric antiquity was borne by god-like people, “devoted to the growth of wisdom”, those few surviving “followers of Horus” who brought humans knowledge of their “divine ancestry” through which they strove to unite the world.

KA-BA-LA-ON

The Ancient Egyptian doctrine of the structural unity of the human being and the universe

The doctrine of the structural unity of the human being and the universe that has come down to us today in a relatively recognizable form has nothing to compare with it in world culture. Many contemporary religious traditions have their sources in this ancient doctrine that is clearly of cosmic origin. Reflected in cultural monuments it is a philosophical artefact that beyond all doubt points to the existence at one time of a moral and ethical missive conveyed to humanity by a civilization at a far higher spiritual level. Most probably extraterrestrial in view of its scale and significance. In essence this missive is the moral and ethical code of the Universe, adherence or failure to adhere to which determines the developmental vector of any society. But what lies at the heart of the ancient teaching?

What we have here is a depiction of the great nine “deities”⁶⁶ of the Heliopolis Ennead, the main and oldest pantheon in Egypt (Fig. 76).

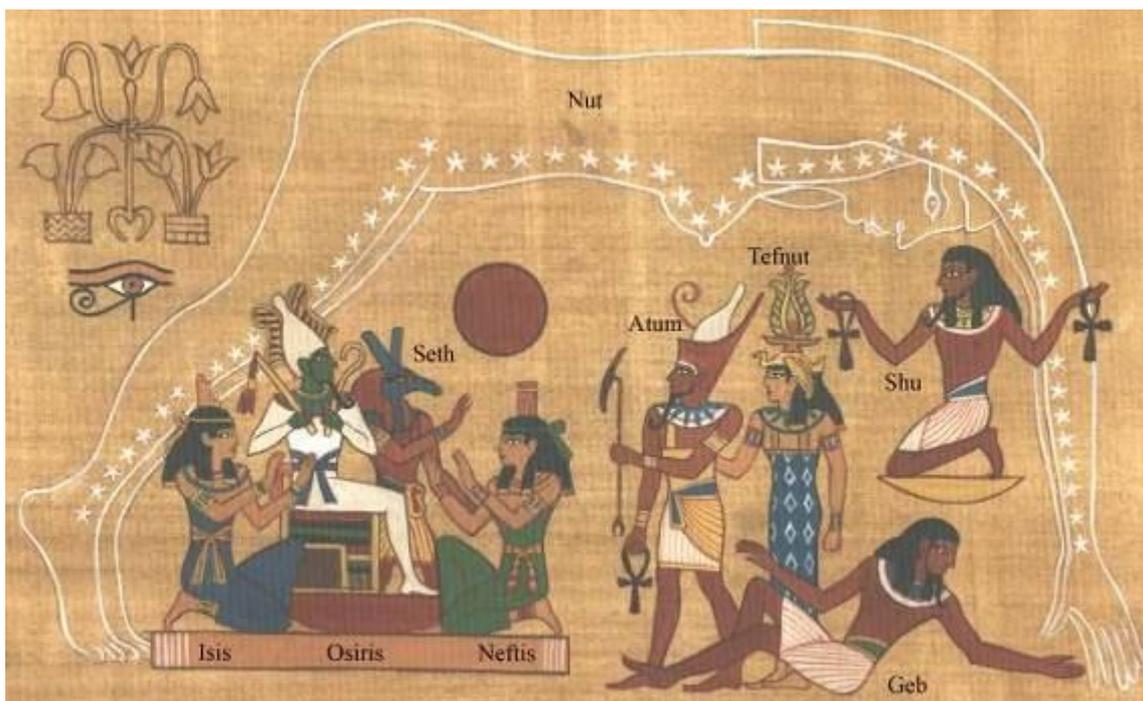


Fig. 76 The great nine deities of the Heliopolis pantheon.

In discussing the Ancient Egyptian spiritual tradition, modern scholarship says:

“Where did the Ancient Egyptian gods come from? The Egyptians invented them, as all other peoples did —gods of their own, in an attempt to understand and explain the world around them that was full of mysteries and secrets. In the raging elements, in the behaviour of animals, in the properties of plants, in any unusual object they saw a manifestation of mighty forces — good and evil. It was important to recognize those forces and appease them: it was these that became gods for people. Gradually those gods began to resemble human beings.”

This viewpoint reflects the prevailing scholarly opinion of the world-view and level of knowledge of the ancients. Although what lies behind the “gods” depicted in the picture goes far beyond the contemporary scientific conception of the nature of human beings and the world in which they live.

In order to grasp the nature of the resultant contradiction it is important to note that the doctrine in question is very ancient. Considerably older than the historical monuments bearing traces of that teaching which are studied by Egyptologists. There is a great deal of evidence in the ancient papyruses to indicate that the scribes had a fairly poor understanding of the significance of the texts that they were copying.⁶

The “great nine” that has come down to us from the depths of time was the basis of a doctrine, the meaning of which derives from the structure of the world. It is the foundation of the scientific paradigm and world-view of the Ancient Egyptian priests that came to be known as “KA-BA-LA-ON”.⁶⁷ In order to grasp the meaning of this doctrine we shall turn to the ancient texts. But first let us cast aside the view imposed upon us by Egyptologists and look at the composition with unprejudiced eyes.

Let us begin with the main thing.

Depicted in the upper left corner of the composition is what is known as a “vignette” (Fig. 77). In the Egyptian tradition vignettes were placed at the beginning of a text (papyrus) and were intended by the Egyptian scribes and artists to illustrate the general meaning of the contents of the papyrus or the text of the particular chapter. In classical Egyptology this vignette (*shema tau*) is considered a symbol of the two lands, Upper and Lower Egypt. In reality the *shema tau* contains far more information, recorded on several levels, in a system of concepts that the Egyptologists do not employ.

Let us examine it more closely.

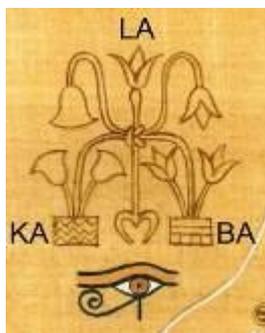


Fig. 77 the *shema tau* vignette

This vignette depicts two intertwined flowers. One has its source in  the “water of life”,⁶⁸ on the vignette only the contours of this flower are shown, repeating its aura⁶⁹ in a clear indication that the flower symbolizes the energy plane, that in the “Ancient Egyptian” tradition was called KA.

The other flower is drawn in detail and has its origin in , a medium with an orderly structure (matrix); this indicates just as clearly and obviously that this flower symbolizes structuring nature, which the Ancients called BA.

Thus the vignette points allegorically to the two all-forming flows of energy “KA-BA”; two sources of vital energy that are both one and opposite.⁷⁰ But where two opposites (+ and –) appear, an interaction arises between them — the third creative principle “LA”, represented in the image of the central flower. Therefore with the two “KA-BA” flowers interwoven around a third symbolizing “LA”, the vignette expresses the “principle of trinity” or [KA-BA-LA]. For that reason in the pictogram for KA (the water of life) three waves are shown within the rectangle. The pictogram for BA is divided into three horizontal parts, while each of the flowers has three stems and three buds. But only the BA flower, symbolizing structuring nature, has three petals drawn on each of its buds – because objects of a material nature are visible (manifest). Hence the four divisions in the lower part of the BA pictogram are a reflection of the four-year cycle, 3 and 4 together a reflection of the twelve-year cycle (3×4=12), while the ratios 3:4 or 4:3 or (4+3=7) characterize other rhythms that are very important for the structuring nature of BA.

It should be added that “LA” has many levels of meaning and also represents material structured nature resulting from the “KA-BA” interaction.

If we look at the vignette through the eyes of the priests, then from the position of the ancient scientific paradigm the vignette indicates that the information presented in the picture is expounded in the “KA-BA-LA” system.

Casting out eyes over the composition as a whole, we can identify the first level of information that conveys the general idea and title of the ancient teaching (Fig. 78):

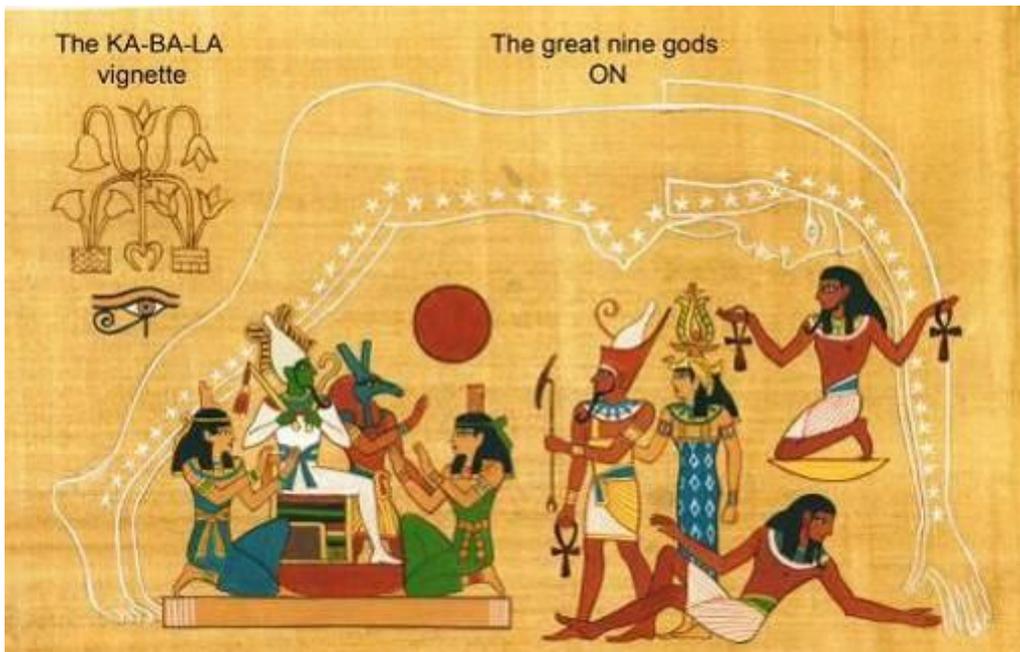


Fig. 78 KABALAON

Shedding light on the multiplex meaning of the KA–BA–LA–ON, the vignette illustrates the idea that the world of the “gods”, like everything in the universe, has a triple nature.

Remember that school physics experiment where a beam of light is refracted into a spectrum by a triangular prism.⁷¹ Passing through it, the ray of daylight unfolds into seven different colours with different wavelengths. This example is a graphic demonstration of the essence of the human energy structure⁷² (that is embodied in the construction of the pyramid) and of the structure of the Universe that lies behind the KA–BA–LA–ON doctrine. Thus only someone who looks at it through a prism, as it were, can see and grasp the profound meaning of the KA–BA–LA–ON.

Now, using the vignette as a key to give us access to the information spheres of the ancient knowledge, we take the next step. To do so, bearing in mind the three-dimensionality of the doctrine expounded here, we shall look at the composition from the principle of Trinity, in three projections – KA, BA and LA.

To make things easier to picture let us, purely hypothetically, imagine a stream of energy that can penetrate any object in nature living or non-living, then passing through the prism of the vignette and composition it splits into three components, demonstrating that:



Fig. 79 The KA level (projection)

Then in a great “gods”⁷¹ (ON) depicted in the picture are, in the KA projection, the nine energy bodies of the Creator of the Universe (Fig. 79). The human energy bodies, each possessing different qualities, are each a projection of one of the energy shells (hypostases) of the Creator.

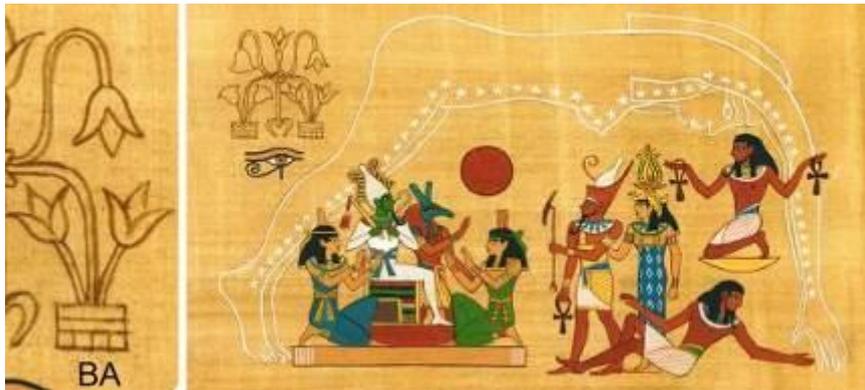


Fig. 80 The BA level (projection)

Therefore in the BA projection (Fig. 80) those same nine great “gods” (ON) symbolize the nine energy bodies (shells) of the human being.⁷⁴

Since BA symbolizes structured nature, each human energy body, being a projection of one of the nine energy bodies of the Creator of the Universe, contains the matrix of one of the main vital systems of the organism. In the Creation myth this is stated directly:

“... at the Beginning of Beginnings there was nothing — only the endless, immobile  Nun [the Ocean of primaeval energy] immersed in gloom. The Nun contained within itself the germs [matrices] of all things, of all creatures...”

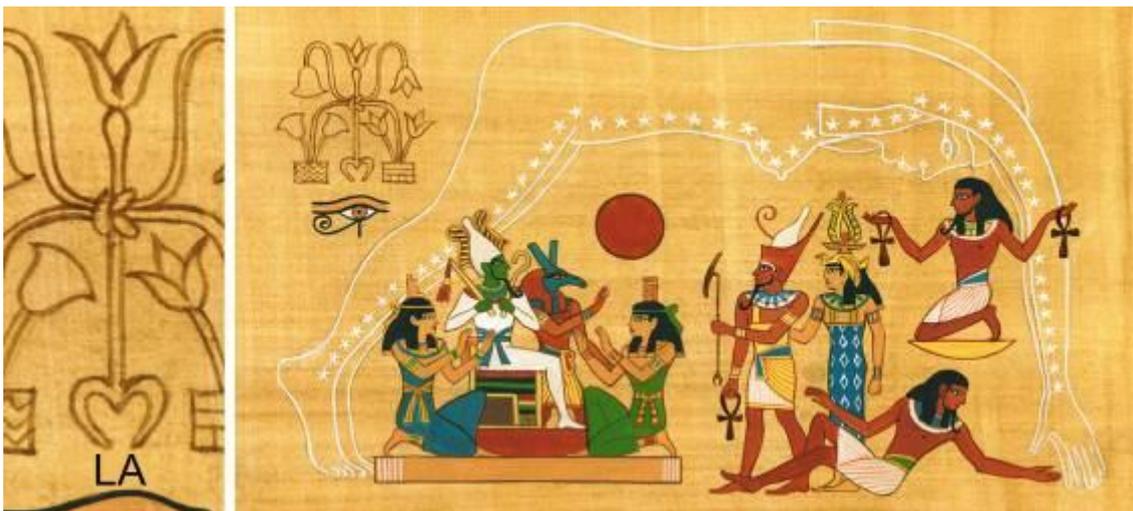


Fig. 81 The LA level (projection)

Embodying the idea of LA (Fig. 81), the KABALAON explains that the human being (human energy structure and human body) is the focal point of the refraction of the flows of the nine energy bodies of the creator (the nine heavens) and is created through the interaction of the two all-forming flows of energy KA and BA. Each of the nine energy bodies of the Universe and the human being are also formed by these same flows of energy.

Everything in the world is subordinated to this principle and formed by the interaction of the energy flows KA-BA.

The nine energy bodies of the human being are projections of the nine energy bodies of the Creator of the Universe (ON, Fig. 82). For precisely this reason the priests depicted the Heliopolis Ennead (nine energy bodies of the Universe and the human being) as nine “gods” within the body of a human being.



Fig. 82

The human being as the focal point of the refraction of the nine dimensions, (planes) or spaces.

An extremely important conclusion from the “KA-BA-LA-ON” doctrine is that human beings and their energy structures consist not of seven energy bodies, as is taught by a well-known Eastern tradition, but nine!

Let us examine the general meaning of the composition.

The Universe and the human being, the macrocosm and the microcosm, have a single Principle and a single structure. The human being, his energy bodies and physical shell, are formed as a result of the interaction of the nine energy planes (bodies of the Creator) of the Universe.⁷⁵ The human being and his energy structure is the focal point of the refraction of the energy flows of the Universe (the knot in the *shema tau* flowers).

Each of the energy bodies of the Universe and the human being is a cosmic plane (of existence) inseparably connected to the Creator. All the planes (energy bodies) of the Universe are the body of the Creator.⁷⁶

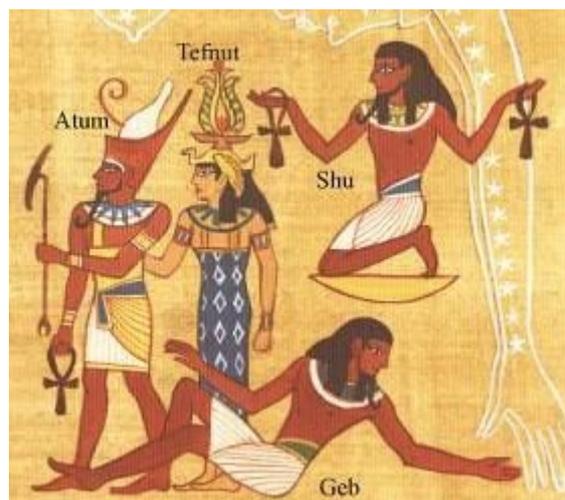


Fig. 83 Atum

Atum-Ra — the god who, according to the “creation” myth, formed himself from primaevial energy (Fig. 83), incorporating all nine planes, symbolizes in the drawing the ninth energy body of the Universe and the human being. The ninth energy body of each human being is directly connected with God who created our Universe.

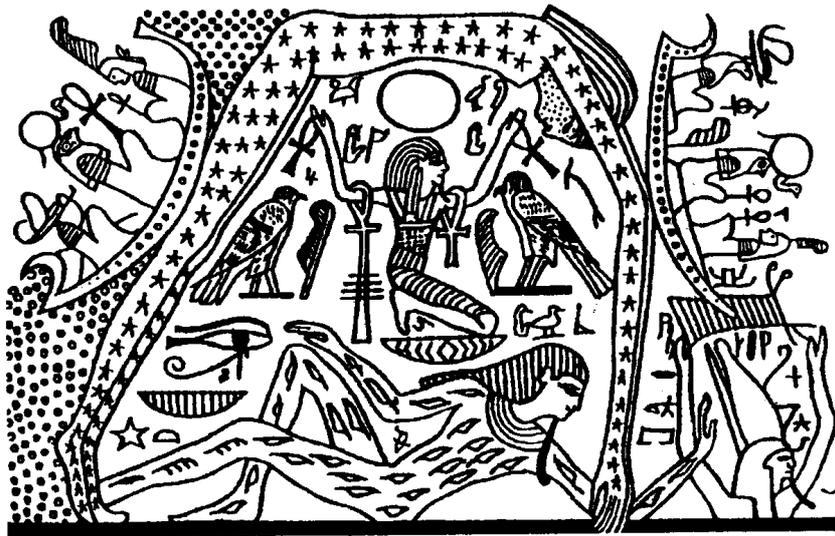


Fig. 84 The goddess Nut

Nut (Fig. 84) is the cosmos, cosmic space, and so her body is covered with stars. With this kind of allegory the ancient doctrine was indicating that the cosmos is the eighth energy body of the human being. Thus the planets and events taking place in space act upon human beings not so much from without as from within. Now it becomes clear why some people in a special state of consciousness can receive information from distant parts of space. But this is not due, as certain scientists have suggested, to some particle moving with infinite speed across the space of the Universe recording information and then “bouncing off the wall” of the Universe to be read while flying through a person’s brain. Everything is constructed differently.

The cosmos is the eighth energy body of the human being and it is because of this that we can see and sense remote parts of space, just as we feel the organs of our own body.

Thus with the aid of the universal language of images, the priests formulated and set down the doctrine of the true nature of the human being received in ancient times from the Neferu. Carrying out into the world the idea of the divine origin of humanity, the sole idea called upon to unite and capable of uniting a world, the priests strove to preserve and pass on across the millennia the knowledge that the human being came from the Single Essence and is created in the Image and Likeness of the Creator. As his projection in the material world, the human being is constructed in the same way as the Universe (that is the body of the Creator) with the beings and “gods” that inhabit it.

Being of a single structure with the Universe (the Creator), each human being possesses and at the same time is a source of energy connected directly with God, who is the source of all knowledge and energies. Therefore every human being is a particle (or projection) of the Godhead. Through the eyes of every human being God (the All-Seeing Eye) observes the world, comprehending the laws of the Nature of the World of a higher order.

All that has been stated above graphically demonstrates how, and most importantly why, the pyramid became the embodiments of the multi-dimensional human energy structure, which is itself the living embodiment of the energy structure of the Universe and the Creator. The embodiment in stone of the link between human being and universe makes possible the creation of an architectural edifice that comes alive, becoming a source of energy for the “Human-Earth-Universe” system, using the energy mechanism of the cosmos.

Many researchers, full of admiration for the wisdom of the ancients, which, it would seem, should have set humanity on a path of evolution and transition to a higher level of development, have asked themselves why the opposite actually happened. What prevented the Ancients who survived the terrible catastrophe from changing the direction of the wheel of history? Why did all subsequent nations and civilizations perish?

An analysis of the Ancients’ level of knowledge and of the religious teachings that formed in the process of historical development leads to the unequivocal conclusion that at the foundation of the ancient way of looking at the world there was one substantial defect that determined the fate of not only Atlantis and Hyperborea, but also the Egyptian, Mayan, Toltec, Aztec and many other past civilizations.

The evolutionary significance of the consequences of that “defect” has proved so powerful that almost fifteen millennia were needed to produce the conditions needed to correct the deformations of moral and ethical standards that arose in the consciousness of the earthly human race.

The chief cause of the general decline in morality and, as a consequence, of the long period of degradation full of tragic events intended to cause mankind to recognize the need to think again is the prevailing attitude towards God. Practically not a single one of the religious teachings and philosophical doctrines existing today provides mankind with the necessary conception of the Creator. More than that — the subject is not even broached, and all attempts to discuss Him come down in effect to questions of the relationship between man and God. With all the ramifications of the question posed in that way, the attention of many generations ended up being distracted from the key issue that in fact, by forming the basis of the world view, determines the fundamental meaning of existence and the principles for interaction with the World.

Many millennia have gone by in the history of our civilization, but mankind still remains totally ignorant about God. We believe, discuss, debate, draw dividing lines and fall out on the grounds of religious differences. We even kill each other in the name of faith. We have gone so far that we no longer remember our origins — the great revelation with which EVERYTHING began...

The human race has gone down a blind alley, the way out of which may be provided by remembering the origins and the tie between a person and the world around. The knowledge acquired in ancient times, but cosmic in origin,⁷⁷ including information about the structure of the solar system and the fundamentals of calculating cyclical processes, also included information about the structure of the human organism and of everything that exists — the BA–KA principle. If we bear in mind that everything in our universe is constructed in accordance with that principle, then it becomes evident that the quintessence of the knowledge passed on in ancient times was the pointing out of the unity of structure between Man and the Universe.⁷⁸

There is hope that at the current historical stage that mankind’s intelligence will prove sufficiently developed to grasp the meaning of the knowledge about God given to humans in earlier times. And while in the remote past that knowledge belonged to a narrow circle of people, the time has now come to correct that shortcoming and to make it the property of all mankind.

Knowledge of God

For all who inhabit our universe, God remains invisible because no-one knows exactly what God is. In finding out about itself and the world around it, mankind inhabiting our universe will gradually come closer to solving the mystery. But everything is constructed in such a way that, as we approach the horizon, we will constantly see it moving further on. Therefore the meaning of life will always be to seek knowledge of the Unknowable.

There are several points of view about the nature of God, the most predominant of which amounts to the following:

“A Being possessing both male and female aspects. A Being that managed to embody within itself all the laws of Time and Space and created myriads of its own ‘projections’⁷⁹ following a single genetic code.⁸⁰

“All the ‘projections’ created (by God) do not embody within themselves the laws of time and space. In the process of the evolution of forms that unfolds in accordance with the Creator’s genetic programme, ‘projections’ live in a particular time and place for a given length of time.

“Each ‘projection’ (human being) carries within it several levels (energy bodies) and all those levels are directly connected to the creator. We are HIS eyes, HIS cells.⁸¹ Through us the Creator observes the world, learning about HIM who is outside of time and space, without beginning or end...”

Having created our universe, the Creator thus entered the next stage of His evolutionary development. He will remain in this phase as long as is required to reach a higher stage of evolutionary development through self-knowledge and self-improvement. To make that transition the Creator will have to grasp, master and Himself embody laws of an even higher order. The mechanism of learning through self-knowledge and self-improvement operates according to the following pattern:

The Creator produces within Himself (“in his bosom”) x number of His own “projections” that then begin to develop according to the programme envisaged by the Creator.⁸² Passing through various evolutionary stages in the course of numerous incarnations, each “projection” accumulates knowledge and experiences, while its energy potential grows. The Creator Himself, transferring His “projections”

from one time to another (different historical ages) and from one space to another, observes the world through them, thus learning about the being in whose bosom He Himself is creating and developing.⁸³

When, following the long and thorny paths of evolution, the “projections” created by God reach the zenith of their development, the Creator’s potential is accordingly increased by a factor of x ,⁸⁴ and He enters into a state anticipating the transition to the following level of His existence.

Forming the basic position of the world view, this knowledge given to humanity long ago was intended to make people understand that life given to a person by God is a priceless gift and the highest responsibility.

A person’s consciousness becomes cosmic from the moment he or she realises that the Creator is perfecting Himself through his own creation. Accordingly a person creates not only his or her own life, but also, to some degree, the future of the universe.

Cosmic ethics begin with an awareness that God is watching us through the people around us, irrespective of the colour of their skin or their religion. Therefore, before making any move or taking any decision that might affect someone’s life, you should remember that through people God is watching you.⁸⁵ In doing something for another person, you indirectly do it for the Creator.

When speaking of the meaning of life, bear in mind that through the works of human beings, through the development of the individual and collective consciousness the Creator is perfecting Himself. Therefore the meaning of life lies in acquiring knowledge, acquiring self-knowledge and improving oneself to the benefit of humanity, which means to the benefit of the Creator.⁸⁶

In addressing God, a person addresses that which created the person and the universe with everything that inhabits it. God created all human beings “in his image and likeness”.⁸⁷ Therefore all the humanoids inhabiting our universe resemble each other apart from insignificant differences due to the conditions of life and the composition of the atmosphere on the various planets. Anthropologically we are all identical. The inhabitants of other universes are not like us, because they have a different genetic code.

The programme laid down in the human being’s genetic code is a road that has at some time been travelled or, to some degree, one that is mapped out by the Creator of our universe. Therefore everything should develop in a natural way and without detriment to the evolution of the mind of the individual.

The representatives of advanced extraterrestrial civilizations that visit the Earth do not interfere with the life of us earthlings, understanding that to interfere in the life and works of a person or of humanity as a whole is to interfere in the works of the Creator.

The extraterrestrials understand deeply that in our universe there are no two identical people. Every person is one of the facets (projections) of the Creator. Following his or her own totally unique path through a host of reincarnations, a person, reaching the peak of his or her development, may possibly create a new totally unique universe; while any unwise interference in a person’s works may have a detrimental effect on his or her evolutionary path.

The ancients did not understand the profound meaning of the knowledge that was passed to them and blood was spilt. An irresponsible attitude to human life deformed the very foundation of moral and ethical principles. The situation that arose led to the gradual degradation of our civilization — and all humanity’s problems today have their origins in those times.

In looking at itself and the world through the prism of that ancient knowledge, human beings gain the opportunity, by re-examining their relations with one another (and that means with God) to stop the process of degradation and establish the preconditions for a future ascent.

Any kind of knowledge is not merely a blessing, but also a responsibility. What the world will be like, who and what will be served by the knowledge of God, will depend on human beings.

This ancient knowledge gives the key to understanding that we are linked by an invisible thread to all the world around us as well as to each other.

Modern humanity erroneously believes that the level of a civilization’s development is determined by achievements in science or technology. A time will come when people will realize that the true measure of development is the level of knowledge of the Creator. This is an extremely important aspect of which the modern school gives us no inkling. It follows that the human being deprived of this, not recognizing his close ties with the world around, is primitive. He does not in any way grasp,

nor can he grasp, the meaning of this ethical principle, this fundamental natural phenomenon, without which normal, correct development is impossible.

The true achievement of a civilization does not lie in the knowledge of how to create a laser device or a flying machine. The main thing is the factor of human relations, forming on the basis of knowledge about the Creator.

Sometime, after reaching the end of a long road, we shall become capable of creating universes, but for the moment we should recognize that before becoming a god, a person needs to become a Human Being.

A LOOK INTO THE PAST AND THE FUTURE

THE FOURTH STIMULUS

There is no small body of evidence to prompt the conclusion that the Ancient Egyptians did not construct the pyramids for the greater glory of their rulers.

One of the main reasons for the building of the pyramids lay in the fact that those energy structures were used by the pharaohs and priests to obtain information about the past, present and future. The future has always concerned men's minds, the more so if it was bound up with the fate of the ruler and the prospects of the state.

We can find direct indications of this in *Sothis*, one of the original writings by Mer-ne-Thuti (Manetho),⁸⁸ a high priest in 3rd-century B.C. Egypt, which was saved for posterity by the Byzantine historian George Syncellus (about A.D. 800).

Judging from this work, Ptolemy II Philadelphus (285–246 B.C.) was aware of Manetho's extensive knowledge of the past and he inquired of the priest whether he could “*see something from the archives*” and whether Manetho could “*use his power of perception to predict the future?*”

It needs to be explained here that in Ancient Egypt the prefix “Ra”⁸⁹ added to a name (such as Ra-Nefer) connected the person with the god Ra, who was especially venerated in the city of Iunu (Heliopolis), where the title *Ur Mau* or *Ur Maa*, used for the high priest, meant “great seer” or “great of vision”. In other words, the titles *Ur Mau* or *Ra* were carrying those people who possessed the harmoniously developed gift to glance into the future and see the past.



Fig. 85 UPUAUT-2

In this context we should remind the reader of an event that caught the imagination of the whole world in the spring of 1993. At that time news agencies reported a sensation — the unknown engineer and robot technician Rudolf Gantenbrink had made the greatest discovery of the decade.

In March that year Gantenbrink sent a miniature remote-controlled robot mounted with a video camera up the southern shaft of the “Queen's Chamber” in the Pyramid of Cheops. The machine was called UPUAUT-2, the “opener of the ways” in Ancient Egyptian (Fig. 85).

Advancing along the steeply-rising shaft, some 20 centimetres high and 23 centimetres wide, UPUAUT-2 reached a section lined with finely-worked Tura limestone usually only used for lining burial

chambers and the like. At the end of this shaft the robot came up against a small door of solid limestone with two metal fittings (Fig. 86).



Fig. 86 Photographs of the shaft in the pyramid of Khufu

Immediately after the discovery several hypotheses were put forward as to what might lie behind the door. But what is located there is not a statue of Osiris looking out towards the constellation of Sahu (Orion).

Behind the secret door that Gantenbrink discovered (not long ago it emerged that there are several of them) there will obviously be a system of “mirror” reflectors that transform in a particular way the energy flow that once entered the “ventilation shaft” from the star Sirius towards which this shaft was directed (in about 2450 B.C. See Fig. 87). Although the doors themselves in some sense perform the function of reflectors.

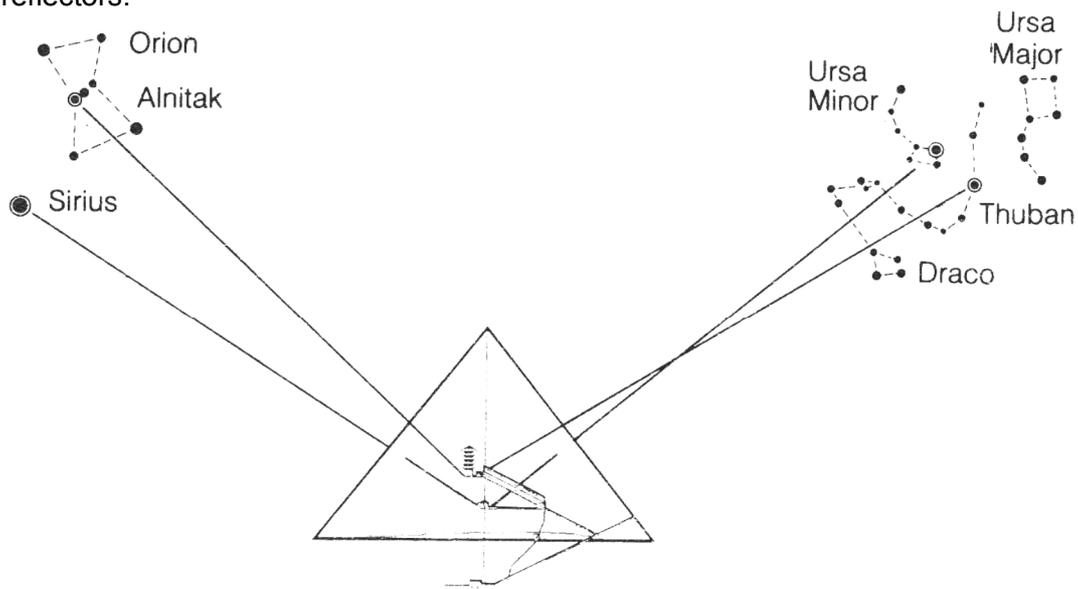


Fig. 87 The orientation of the four shafts in the Great Pyramid

This system that has survived somewhere in the depths of that shaft down to the present day is one of the last, miraculously preserved, technological creations prompted by the Neferu that allowed the priests of Atlantis and Egypt to “listen to the Universe”. An indirect allusion to this technology is contained in one of Nostradamus’s predictions in which he states that “people will invent wondrous mirrors with the aid of which they will be able to talk and see each other over a great distance.”

That technology already existed and, most probably, the system that will soon be discovered behind one of the secret doors will spur the revival and further refinement of this technology.

There are four such shafts in the Pyramid of Cheops and each of them at one time contained a system of this kind. But apart from the reflectors, at the points where the shafts emerge on the surface special crystals were installed that received the radiation emanating from the stars (from different dimensions) while the system of mirrors located immediately behind the crystal transformed that flow.⁹⁰ For objective reasons, however, almost all these components were removed from the pyramid by priests

who feared for devices that were not meant to fall into the hands of the uninitiated.

After the Old Kingdom, roughly in the reign of Amenemhat I (about 1990 B.C.), the country experienced considerable political and social upheaval. This can be gathered from several well-preserved papyrus texts.

The text is known to Egyptologists as “the admonition of an Egyptian sage, Ipuwer” who was undoubtedly a priest of Heliopolis. It contains the bitter lament of a man who sees great turmoil at court and in the country. Perhaps it was a time of complete chaos as anyone could enter the temples once carefully guarded by the priests. Sacred inscriptions were defaced; the temples themselves were raided.

Evidently at about this time all the crystals, mirror systems and a number of other devices were removed from the pyramid. Ipuwer’s text makes an unambiguous allusion to something hidden in the pyramid, suggesting that it is no longer there: “*that which the pyramid concealed has become empty...*”

THE WAYS TO INITIATION

Before we move on, let us shed light on one more, hitherto absolutely mysterious question regarding the particular days in the year when the pharaohs and priests entered the pyramids. Researchers are not at all sure on this matter, so we shall touch briefly on this important subject. For the true initiate there is no mystery here at all. The necessary information was left by the priests in the form of the orientation of the pyramid complex at Giza, where nothing is random and every element has a definite meaning. In order to see the obvious, one has to look where the roads to the pyramids point and the direction of the Sphinx’s gaze.

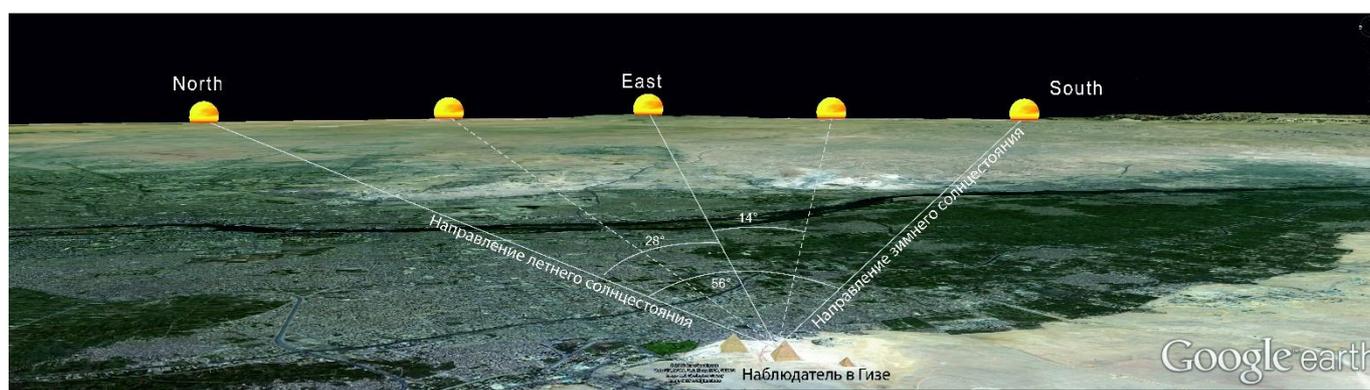


Fig. 88

Over the year the rising sun spans an angle of 56° between the summer solstice (28° north of due east) and the winter solstice (28° south of due east). At the equinoxes the Sun, of course, rises at a point exactly due east. Intermediate lines (quarters), at angles of 14° north and south of due east, divide the whole course of the Sun along the horizon into four equal parts.

Systematic observations of the sunrise at Giza confirm that there, as everywhere on the planet, on the day of the spring equinox the Sun rises directly in the east. That is also the direction of the road leading to the pyramid of Menkaure. The Sphinx too looks in that direction.

However, at the latitude of Giza there is one peculiarity described in detail in Graham Hancock’s book *The Message of the Sphinx* (a.k.a. *Keeper of Genesis*). At the summer solstice (the longest day in the year) the Sun rises at 28° north of due east, and at the winter solstice (the shortest day) at 28° south. Those two directions form an angle of 56° . Apart from that, astronomers single out the days exactly halfway between the solstices and the equinoxes, corresponding to points 14° north and south of due east (Fig. 88) [34].

The roads leading to each of the three pyramids form three gigantic pointers on the ground (Fig. 89) giving the bearings of the sunrises at the solstices, the equinoxes and the astronomical “quarter days”. That is the answer. On those days when the Sun appeared at the points indicated on the horizon, the pharaoh and priests followed the road and entered the pyramid for initiation. The key days were the three main positions of the Sun (on the horizon).

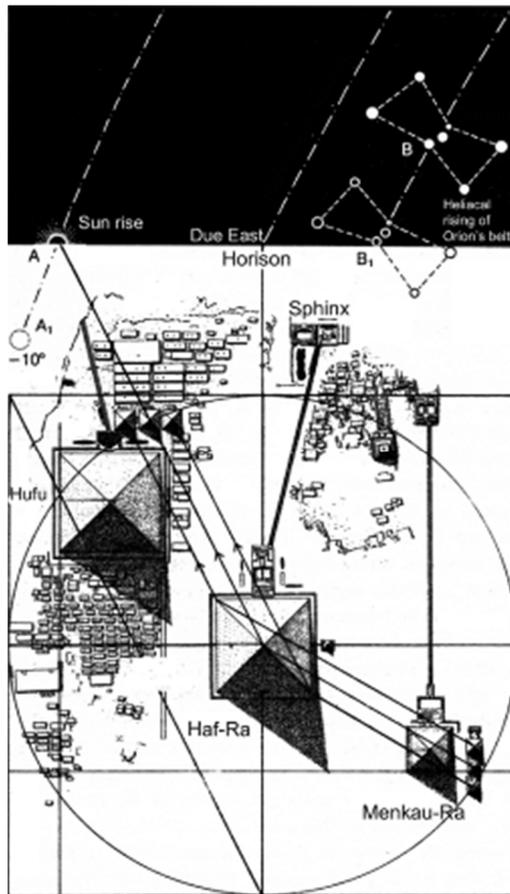


Fig. 89 The orientation of the pyramid roads in respect of the horizon.

On these special days of the year indicated by the priests the core of the planet is excited and discharges a special type of energy. Amplified and focused onto a person by the pyramid, this energy had the effect of connecting the mind to the Earth's information field for "intercourse with the gods".

Among the world's surviving pyramids, the Great Pyramid of Khufu or Cheops occupies a special place. It differs from the others because it was intended for the accomplishment of special tasks. You should not be surprised that the knowledge of those "special tasks" or "special goals" was lost over the centuries. One thing can be said for certain: today there will be very few people on Earth capable of grasping and accepting the reality that lay behind those "special goals" and so that aspect of the ancient knowledge will not be examined in this book. The examination of that subject may begin in Valery Uvarov's next book *The Hierophants*, but for the moment let us examine the obvious.

One of the unique features of the pyramid of Khufu is the ideal alignment of its sides to the cardinal points of the compass. The extreme degree of precision, difficult to achieve even with our present level of technology, was required for three reasons.

The first was laid down in the strict dictates of the "Canon" that insisted upon the pyramids being oriented on the main resonator at the North Pole (the Mount Meru pyramid).

The second was the need to orient the pyramids in respect of the lines of force in the Earth's magnetic field.

The first reason had in fact no longer been relevant for a long time, because after the Flood the Meru pyramid had shifted together with the change in the Earth's axis. Since the "sacred" part of the "Canon" inherited from the early Atlanteans had been formulated and written back before the Flood, it naturally failed to take into account all the changes caused by the catastrophe. Serious discrepancies also occurred in the part of the "Canon" dealing with cyclicity.

It was undoubtedly a great exploit of the scientific genius of the priests of the Shemsu-Heru era to completely revise the main data on the Earth's cycles. The planet's shift from its former orbit and the changed angle of its axis brought changes not only to the length of the year, but also to the main precessional cycle, which now had a length of 25,920 years.

After working out that figure and calculating all its derivatives, the priests made the appropriate changes to the "Canon" according to which the Giza complex was later built.

In order to permanently mark the starting point of the basic cycle and its main sub-cycles, the priests oriented the complex and its component elements (the Sphinx, roads and pyramids) in keeping with the canon in such a way that even thousands of years later those in the know could see the astronomical marker and carry out the calculations necessary for the construction of a pyramid or temple. For that reason many modern researchers make the mistake of determining the age of the pyramids at Giza as 12,000 years on the basis of the astronomical markers. The orientation in question points not to the age of the pyramids, but to the date of the “beginning of a new age”, of a new rhythm after the terrible catastrophe, which produces new cyclicity, and to the date when the “Canon” was formulated and recorded.⁹¹ It is no coincidence that, as an inscription on the stele of Tuthmosis IV proclaims, this place was known since ancient times as “The Brilliant Place of the Beginning of Time”.

An obvious astronomical marker that does point to the construction date of the pyramid of Khufu is the orientation of the star shafts. These place the construction of the pyramid in the reign of King Khufu (Cheops). [4, 34] In order to put an end to the senseless disputes among researchers regarding “ownership” of the pyramids, we should stress and remember the main thing. Pyramids were always designed for, built for and tuned to a specific pharaoh (individual). Therefore the pyramid of Khufu was a “star-gate” only for Khufu, the pyramids of Snefru only for Snefru! Anyone else, with different individual parameters from Khufu or Snefru, would not obtain the expected result going into their pyramids. Moreover, due to the complete loss of knowledge about why the pyramids were built, people have no idea at all what was supposed to take place inside and simply expect some wonder.

The third reason for the orientation of the pyramid of Khufu was hidden, but one of the most decisive.

In the remote times when the pyramid was in perfect condition its surface with an area of 8.8 hectares was formed by 115,000 ten-tonne blocks of stone polished to a mirror-like finish. Each block deviated from the perfect geometric dimensions by no more than 0.2 millimetres. The joints between the blocks were made so tight that it would have been impossible to push a knife blade into them. At the same time each of the four faces was concave, set in about a metre in the middle⁹² (Fig. 90).

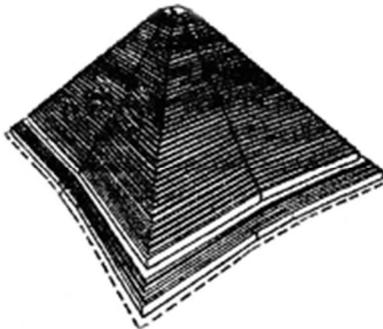


Fig. 90

On this photograph we can clearly see that the western face of the pyramid of Khufu is still concave.

Calculations have shown that the ray reflected off the northern face of this gigantic optical system (a concave mirror with an area of 2.3 hectares) was directed at a certain zone exactly above the North Pole! You will ask why.

The answer lies in the ancient texts telling of communication with the “northern gods” and “appeals to the constellations”. The northern sky was considered the “Throne of the Gods” by the ancient Slavs, the Hindus, the Persians and other peoples.

In answering the question we shall concentrate on two aspects that deserve attention. The first aspect is set out in Svetlana Pavlova’s book *Reflections on the Science of the Ancients*. [39]

As we all know, the Earth has a magnetic field with North and South magnetic poles that do not coincide with the geographical poles and those magnetic poles migrate. The rough co-ordinates of the magnetic poles in 1999 were: North Pole 78°N 101°W, South Pole 66°S 139°E (Fig. 91). There is a striking asymmetry in these figures, for both latitude and longitude. Consequently as it rotates around its own axis in the course of a day, the Earth’s magnetic axis traces out a complicated geometric figure – a hyperboloid of rotation that has two open ends of unequal size (energy funnels); the smaller one in the area of the Arctic (completely encompassing the continental part of Hyperborea); the larger one in the area of the Antarctic. The protective “jacket” of the Earth’s magnetic field does not extend to these areas. Through these openings the Earth is directly connected to the Cosmos. Through the northern opening

the planet takes in flows of cosmic energy and time fields; through the southern one it gives them back (see Appendix 4). That is why the hyperboloid of rotation is known as the Field Hyperboloid.

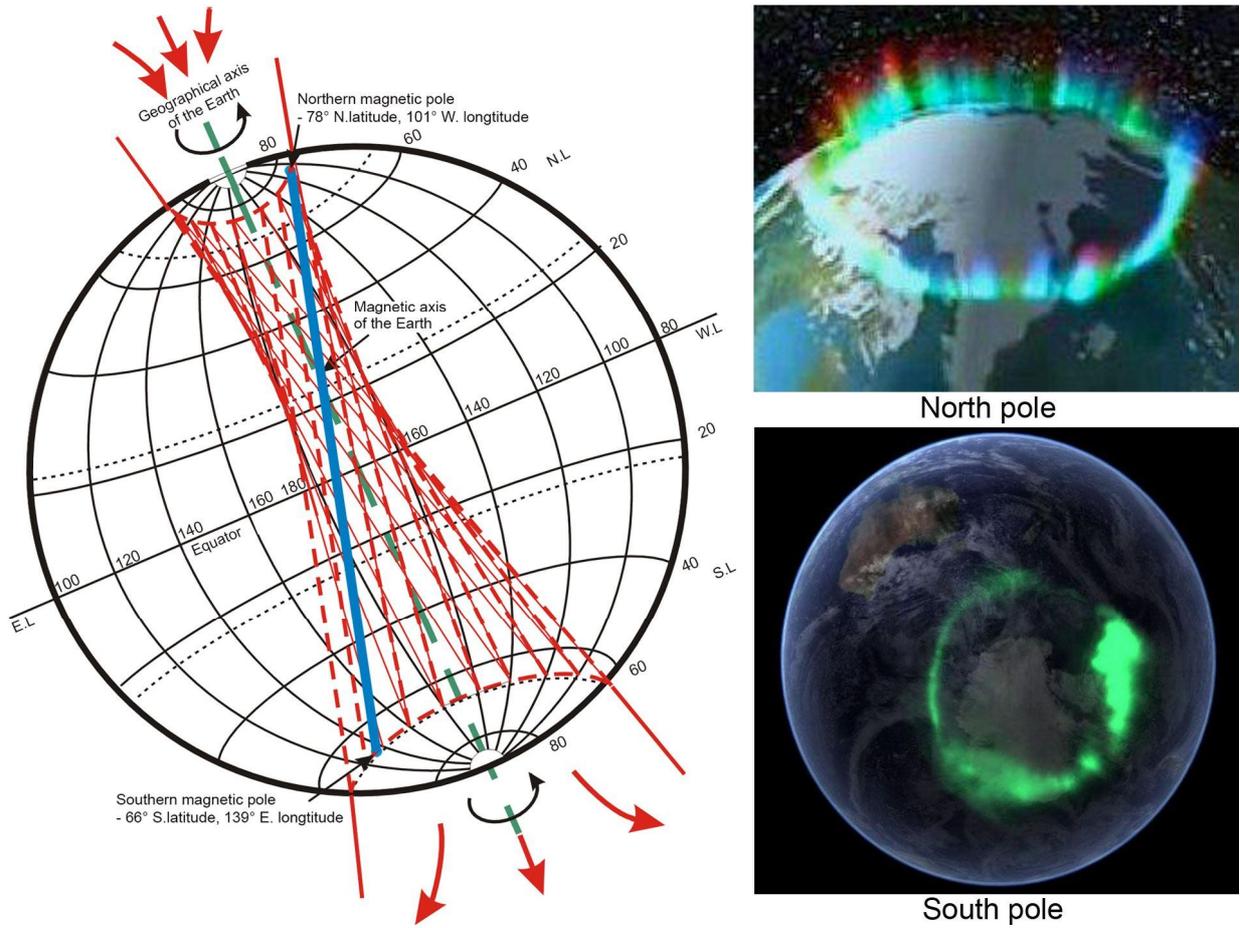


Fig. 91 The co-ordinates of the magnetic poles (in 1999) (left). On the right, the openings (energy funnels) at the North and South Poles formed by the rotation of the Earth's magnetic axis.

In the focal plane of the hyperboloid of rotation (the narrowest section of the geometrical figure) transitions in space-time are possible. This plane is located roughly at latitude 30°N, as are the pyramids of Giza. Summing up the first aspect, the location and orientation of the pyramids point to a certain link between their energy mechanisms and space-time transitions!

The second (hidden) aspect of the Great Pyramid's northern face being oriented on a zone above the North Pole is a technological one.

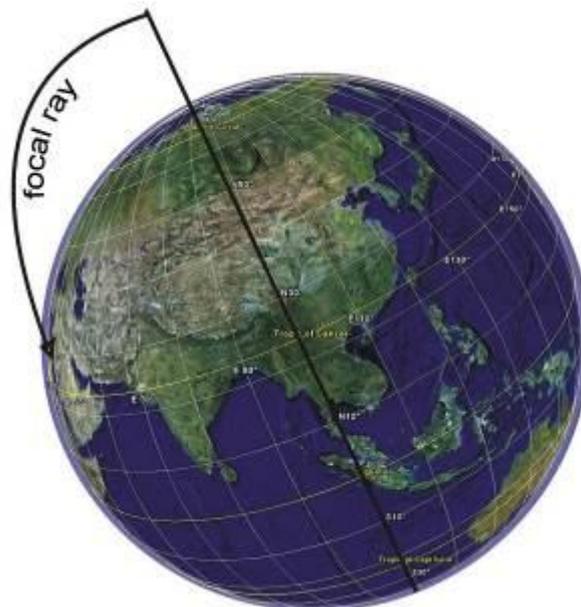


Fig. 92 The direction of the focal ray from the northern face of the pyramid of Khufu.

To all appearances in ancient times some object hung above the magnetic North Pole, upon which, taking into account atmospheric refraction and the curvature of space (along the magnetic field lines), the focal ray of the northern face of the pyramid was oriented (Fig. 92). This object may have appeared there back in the era of the *Neferu*, who would have placed it directly above the Mount Meru pyramid⁹³ in the zone of concentration of the magnetic force lines. Thus the ancient planet-wide complex for “intercourse with the gods” acquired one more element and now looked like this. All the pyramids of the global complex, oriented face to face, were like the Giza pyramids tied to the Meru pyramid, which in turn was linked (by a ray of energy upwards from the tip of the pyramid, see Fig. 112) to the retransmitter out in space.⁹⁴ The appearance of such a relay station for interplanetary communications with the *Neferu* is logical and entirely justified. Probably after the shift of the North Pole, the retranslator moved in space as well. For the most part it is in a parallel dimension and appears in the spectrum visible to us at special moments connected with the activation of the energy of the Sun and of the Earth’s core that are accompanied by distinctive behaviour of the focal zone of the planet’s hyperboloid of rotation.

The main factor persuading us that the pyramid of Khufu was used as an antenna for “intercourse with the gods” was the calculations showing that the pyramid was designed and tuned to the main carrier frequency of the (cortex of the) human brain.

This picture, familiar from American banknotes, is a symbol of the act of “Intercourse with the Gods” achieved with the aid of the pyramid, a symbol that has come down to us through the centuries (Fig. 93).

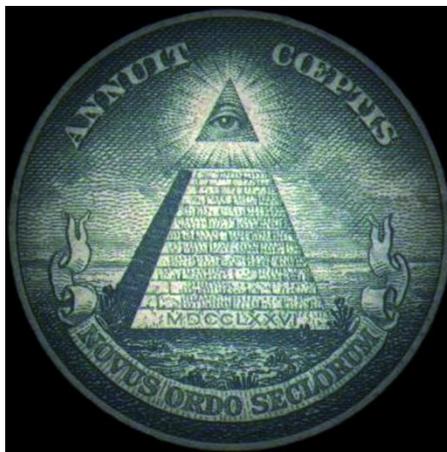


Fig. 93

Today it is well known that people who “make contact” with the Noosphere, or informational field, very often see this “eye”. The “All-Seeing Eye” is a symbol that was given to mankind from above and is not a human invention. The eye was seen by pharaohs and priests during certain phases of cult rituals. That is why the symbol occurs in many hermetic knowledge systems and religions.⁹⁵

On the one hand the eye is in the upper third of the pyramid, the place where the “energy source” is located and in this case symbolizes the phenomenon of the “All-Seeing Eye” with which the pharaoh or priest entered into contact when the “Source” was activated. On the other hand, the upper part (continuation of the pyramid) is separated and placed above the pyramid on a continuation of the ray of energy.

In order for the energy flow amplified by the pyramid to have the required effect on the pharaoh or priest during initiation, that person needs to be at the focal point of the pyramid. To do so he needs to lie in the “sarcophagus” which is still today in the “king’s chamber”, on the central level of the pyramid of Khufu.

THE SECRETS OF INITIATION

THE FIFTH STIMULUS

“The purpose of the chamber, conventionally referred to as “the burial chamber of the king” remains the subject of scholarly debates .It is believed that the mummy of the king was there as it contains a large sarcophagus, but no remains of the king’s mummy or his funeral goods have been found and it is assumed that the pyramid was looted[4].

An analysis of the geometry and dimensions of the passage leading to the “burial chamber” and of the sarcophagus itself leaves no doubt that the sarcophagus was installed in the chamber when

this level of the pyramid was being constructed, To carry the sarcophagus in through the Grand Gallery after the pyramid was complete would have been impossible, since its dimensions exceed those of the passage leading to the chamber. This fact alone is sufficient for us to guess that the chamber and the sarcophagus itself were elements of an overall design, well thought out and planned in advance. Mathematical calculations have shown that the position of the chamber within the body of the pyramid, its proportions and the location of the sarcophagus were not coincidental. In the designer's conception the room in question had a special intended function and was never conceived as the resting-place of the pharaoh's mummy.

The study of writings surviving from ancient times leaves increasingly less room for doubt that the knowledge embodied in the architecture and religious conceptions of Ancient Egypt had at one time been inherited whole from another, more ancient and more advanced civilization. Reference to this can be found in a passage from the works of Manetho in which he relates how back before the Flood Thoth set down in hieroglyphs (the sacred writing) on steles (and tablets) the principles of all ancient knowledge. Much later a descendant of Thoth translated those hieroglyphs into the language of ordinary people.

That cosmic knowledge included an explanation of the place and role of our planet in the solar system a conception, wrapped up in myths, of the evolution of the Universe, the structure of the human organism and all that exists (the KA-BA principle) and also information about the potential of the human mind, the structure of the solar system, the basics of calculating cyclical processes, a map of the stars, and much else besides.⁹⁶

In their book entitled *The Orion Mystery*, Robert Bauval and Adrian Gilbert produce persuasive calculations to show that at the time the Pyramid of Cheops was completed each of the two pairs of "ventilation shafts" running from the "King's Chamber" and the "Queen's Chamber" were precisely oriented on particular stars. The southern shaft of the "Kings Chamber" pointed to Al Nitak (Zeta Orionis), the northern shaft to Alpha Draconis; while the southern shaft of the "Queen's Chamber" was directed towards Sirius, and the northern shaft to Beta Ursae Minoris (Fig. 87).

These alignments were not coincidental and were connected with two factors:

1. The orientation on the stars at the time of building fixes the date of the construction of the pyramid and the date from which, according to the "Canon" all cycles linked to the main precessional cycle should be calculated.
2. The shafts pointed to those star systems with which the priests of antiquity had contact.

At one time special crystals were fitted at the point where the shafts come out to the surface. These crystals and the systems of mirror reflectors (one of which has survived and is located behind the door discovered by Gantenbrink) used to receive and transform the energy flow emanating from the stars to which the shafts were pointed. Then the transformed flow came down the shafts into the room where the sarcophagus stood.

On a particular day the priest or pharaoh lay down in the sarcophagus (Fig. 94), and the indentation on the bottom of it in the shape of a human figure oriented his body in such a way that his head (the hypothalamus and hypophysis) were at the focus of the energy field inside the pyramid.



Fig. 94 The "soul" leaving the body

The precise astronomical calculations performed by the priests enabled them to identify in advance the days on which the pharaoh or priest should take his place in the sarcophagus. On the appointed days the “Energy Source” within the pyramid was activated.

The activation of the “Source” was the result of an increase in energy at the core of the planet caused by cosmic influences, the main phaseal planetary states, the gravitational interactions of the planets in the solar system, and also the consequence of the passage of particular energy flows on Earth and in space.

Precise calculations were needed because at the moment when the Earth’s core became more active the flow of energy coming from inside the planet excite the lattice of the “Energy Source” crystal and the “Source” in turn distorted space in the vicinity of the pyramid. The flows of energy coming down the shafts from the stars were amplified by the pyramid and focussed on the (energy projections of the) hypothalamus and hypophysis,⁹⁷ resulting in an experience of “Intercourse with the Gods”. In other words, the person’s consciousness was connected to the Noosphere and the Earth’s information systems. This process was accompanied by a sensation of “leaving the body”, flying in the endless expanse of space, visiting other planets and contact with the energy “prints” (KA) of people who had already died,⁹⁸ and sometimes also with representatives of other planetary systems towards which the pyramid shafts were directed. Contact with the Noosphere and with members of highly advanced extraterrestrial civilizations (who were taken for gods) provided the opportunity to obtain information about the past and present as well as the possible prospects for the future. On the one hand through such contact the creators of the pyramids learnt about the world and the nature of things, on the other the idea of building the pyramids was put into people’s heads so that there might be a certain degree of influence through the pyramids (antennas) on the minds of those who, in turn, could influence the course of history and evolutionary processes on Earth.

Sadly, over the course of time, the new generations of priests who succeeded the initiates of the Shemsu-Heru era shifted the moral and ethical reference points. Friction and even open hostility arose between the emergent priestly clans. In what had become a political struggle for clan interests the priests began to attract people’s attention with simplified version of doctrine, replacing the ancient knowledge with simpler religious concepts. This led to moral degeneration and the loss of layers of the knowledge that were founded upon highly important spiritual doctrines⁹⁹ (revealed in the section *Knowledge of God*).

A time came when the level of the knowledge that had come down from the distant past clearly exceeded the moral and ethical level of those who possessed it. This is demonstrated by the fact that, while they had very profound knowledge in the fields of parapsychology, mathematics, astronomy, medicine,¹⁰⁰ the Ancients engaged in sacrifice, murder¹⁰¹ and wars of expansion. With knowledge of a high order at his disposal, a primitive man can do a great deal of damage, not only to himself. As practical evolutionary experience has displayed, the level of morality should correspond to the level of human abilities. It would be even better if the level of a person’s morality was higher than his or her abilities and technical achievements were the result of a rising level of spirituality in the true sense of that word.¹⁰²

The situation that arose in those ancient times required correction, which was accomplished by the Curators indirectly, that is to say, through the hands of the people themselves. In the history of the Egyptian, Mayan, Toltec, Aztec and many other past civilizations, the instrument of correction took the form of internal feuding and raids by neighbouring barbarian tribes that ended with the gradual extermination of those who possessed knowledge.¹⁰³ Then, gradually, religion came to take the place of knowledge and fanatics of the new faiths burnt and destroyed whole libraries so as to affirm their new beliefs.

Century followed century and with them the dynasties ruling Ancient Egypt. True knowledge and the real meaning of the powerful practices gradually degenerated into legend and superstition, turning into a sort of “syndrome of power”. Thus the original meaning contained in the knowledge was lost...

The partly extant, considerably distorted knowledge that had its origins in the Golden Age “*when the gods lived on the Earth*” became the foundation of a state religious cult in which the pharaohs remained a link to the world of the gods and thus to the world that had existed in the “first time”. And while in the remote past Ba and Ka had been component elements of the human being, in the later period of Egyptian history the terms were associated with the attributes of power and might possessed by the rulers and gods. This is reflected in the Pyramid Texts, where the god Ra, for example, is said to have fourteen Ka’s.

In order to illustrate the character of the changes that took place in people's thinking, let us return to the ancient knowledge, according to which Ba and Ka were two formative principles — opposite and united, different and homogenous at the same time. In constant proximity to the human being and interacting between themselves, Ba and Ka were two sources of vital energy. The harmonisation of Ba and Ka and their evolution gave rise to the Akh. The Akh is an intermediary between god and people or a lesser divinity capable of interpreting the messages of the gods.

In order to illustrate the character of the changes that took place in people's thinking, let us return to the ancient knowledge, according to which Ba and Ka were two formative principles — opposite and united, different and homogenous at the same time. In constant proximity to the human being and interacting between themselves, Ba and Ka were two sources of vital energy. The harmonisation of Ba and Ka and their evolution gave rise to the Akh. The Akh is an intermediary between god and people or a lesser divinity capable of interpreting the messages of the gods.

Early on, when discussing the true meaning of the concept of the “Akh”, we stressed that it is in fact something more than just a person, but not, of course, a god. It is a human being with the ability to espy the future at certain moments and to predict it. In other words, the ancient knowledge indicated that conscious harmonisation of Ba and Ka enables a person to develop the exceptional psychic and physical abilities necessary to understand oneself and the world around.

When knowledge was succeeded by religion, the ancient practices were transformed into “magic rituals”. The function of the “King's Chamber” also changed.

In the later religious philosophy of the Egyptians there are already three component elements. Ba and Ka are seen as two particles of the soul.¹⁰⁴ The Ba and Ka remained inseparable from a person throughout his life, including the life beyond the grave. When a person died he received a third particle — the Akh.

How, though, was it possible to become like the gods and acquire seven or fourteen Akhs, when a physical person dies only once? In order to reach that level and become god-like, or better to accord with his own divine origins, a pharaoh needed to “die” and be reborn. Such a feat was accomplished through a special initiation that the pharaoh went through several times during his life: on a particular day, accompanied by priests, he ascended the Grand Gallery leading to the chamber and lay down in the sarcophagus.

Here we should digress briefly and mention Ronald Moody's book *Life after Life*,¹⁰⁵ which contains the accounts given by people who have experienced clinical death. Practically all of those brought back to life by doctors said that when they died they left their bodies and looked down on them. Beyond that the stories varied, but many spoke of flying down a “corridor”,¹⁰⁶ at the end of which they encountered a “divine light”.⁸⁹ All those who had this experience remarked that their dead relatives came to them to advise them on how to react to what was taking place, while remaining inwardly calm.

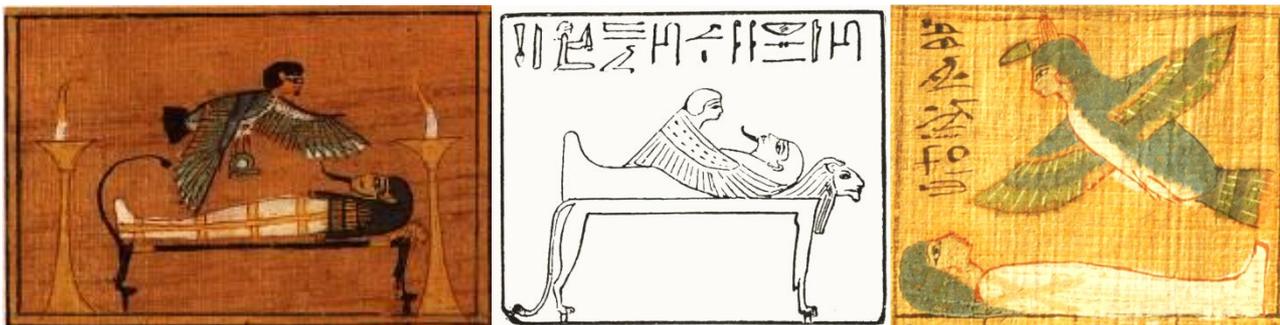


Fig. 95 A bird-man, symbol of the liberation of the soul (the leaving of the body).

During the initiation, as a result of the influence of the pyramid, the pharaoh left his body in a symbolic death. The flight through space to the constellation of Sahu (Orion, towards which the southern shaft was directed) that followed this symbolized a visit to the heavenly Duat. The return to the body represented the pharaoh's resurrection.

This ritual act of “death and resurrection” led to the birth of an Akh. It was enough to perform this initiation fourteen times for the pharaoh to acquire fourteen Kas and fourteen Akhs.

During initiation¹⁰⁷ the priests who were in the sarcophagus chamber intoned the appropriate texts containing instructions to help the pharaoh to leave his body correctly and, after travelling to the stellar Duat in his “astral body”, to return to his body¹⁰⁸ (Fig. 94).

It should be stressed that the initiations conducted in the pyramids were full of the most extraordinary and at times truly singular experiences and visions. During the rite another unaccustomed world opened up before the pharaoh, one in which a person felt like a grain of sand and required appropriate help to react to the events that were taking place. So, in order that the experience did not have a negative effect on the pharaoh’s psyche,¹⁰⁹ the priests chanted or intoned the “texts of admonition” that guided the pharaoh during the initiation. With the help of these texts, imposed thought-images directed the pharaoh through a specific, pre-prepared scenario. Immediately after the pharaoh left the body, the text pronounced in his name directed his attention to the sky and conducted him to the goal set by the initiation:

'... The king, a Star brilliant and far-travelling... the king appears as a Star...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 262]

The reed-floats of the sky are set in place for me, that I may cross by means of them to Ra (the rising sun) at the horizon. I ferry across that I may stand on the east side of the sky, when [Ra] is in [his] northern region among the imperishable stars, who stand at their staffs and sit at their east ... I will stand among them, for the Moon is my brother, the Morning Star is my offspring...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 1000–1].

O king, you are this Great Star, the Companion of Orion, who traverses the sky with Orion, who Navigates the (Duat) Netherworld with Osiris; you ascend from the east of the sky, being renewed in your due season, and rejuvenated in your due time. The sky has born you with Orion...
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 882–3]

O king, the sky conceives you with Orion, the dawn-light bears you with Orion... you will regularly ascend with Orion from the eastern region of the sky, you will regularly descend with Orion in the western region of the sky...your third is Sothis...
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 820–2]

'The king has come that he may glorify Orion, that he may set Osiris at the Head...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 925]

'May you ascend to the sky, may the sky give birth to you like Orion...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 2116]

Despite the fact the thousands of years have passed since and the Great Pyramid has suffered a fair amount of damage, a person today can still experience the states that the pharaoh went through during the initiations. At a certain time the “Source” becomes active, distorting space in the vicinity of the pyramid, and anyone who happens to be in the pyramid at the time can become a witness to extraordinary phenomena. One such occurrence is described in print by the American researcher Alan Landsberg.

A NOCTURNAL JOURNEY INTO THE PAST

“In September 1974 circumstances brought a young American couple, Patrick Flanagan and his fiancée Eva Bruce, to Cairo where they headed for the pyramids immediately on arrival. The next day Patrick and Eva returned there, but this time with an elderly one-eyed Arab guide with whom they agreed that they would spend the night inside the Great Pyramid. The Arab was supposed to meet them in the morning.



Fig. 96 Patrick Flanagan

“Finding himself in total darkness, the young man switched on a powerful flashlight the bright beam of which was lost in the depths of the stone tunnel. Flanagan and his fiancée stopped to get their breath back and then began the long climb to the King’s Chamber, the heart of the pyramid. ‘When we had reached the top of the Great Gallery,’ Flanagan recalled, ‘we glanced back. It seemed like the gallery disappeared into the depths of the Earth. The first thing that we began to sense were colored lights: blue, green, red and white. At the start I thought that they were simply fireflies or the spots of light that can appear when the retina is excited. But what we were seeing were really balls of light that made no physical contact with our bodies. I could have stretched out my hand and touched those lights. Then we closed our eyes and began to sing. I sensed my body beginning to vibrate. Then I quickly got up and began to walk around the chamber. The lights disappeared. The candle cast irregular shadows on the ancient stones. Humming, I slowly circled around the King’s Chamber, from one wall to the other. When I passed by the sarcophagus, I sensed the mysterious processions that had once taken place here. I was no longer myself. Suddenly I had ceased to be Patrick Flanagan! I had changed. My individuality slipped from me like a mask and I sensed myself dissolving in the pyramid...’

“Then Patrick sat down on the granite blocks of the floor. Now he was experiencing even stranger sensations. ‘I felt as if an electric current was running up and down my spine. It was painful, so painful that I fell into a sort of cataleptic trance.’ The vibration continued until the physically strong young man dropped from exhaustion.

“Although he had read about instances of astral projection before, he had never experienced it himself. ‘I felt myself leaving my body, as if some outside force was controlling me. Then I found myself in a chamber hidden somewhere in the thickness of the pyramid. The chamber had a vaulted ceiling and there was a pedestal in it. Resting on it was a heavy gold book with heavy gold pages on which unusual hieroglyphs were engraved. The outside was covered in human handprints. I had the distinct impression that if I were to put my hands on the pages of that gold book, information from the past would flow directly into my brain. When I really did it, then I felt a wave of energy flowing over me. Then I was thrown into the other corner of the chamber. I noticed that there was an entrance to the room in the form of a stone block that turned on its axis.’

“Flanagan was brought back by a deafeningly painful noise that stopped as quickly as it began. Then Eva and Patrick heard an indistinct chorus of male and female voices. ‘An ancient chant sounded for a time, but the words were completely unknown to me. I had never heard anything like that language.’¹¹⁰ Then the singing gradually died away. Flanagan felt pleasant vibrations in his spine and he was wrapped in a warmth that lasted through the night [8].”

LISTENING TO THE UNIVERSE

THE SIXTH STIMULUS

The room known as the “Queen’s Chamber” was also one of the chambers of the sanctuary of Thoth in which the Ancients obtained “wisdom” through “Intercourse with the Gods”.

In the centre of the chamber stood a device, the most important part of which was two flat crystal quartz screens directed towards the ends of the shafts pointing to Sirius and Beta Ursae Minoris. It would be more accurate to say that the energy flow emerging from the shafts was directed onto these screens.

On a certain day, when the “Energy Source” became more active producing a distortion of space, the priest (Akh) entered this chamber. On his head he wore a special diadem. He occupied a particular position (at the focus of the pyramid field) and fell into a special state in which he was able to “hear the Universe”. Between the quartz screens “three-dimensional holograms” appeared that only the hierophant with the diadem could see. The accompanying priests were unable to observe this.

The “Queen’s Chamber” was used to obtain information. The distortion of space produced by the “Energy Source” made it possible not only to hear and see what was taking place in a distant part of the Earth (Teotihuacan or Stonehenge, say), but also converse with the inhabitants of other solar systems in our universe and beings living in parallel dimensions of the Earth.

THREE STAGES IN THE USE OF THE PYRAMIDS

The history of the use of the pyramid structures in the course of the “development” of the civilization can be divided into three basic stages.

Stage 1. In the heyday of Atlantis and later when the Atlanteans who survived the catastrophe arrived in northern Africa, the pyramids were used as a means of communication and a tool for gaining understanding. With the aid of the pyramids it became possible to do more than just improve the energy, and consequently psychic, capacities of the human being. The pyramids provided a unique opportunity to make “contact” with energy-based forms of life and to interact with representatives of extraterrestrial civilizations. The knowledge obtained in this way raised the capabilities of the Atlanteans who, in the eyes of the primitive peoples around them were like gods.

In the process of degradation evoked by the breach of fundamental moral and ethical standards, partially preserved teachings passed down a somewhat distorted picture of how the ancient gods had lived and what they did.

Stage 2. This stage in the use of the pyramids was marked by the search for possessors of the ancient knowledge who had survived the flood, attempts to re-establish contact with the departed Neferu and the performance in the pyramids of certain initiation rituals intended to elevate the pharaoh to a level appropriate to his divine (Atlantean) origins.

After the pharaoh lay in the sarcophagus the priests were responsible for more than just monitoring everything that happened to him after he “left the body” (“died”). They were supposed to direct the pharaoh, as almost any person in a suggestive (hypnotic) state becomes a passive observer of events. Under the influence of the pyramid a person’s consciousness is linked to the information field and, receiving a complete picture of the world, that person is in a state of passive observation. The priest, by constantly pointing out the divine nature of the pharaoh, his affinity with the gods (with Osiris), helped the pharaoh to remain focussed on the main goal and to make an “astral flight” to, for example, the constellation of Sahu (Orion).

The priest reciting the texts spoke in the name of the pharaoh and was like a voice expressing the will of the pharaoh as he observed the visions.

'The Winding Waterway is flooded, the Fields of Rushes are filled with water, and I [the dead king — i.e. having left the body]¹¹ am ferried over thereon to yonder eastern side of the sky, to the Place where the gods fashioned me, where I was born new [reborn] and young... Lo, I stand up as a star which is on the underside of the sky ... my sister is Sothis, my offspring is the Morning Star...'

[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 343-57]

If there are no visions, but the person has entered the hypnotic state, the voice of the “master-of-ceremonies” painting particular pictures may be able to invoke them. Therefore, directing the pharaoh’s attention to the heavens, the priest pronounced texts that formed particular images in the pharaoh’s mind so that what was happening to the pharaoh accorded with the scenario described in the texts.

*'... The king, a Star brilliant and far-travelling... the king appears as a Star...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 262]*

*'... behold he (the king) has come as Orion, Behold Osiris has come as Orion...'
[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 820]*

Thus by travelling the way of the gods, visiting the heavenly Duat and meeting them, the pharaoh did truly become god-like himself.

The *Pyramid Texts* also relate how, following the scenario, the priests led the pharaoh to an act of divine coition that filled the earthly presence of the pharaoh, his significance with a special meaning. In performing this act the pharaoh linked himself to the gods with special ties, filling his earthly purpose with that which the ancient legend said about Isis and Osiris.

'Your sister Isis comes to you rejoicing for love of you. You [the dead King] have placed her on your phallus and your seed issued in her, she being ready as Sothis, and Har-Sopd has come forth from you as Horus who is in Sothis . . . and he (I) protect(s) you in his (my) name of Horus, the son who protects his father...'

[Pyramid Texts, Utterance 632-3]

In essence the Pyramid Texts are a “plot”, containing a “timetable” and the “addresses” of all the “beings” whom the pharaoh was supposed to meet “in the heavens” during his “astral flight”. The pharaoh could also have his own personal set of instructions and he needed to be prepared to change the programme and his own appearance depending at which heavenly “terminus” he arrived and to reflect in his own mind the meaning of the text spoken by the instructor-priest so as to react correctly to unfamiliar situations or to overcome the resistance of “hostile entities”.

As experience in regressive hypnosis shows, the hardest stage in the process, after the “leaving of the body”, is the moment when the subject should start talking and describe the visions he sees. The hypnotist has to literally stimulate the person in the trance so that he opens his mouth and begins to produce words. It is highly likely that the appearance of the ritual of “opening the mouth” was connected with this.

The third and final phase in the history of the use of the pyramid begins from the moment when they started to mummify pharaohs in Ancient Egypt.

While in the period of the greatest flourishing of the Old Kingdom civilization such things as mummification had not been heard of, by the time that ritual did appear, knowledge about the practical use of the pyramid had been completely lost.

In order to see this clearly, we have to go back into the depths of pre-dynastic times, to the era of the Neferu and Shemsu-Heru, when the preparation of the pharaoh for “Intercourse with the gods” in the pyramid, following the “way of Osiris”, began with purification of the body, through fasting and purgative diets. When the knowledge was lost, the “pharaoh’s journey into eternity” still began with purification of the body, but not through fasting, but by surgical removal of the organs, embalment (mummification) and giving the deceased as symbolic resemblance to Osiris.

And, while in the remote past the pyramid was an inseparable and primary element in the process of “intercourse with the gods”, later following some sort of genetic memory and distorted ideas and the link between all that takes place and the pyramid, the burial procession delivered the pharaoh’s embalmed body to an “underground” tomb topped by a pyramid (Fig. 97).



Fig. 97 Detail of a papyrus

Religion too had its influence on the fate of the ancient practice. Therefore all that modern Egyptology knows about the purpose of the pyramids is associated with the burial of the dead pharaoh.

In accordance with the prevailing religious cults, the dead body, given the mummified form of Osiris, was placed in a burial chamber of rebirth, where the soul began its transformation into a star. The preparation of the mummy was called *sahu*, the name Osiris had when he became lord of the Duat. It was believed that the rebirth of the mummy could not take place of its own accord, but required actions by the eldest son of the deceased, the new Horus-King who before his coronation was referred to as Horus the Elder. The ceremony this Horus had to perform was called the “opening of the mouth”. It required the embalmed body of the dead father dressed in the regalia of Osiris to be raised to a vertical position and that a lotus bloom in all its glory be placed on a small stand before it. The lotus symbolized the “four sons of Horus” (the dead man’s grandsons) who, in turn, symbolised the “four cardinal points”. Wearing a hawk mask, Horus slowly approached the mummy, picked up a small metal instrument and struck open the mouth of the Osiris-King. The four sons, using their “fingers” (made of *bj*),¹¹² assisted him in this ritual [4].

Thus the ancient knowledge was forgotten and today when speaking of the purpose of the pyramids Egyptologists say: “it is common knowledge that the pyramids are the tombs of Egyptian pharaohs, they were erected to preserve their mummified bodies and grave goods.” It is for that reason that many generations tried fruitlessly to find even one mummy in the pyramids.

THE PYRAMID’S INFORMATION MEMORY

In considering the pyramid and its properties mention should also be made of its “information memory”. Ancient practices enabled people to deliberately link into this. Sometimes people have tapped into this source of information accidentally. The occurrence had a profound effect upon them. Suffice it to recall the example of Napoleon, who sought to discover his own future in a nocturnal vigil in the Great Pyramid. In the morning he came out dispirited and refused to say what he had seen.

The incident that happened to Patrick Flanagan and Eve Bruce was not the only one of its kind. The things that take place in the pyramid do not follow a set plot. In some astonishing manner connected with the individual nature of each person and what prompts them to “go one-on-one” with the secret dwelling in the pyramid, the secret that was imbued in it by the ancient knowledge, that has not ceased to exist, but lives on, connecting past and present in a single unbroken chain of events leading to comprehension of the Creator and that spellbinding Truth, the bounds of which go far out into the infinite universe, having their origins in the inner, unexplored essence of the human being .

Everything that has taken place in the pyramid over its thousands of years of existence has left its informational mark in the pyramid’s structure. Therefore a person who happens to be in the pyramid at the right time (determined by the activation of the “Source”) can become a witness to astonishing events as he or she taps into the “information hologram” — the database outside of time that is a part of the Noosphere.

Here is the account of the experience of Paul Branton, a British journalist popular in the 1930s, who decided to spend a night in the Great Pyramid.

"I do not know exactly how much time passed since then, but suddenly I sensed the presence in the room of a new being that radiated a barely noticeable glittering light that in some incomprehensible manner lit up the space around them...

"It approached me, coming between me and the marble sarcophagus. I looked into its face and saw before me a very, very old man.

"Today you are to enter the Chamber of Knowledge,' he stated dispassionately. 'You should lie on this stone! In former times it would have taken place there, on a bed of papyrus.' And he pointed to the stone sarcophagus.

"Without even bothering to think over what I had heard, I immediately obeyed the mysterious visitor and stretched out, face upwards, on the surface of the stone.

"What happened right after that, I still do not understand. All my muscles tensed, after which my body began to be gripped by a strange paralyzing lethargy. My limbs began to grow heavy and stiff. At first cold gripped my feet. It was as if someone had frozen them. Gradually the weird numbness reached my knees, but it did not stop there, going on to embrace my entire body. It was as if I had fallen waist-deep into a snowdrift while ascending some mountain peak. I lost all sensation in my legs.

"I began to drift into oblivion and a vague presentiment of approaching death crept into my mind. But I was not afraid as I had long since managed to free myself from the primitive fear of death and now regarded its inevitability with philosophical calm.

"By now the weird cold had already gripped my spine. My breathing became ever weaker and I myself seemed to begin dropping down somewhere into the depths of consciousness, into some central point of my own brain.

"When, however, the cold reached my chest, having practically paralysed my whole body, I felt something similar to a heart-attack. And although it soon passed, I guessed that the worst moment still lay ahead.

"An astonishingly absurd thought came into my head and if my petrified jaw had been able to move, it might even have made me laugh out loud. This is what I thought:

'In the morning my corpse will be found in the pyramid and that will be the end of all my occult searchings.'

"I have no doubt that all my sensations were evoked by the transition of my own soul from physical life to a posthumous state.

"But although I knew that I was feeling the approach of death, I did not even think of resisting.

"Finally, the moment came when all my concentrated awareness was focussed solely in my head and its last desperate flares gradually extinguished in the depths of the brain. It seemed to me as if I was picked up by a powerful tropical hurricane and dragged somewhere upwards along a narrow corridor. Then came a frighteningly unexpected emergence into endless space and — I had attained *Freedom!*

"There are no words to describe that serene state of lightness in which I found myself. I had turned into a mental being consisting solely of thoughts and sensations and entirely free of the burdensome weight of physical flesh that had hitherto encumbered me. I cast off my earthly body like a ghost, like a dead man rising from the grave, but my consciousness did not suffer one iota on that account. On the contrary, I began to sense the reality of my existence more clearly than before. Most importantly, though, after my exodus from the physical world, in that unknown dimension in which I now found myself I acquired a sense of boundless and most serene *freedom*.

"At first I felt that I continued lying horizontally on my back like the body I had just left, only raised a little above my stone couch. Then it seemed to me that someone's invisible hand, slightly pushing me forward returned me to a vertical position, and I was able to stand on my feet again. Finally I was left with the strange mixed sensation that I was standing and lying at the same time.

"I looked down and saw my abandoned body, still stretched out motionless on the surface of the block of stone. I saw the upturned impassive face: the eyes were half-closed, but the pupils shining beneath the lids indicated that perhaps I continued to gaze attentively into the darkness. The arms were crossed over the chest, although I remembered with certainty that I had left them stretched out alongside my body. The legs remained stretched out and pressed tightly together. I reminded myself of a corpse, a dead form that the soul had already left.

"I noticed that now I a barely visible silvery glow was coming off me — off the *new* me, shining directly onto the lifeless being that rested on the stone couch below. That was amazing, but even more amazing was the fact that the glow of this mysterious psychic umbilical cord I had noticed lit up the part of the King's Chamber above which I was now floating. I could even make out separate stones in the wall, as if by moonlight.

"I had turned into a ghost, a disembodied being suspended in space and I understood at last why in their hieroglyphic inscriptions those wise Ancient Egyptians depicted the liberated human soul in the form of a bird. I felt that now I could embrace a far greater volume of space and move within it far more freely as if wings had sprouted from my back. I rose into the air and hung above my abandoned body just like a bird rises into the sky and then circles above its nest. What of the sense of a great emptiness surrounding me? It would undoubtedly be hard to find a more fitting image for this state than a bird.

"Yes, I soared upwards, having freed the soul from mortal bonds. Dividing into two visually identical parts, I left the world to which I was accustomed. In my new body-double I felt an exceptional lightness, the ethereality of my new nature. Looking down at the cold stone on which my body was stretched out, I suddenly grasped one important thing that long possessed me and I silently said to myself:

"This is the state of death. And now I know that I am a spirit and that I can exist separately from the body. I will always remember that, because I saw it all with my own (albeit non-physical) eyes.

"That revelation stuck in my mind all the time that I spent in a state of weightlessness above my own emptied material shell. I proved to myself the reality of immortality by what I consider the most reliable method — I simply died and then rose again! I continued to look at the horizontal remains I had left and did not cease to be amazed: is that empty shell really what for many years I believed to be me? In actual fact my body was only a prison in which the real me was incarcerated, but now I had broken free. From time to time I was born on this planet thanks to the latest in a succession of physical organisms that I mistakenly long perceived as my true, chief self.

"Unexpectedly the same old priest appeared alongside me, serious and sober as before. Raising his eyes he declaimed:

"O Amon, o Amon who art in Heaven, turn your countenance on the dead body of your son and take him to you into the world of the spirit. Let it be so.' And then he addressed me:

"Now you have learned this great lesson. *A person cannot die, because his soul is born of Immortality.*

"The secret of the Great Pyramid is the secret of your own essence. Therein lies the lesson of the Great Pyramid, that each person should try to penetrate inside himself, to reach the unknown focus of his own being and find in it his soul, attain the invisible depths of his own temple and discover for himself its innermost secrets. Farewell!"

"At that point my thoughts were swept up in some unknown maelstrom that seized me. It seemed to be sucking me down, forcing me to descend lower and lower. I was gripped by a strange numbness and I felt myself sinking back into my physical body. I exerted all my will, trying to budge the frozen muscles, but to no avail and finally — I lost consciousness." [17]



The outlines of phenomena whose secret has been preserved for millennia emerge from the mists of time, and we begin to grasp the hidden meaning of the legacy handed down to us and the true reasons for the building of the pyramids.

The pharaoh obtained information through "Intercourse with the Gods", or, as we might say today, "close encounters". But besides that the pyramid had a profound influence on him, stimulating and developing inner spiritual strengths, preventing oncological processes. The mechanism behind this influence can be understood from certain Ancient Egyptian texts. The following section clearly demonstrates the categories the Ancients employed in their thinking and what else inspired them to build the pyramids.

“Synchronization”

THE SEVENTH STIMULUS

We turn now to texts that have preserved traces of the scientific-and-philosophical conceptions of the most ancient scientific paradigm. Although the texts to which we point your attention are fairly well known, the meaning lying behind them long remained unrevealed:

Tabula Smaragdina Hermetis (The Emerald Tablet of Hermes)

“The whole world that lies below has been set in order and filled with content with the aid of things that are placed above; because the things that are below lack the power to set in order the world above. Weaker secrets should yield to stronger ones; the systems of things above is stronger than the things below”.

This simple text, that is, however, chiefly perceived from positions of comparative philosophy, expounds in the most general form the seminal theory of “synchronization” that is the foundation of the mechanism of evolution.

The different, religious view of the world that came to replace knowledge thousands of years ago adapted the meaning of the ancient texts, bringing them into line with the interests of the new ideology. Thus, purging the tablet of the traces of the “creative labours” of religious grammarians, we translate the text into language that more accurately conveys its original sense:

“The whole world that lies below has been set in order and filled with content with the aid of things that are placed above; because the things that are below lack the power to set in order the world above. Weaker secrets should yield to stronger ones; the systems of things above is stronger than the things below”.

The true, deep-lying content of the text explains that:

“The whole world that is at a low level of development is structured (organized) and develops thanks to energies (nature) of a higher order; because energies of a lower nature do not have the power to create nature of a higher order. The organization and mechanisms for the development of lower nature are subordinated to the forces of the nature of a higher order; energies of a higher order are more complex in structural organization (nature) than those of a lower order.”

The text cited contains the essence of the doctrine that the evolution of material and consciousness is a manifestation of nature of a higher order. The initiated eye will immediately spot the indication surviving in the text to the factor of synchronization “with the world that lies above”, as a course predetermined by nature itself. The text of *The Emerald Tablet of Hermes* points directly to this:

“And as all things proceeded from the One through the agency of the One, so were all things born of this single essence through adaptation (that is, synchronization)”

Therefore the true and deliberate course of development (from the viewpoint of palaeo-science and palaeo-technology) requires synchronization with some evolution-stimulating energy belonging to a higher order of nature, the projection of which is the human being.

These fundamental scientific and cosmological ideas were expounded by the priests in the Ancient Egyptian texts and “Hermetical” manuscripts. They were all received in deep antiquity from the Metu Nether (Netheru) and Shemsu-Heru and, reflecting the philosophy of “as above, so below”, were aimed at telling how to turn cosmic forces to the Earth, which is an important step in humanity’s striving to learn about the divine and the immortality of the soul.

Here is what was preserved on this matter in the book *Hermes Trismegistos*:

“And I, said Hermes, shall make humanity rational, give it wisdom and pass on the truth. I shall never cease working for the benefit of the life of mortals, each and every one, so that the natural forces acting within them might be in harmony with the stars that are above us.”



Fig. 98
Thoth, the god of wisdom.

The authorship of the “Hermetical texts” is attributed to Thoth, the Ancient Egyptian god of wisdom. In one of the remarkable passages, he tells his pupil Asclepius:

“Do you not know, Asclepius, that Egypt is a reflection of the sky? Or, to be more precise, in Egypt all the actions of the forces that rule and act in the sky, have been brought down onto the earth?”[5].

The knowledge of the necessity for synchronization is of such profound significance for humanity that when received in ancient times it became the foundation of the Ancient Egyptian “Canon”. Following the letter of the Canon, the idea of synchronization was perpetuated by the priests through the construction of a whole complex of pyramids on Egyptian soil in strict accordance with the pattern of the night sky.

Thus the entire complex of pyramids is part of a great, but forgotten palaeo-technology, aimed at providing selected individuals with the chance to possess the secret of cosmic wisdom, connecting the Earth with the heavens by which means it is possible to overcome the “boundary of death” (*The Wands of Horus* by Valery Uvarov covers this in detail).[4]

Many Ancient Egyptian wall texts and papyruses contain information about the event known as “the unification of the two lands”. The idea of uniting Upper and Lower Egypt (not only southern and northern, as classical Egyptology tells us, but also Earthly and Heavenly) in a single kingdom is connected precisely with the very ancient theory of synchronization “of what lies below with what lies above”. Otherwise what was the aim of the priests when they created a likeness of the sky on the ground at Giza? Or, to put it another way, why was it necessary to bring the image of heaven down to Earth?

The creation of a geographic (geometric) copy of the night sky gives nothing from the point of view of “concordance” or harmonic resonance, if only because the sky that we see is in reality different, with depth and curvature not observable from the surface of the Earth.

In actual fact the exact transfer of the night sky onto the Earth was carried out for one sole purpose — to record and perpetuate in architecture the idea of “synchronization”. Therein lies one of the reasons why the predominant theme in the ancient texts is the heaven-earth dualism, interwoven with questions of resurrection and the immortality of the soul. The aim of harnessing the heavenly forces is, according to Thoth (Hermes), to make easier the “initiates” search for immortality.

Now you are ready to take the next very important step in understanding the reasons why the pyramids were built. What will be said now is of key importance for the evolution of human consciousness because this is the place in the “ideological struggle” where the forces of knowledge and darkness have come together in an invisible fight.

The ancient knowledge left behind in the depths of the centuries taught that the evolution of material and consciousness are a manifestation of a higher order of nature. In accordance with a mechanism determined by the genetics of the energy structures in the Human Being-Earth-Universe system, a human needs to synchronize himself “with the world that lies above” and this is a path predetermined by nature itself. This is just where the forces of darkness placed their first trap, one into which those who very much wanted to become “mentors” of humanity readily fell. Neglecting to study the legacy of the Ancients, they promulgated false and dangerous ideas of the need to synchronize ourselves with cosmic energies, which is something that in fact leads to the abyss (see the section *The Second Stimulus*). Failing to grasp the secret of cosmic wisdom and not understanding the sense of the ancient doctrine, these apologues for mentors take the ancient text literally, teaching people to tap into the flows of cosmic energy, that is to say, those energies that are “above”. But the ancient texts are not talking about “above” and “below” in a literal sense, but about energies of a higher or lower order!

I shall not list here all the terrible consequences that the practice of interacting with “cosmo-bio-energies” might lead to, but focus on the main thing.

The most important key left by the Ancients in the doctrine of “Synchronization” lies in the fact that we ought to interact not with the flows of cosmic energy that are of themselves destructive to human beings but with the flows of the Earth’s energy! It was precisely for this purpose that the smooth-faced pyramids were built that synchronize a human energy system with that of the Earth as mother organism

and with its energy flow that plays a key role in human evolution.

In the Universe's hierarchy of life-giving nature human beings are the offspring of the Earth.¹¹³ Not the Cosmos, but the Earth produced terrestrial humanity, and so the flows of energy from the Earth's core are for us like the energy field of a mother for her new-born infant.

The secret doctrine obtained from the Neferu indicates that humans can broaden their mental capacities and push back the "boundaries of death" by entering into the Earth's energy flow. Then that flow goes out into space (along the ray of Ra, Fig. 75 and Fig. 106), synchronizes with the multidimensional energy structure of the Universe and, passing through its energy structure "taking on the qualities of the higher and lower levels of the world" returns to the human being. It is important to stress that, at the moment when the energy flows have returned, the vibrations of all seven of a person's energy shells need to be synchronized with those of the seven energy shells of the Earth and then he or she is transformed, becoming part of a higher order of nature. The person acquires abilities proper to a higher level of development without running the risk of contracting cancer. Such synchronization can be accomplished only with the aid of a pyramid. Preparation for this was accomplished by stabilizing the nervous system and synchronizing the person's first three energy shells using the "Wands of Horus".

Let us return to The Emerald Tablet of Hermes. Evidently when working on this ancient hermetical text translators encounter major problems as they were ignorant of the ancient knowledge. Thus in their attempt to interpret unknown ideas and abstract concepts — energy, for example — they used the no less abstract concept "Thing". Reading the text, we should realize that concealed behind the word "thing" is something connected with energy, and then the text of the *Tablet* will cast a little light on its secret for us, telling about the factor or synchronization as adaptation.

The text speaks of different states of energy (the thing): energy as a general, abstract concept and energy as essence, its special form, some special state into which it is transformed in the process of its evolution that involves planetary factors and the human being as a life-form capable of turning energy into psychic energy and even more complex states and forms of energy. The text contains a pointer to such a division. Here it is:

"You separate earth from fire, the subtle from the crude carefully and with great skill."

In the light of the ideas expounded here the fire, earth, subtle and crude are used in the texts as symbols of various energies possessing particular properties and structural characteristics that need to be separated from one another with great skill.

The theory of "the water of life" that Thales of Miletus brought from Egypt and Aristotle's corresponding pronouncement about "the basic principle of all things" also clearly demonstrates that the word "thing" has a dual meaning, covering both energy and its materialized state.

Now we shall look at what the *Emerald Tablet* has to say about synchronization:

"And in the same way as all things proceeded from the One through the agency of the One, so all things were born of this single essence through adaptation.

"The Sun is its father, the Moon its mother. The wind carried it in its womb. The Earth is its wet-nurse.

"This 'thing' is the father of all manner of perfection in the whole Universe. Its strength remains whole when it turns into earth. You separate earth from fire, the subtle from the crude carefully and with great skill.

"This 'thing' rises from the Earth to the heaven and descends again to the Earth, apprehending the power of both the highest and the lowest regions of the world. Thus you shall obtain the glory of the whole world. Because all darkness shall recede from you.

"This 'thing' is the force of all forces, because it overcomes any, even the most refined thing and pierces any solid thing. Thus was the world made. Hence wonderful devices shall appear, the method of which is such." [33].

We remind the reader that "Sun" and "Moon" applied to the wands are symbols of Ka and BA. Throughout the ages "darkness" has represented evil, ignorance or pathological energies.

Let's make the text accord better with the ancient knowledge and translate it into language that is more understandable to us:

“And in the same way as all things proceeded from the One through the agency of the One, so all things were born of this single essence through synchronization.

“KA is the father of this essence, BA its mother. The energy vortex carried it in its womb. The Earth is the source of that energy.

“This ‘Energy’ is the father of all manner of perfection in the whole Universe. Its strength remains whole when it turns into earth. You separate earth from fire, the subtle from the crude carefully and with great skill.

“This ‘energy’ rises from the Earth to the heaven and descends again to the Earth, acquiring the properties of both the highest and the lowest energy planes (bodies). Using this mechanism you shall obtain the properties belonging to the energy bodies of the Universe. As a result you will free yourself of imbalances (all evil).

“This ‘energy’ is the force of all forces, because it is capable of transforming any, even the most refined thing and pierces any solid thing. Thus was the World made. Hence wonderful forms (energy states) are made, the mechanism of which is such.”

The text quoted above reveals the most important secret: that the Earth’s energy is a key factor for human evolution and immortality. Synchronization of the energy systems of a human and the Earth stops and prevents oncological processes. Therefore, following the ancient teaching, humans need to build pyramids and, by amplifying the energy flows of the Earth, create special energy conditions around themselves. That is what the Neferu did on their terrestrial bases and what the descendants of the Atlanteans tried to accomplish in Egypt.

Before we go on to examine this theory, we shall shed light on some aspects behind the practical application of the knowledge expounded above, by analyzing a depiction that you have already met.

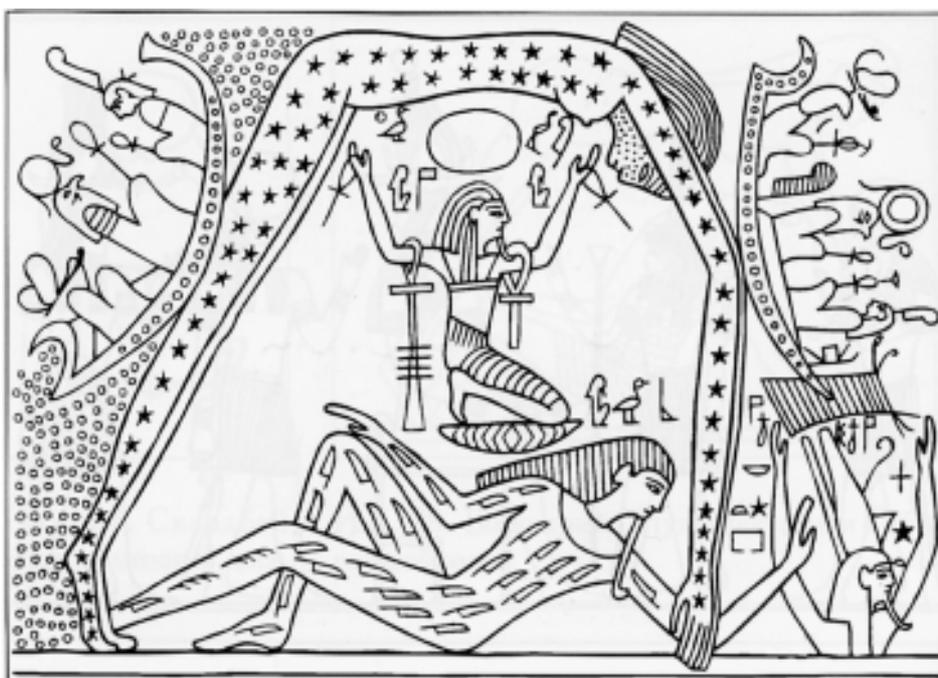


Fig. 99 Earth, Sky and the Ship of Eternity.

Its personages are: the sky goddess Nut, the god Shu, the god Geb; on the left the Ship of the rising Sun; on the right the Ship of the setting Sun (Fig. 99). Aboard the ship are Ra, Maat and the god Heka (the embodiment of Divine Power), crowned by the hieroglyph for his name. The setting Sun is received by the god annotated as “The Great Lord of the Duat”.

We shall examine the information contained in this composition, singling out the main elements, so that the meaning contained within it becomes clear.

First of all we shall focus on the goddess Nut, placing her on the left (Fig. 100), and what she symbolizes on the right (Fig. 101). Nut’s body is covered in stars – in the Ancient Egyptian system she symbolized or personified the sky (outer space).

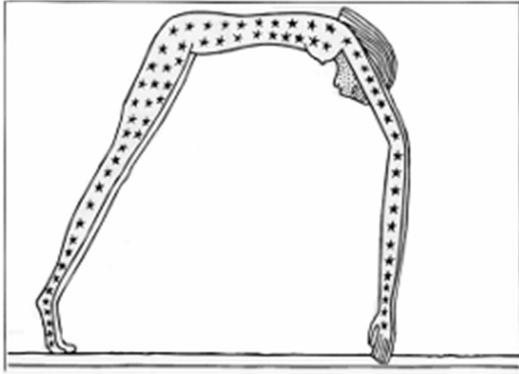


Fig. 100 The goddess Nut



Fig. 101 The sky (space)

Combining these images to show their collective meaning (Fig. 102).

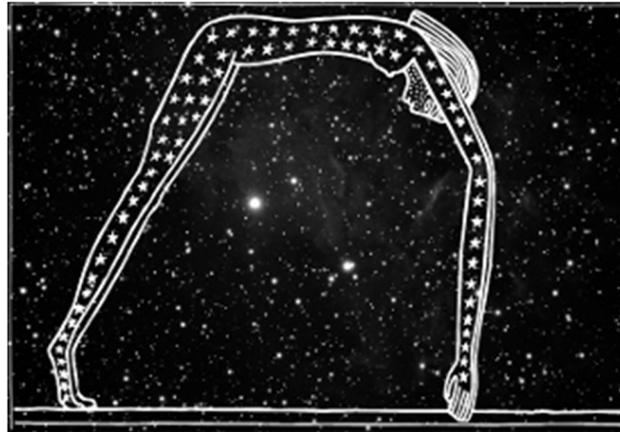


Fig. 102

Next we focus on the Earth goddess Geb, placing him on the left (Fig. 103) and what he symbolizes – the Earth, dry land and the horizon as the boundary of Earth and Sky – on the right (Fig. 104).



Fig. 103 The God Geb

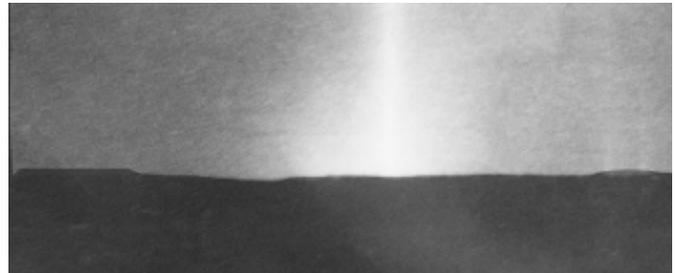


Fig. 104 The Earth lying before us



Fig. 105 Combination

Note Geb's body. It is covered with the feathers of Maat, a symbol of the goddess that in Egypt symbolized "Divine Law" or the Law of the Cosmos and also the aspect of "Divine (universal) harmony and justice". Thus the Ancients recorded and preserved for posterity their understanding of the Earth as an essence that is the source of the divine energy of the Law and "*perfection of all kinds in the Universe*".

The next figure in the composition is the god Shu. Before we describe his role in the composition, we should describe exactly what he personified in the world-view of the Ancients.

While your memory of the previous chapter about the Earth's energy as a key factor for human evolution and immortality is still fresh, we shall present you with a photograph that captured the flows of energy streaming from the depths of the Earth's core through a geological fault in Tver region. Although the shot was taken in the middle of a dark night, luck and a long exposure enabled the photographer to record these energy pillars. Formations of this same kind were known in Ancient Egypt as "pillars of Shu"

supporting the sky. They also carried the meaning of the concept “Nether¹¹⁴-Ta-Ra”. In this compound the word Nether translates as (the flow of) “Divine Light” through which God speaks; Ta means “place”; while Ra bears the combined meaning of the concepts “God the Creator” and “Light”.

The whole compound means “The place of the flow (ray) of the divine light of Ra”. Incidentally this energy flow structures water and gives it exceptional medicinal properties (Fig. 106).



Fig. 106 Energy columns (rays) streaming from the depths of the Earth.

Next is the god Shu. He is on the left (Fig. 107) and in the middle (Fig. 108) is what he symbolizes – the flow or column of energy coming from the Earth. The ray “emerging from geological faults” was associated with the scarab beetle under the name Khepri (“he who appears from under the ground” in Ancient Egyptian) because the ray of Ra (Khepe-Ra) appears from beneath the ground, just as the scarab emerges from a crack. Note how precisely the ancient symbol conveys the meaning of the ideas of Khepe-Ra. In ancient papyruses telling of the “Creation”, the word *kheperu* means “rotation”. *Paut* is “primordial material, substance” from which everything was created, in other words energy [41]. Ra⁸⁹ is the ray, descending upon a human being or rising from the Earth, “of divine light, coming from beyond the bounds of the world” (an energy flow). The combined meaning of the words Khepe-ra is “the rotating flow of the light of primordial energy coming from beyond the bounds of the world and appearing from beneath the ground”! This is the very reason why the scarab Khepri in the guise of a god (Khepe-Ra) was identified by the Ancients with the creator god Atum and used as a symbol of the Sun god.



Fig. 107 The god Shu

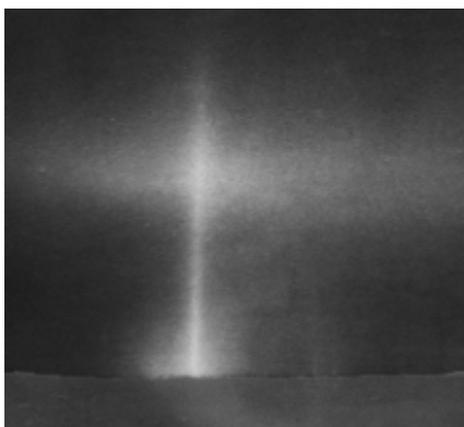


Fig. 108



Fig. 109 The Shu column created by Ra-Atum.

Above Shu’s head is a Sun disk (the Christian halo) symbolizing the flow of Ra (Light) passing through a person’s spine and head (Fig. 75). This is why a “djed” in the form of an ankh hangs on Shu’s right arm. The “djed” column symbolized Osiris’s backbone, while the ankh was a symbol of an Aakh – a human being with a developed ability to commune with god and interpret his messages. The depiction of Shu in this instance is a coded message explaining that the Shu column (the flow of Earth energy) acting upon (activating) the spine gives a person the ability to receive messages from the gods and interpret them!

The Sun disk (the light of Ra-Atum) above Shu's head is a symbol of the flow linking any person with the information field of the planet. This same flow is an information channel linking Earth (its consciousness) with Heaven (the Cosmic consciousness and processes taking place in the Cosmos).

Shu is kneeling in a bowl, symbolizing a vessel (Source) with the open, pouring side upwards (Fig. 109). On the bowl are elements of the symbol for energy. In the Ancient Egyptian system of symbols, an upturned bowl symbolized a "Source" of energy (blessings), pouring downwards, while the text mentioned someone or something pouring a flow (blessings) onto a human being or the Earth, depending on the context. Now we bring all the elements together and the meaning of the composition becomes obvious (Fig. 110).

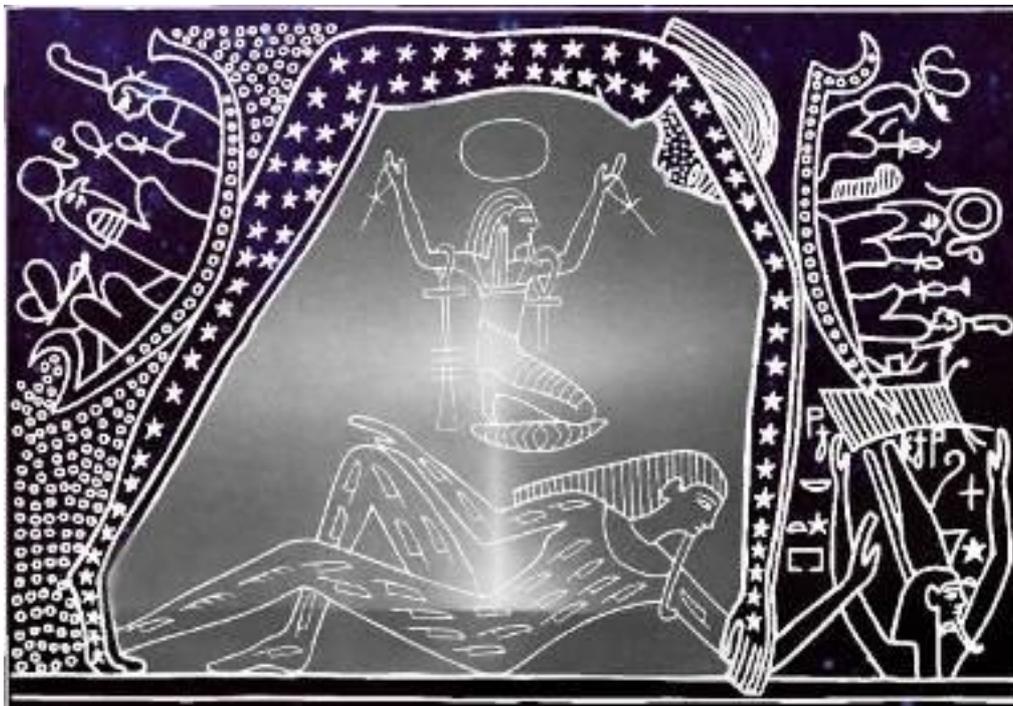


Fig. 110 An illustration from the *Emerald Tablet of Hermes*

This depiction illustrates the *Emerald Tablet of Hermes*, revealing the secret that the energy emerging from the Earth "is the father of all manner of perfection in the whole Universe. This 'energy' rises from the Earth to the heaven and descends again to the Earth, acquiring the properties of both the highest and the lowest energy planes (bodies). Using this mechanism you shall obtain the properties belonging to the energy bodies of the Universe. As a result you will free yourself of disbalances (all evil)."

Now we can recognize the ideas and symbolism of the original, deep-lying meaning that this image had in the eyes of the Ancients.

- Nut is the heavenly sphere (the cosmos)
- Geb is the Earth
- Shu is the Earth's energy flows ascending to the heavenly sphere
- The "Ship of the Rising Sun" on the left, with Ra (Light, the creator of all that is), Maat (the Divine Law) and Heka (Divine Power) – these are the divine (natural) principles and causes on account of which at a place of force a flow of energy ( water) carrying the "Ship of Millions of Years" appears and surges upwards to heaven (the Rising Sun). In the ship are those forces that come onto the heavenly sphere of the Earth, rising above it with the flows of Shu energy.
- The "Ship of the Setting Sun" on the right is the flows of energy that, passing through the heavenly sphere and acquiring the properties of both higher and lower planes, returns to the Earth, carrying within it the divine power of Ra and Maat.

In essence this image illustrates the cycle of the renewal of Ra and Maat energies as they pass through the heavenly sphere, after which the "Ship of the Setting Sun" (flows of energy returning to Earth) are received by the Great Lord of the Duat, embodying the energy systems of Earth and human being.

THE GATEWAY TO THE DUAT

THE EIGHTH STIMULUS

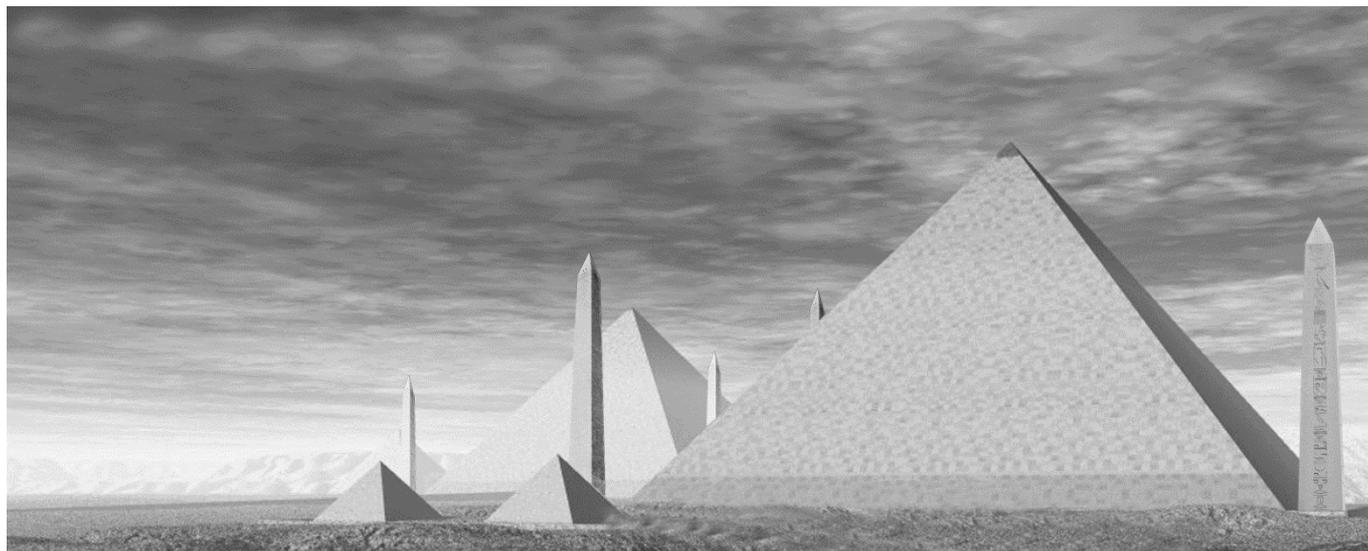


Fig. 111

Following the ideas of the “Canon” and the surviving texts from the “First Time”, the descendants of the Atlanteans who settled in the Mediterranean area after the terrible catastrophe created in the Nile valley, using the hands of the local population, a complex of structures for “intercourse with the gods” and for the stabilization and conservation of the flow of biological time.¹¹⁵

This complex included pyramids and obelisks (Benbens) with inset crystals, the purpose of which we shall examine below (Fig. 111).

Construction began, according to tradition, with the choice of the site “*the sacred hill, from which the Sun rose*”.¹¹⁶ As you have probably already guessed, the reference is to a place of power, from which there emerged from a fault in the Earth’s crust a Shu column (the ray of Ra-Atum), the symbol of which in Ancient Egypt was the Sun. After selecting the site, the Atlanteans placed a “Het-Benben” on it.

Judging by the hieroglyphic depiction , it took the form of a massive vertical column (Fig. 112).



Fig. 112 Reconstruction

Obelisks and a pyramid on the site of geological faults, through which emerge columns of Shu energy, rays of (the Sun) Ra-Atum.

After the erection of the obelisk, a “Ben” crystal in the shape of a pyramid was placed on the top. Then the column was encircled with a wall and something like a temple established there (Fig. 113). This was done deliberately so that the regular daily rituals would create a special form of psi-energy that was required for more effective interaction between the “Benben” and human consciousness.

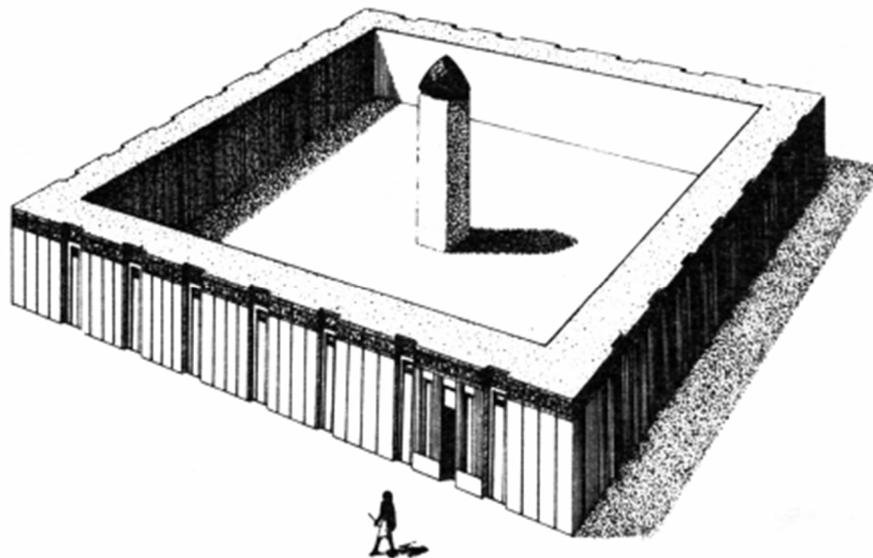


Fig. 113
Reconstruction of the original appearance of the Temple of the Phoenix
at Heliopolis with the column of Ra-Atum on which the “Benben” was placed.

Due to the special energy characteristics of the site and the properties of the structure itself, which amplified the flows of energy, the spring of water located within the temple became famous for its healing properties that miraculously restored men’s potency and ability to father children. With time the word “Ben” and its hieroglyph Δ acquired the additional meaning of the ability to reproduce sexually and quite possibly became the semantic basis for the meaning of the word “ben” – “son of” – in Hebrew.

After analyzing the geo-energetic characteristics of the Nile delta, the Atlanteans erected structures on three key “places of power” (*sacred hills*), which had special energy properties.

The first “Het-Benben”, already mentioned, was built at the place where the sacred city of Iunu or Onu (“the city of columns”)¹¹⁷ – what the Greeks later called Heliopolis, the city of the Sun (Ra) – would appear. In its majestic central temple of Ra-Atum the priests would hand on knowledge to generations of disciples under special energetic conditions. Iunu would become the greatest school of wisdom of which Herodotus would write with great respect and which would remain widely famous right up to the time of the Ptolemies.

The second “Het-Benben” that marked the beginning of construction on another “sacred hill” was erected on roughly the same latitude as the first, at the place where later the ancient city of Khem (Letopolis in Greek) appeared (Fig. 114).

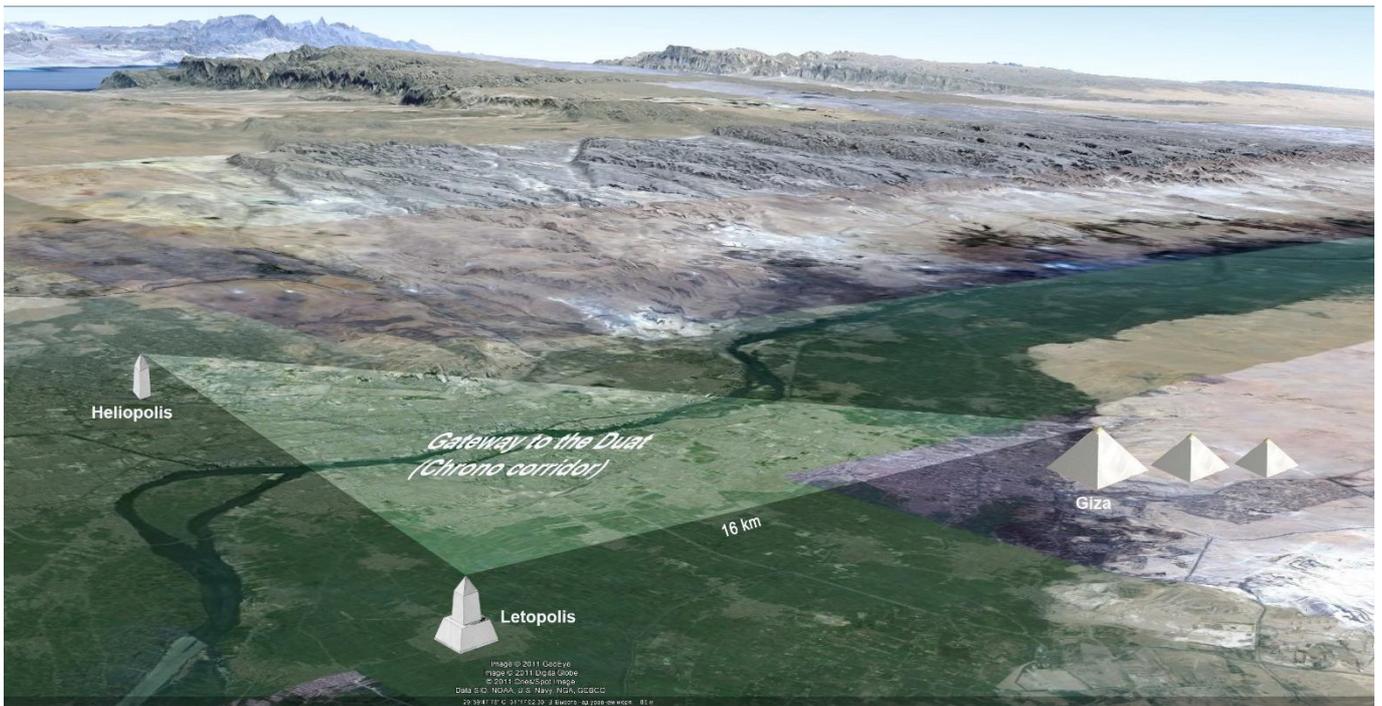


Fig. 114 The Gateway to the Duat

Due to the special energy characteristics of this place, that had a harmonizing effect on the human energy system, and the principles embodied in the structure, this city in the Nile delta is associated with the god Horus who embodied the principle of “Harmony” and harmonization.

The fact that the cities in the zone of the complex were, according to the architects’ conception, a place where the priests harmonized themselves and space is in a certain way confirmed too by the myth of Isis and Osiris. Specifically, in that myth there is a passage *where Isis leaves a chest in a secluded, deserted place and went off to see her son Horus, who was being brought up at Buto*. Buto (the ancient name of Pe city) was a city in the Nile delta.

The third structure in a complex where each element was linked to the rest would later become the majestic pyramid complex in the area of Giza, 16 kilometres south of Khem (Letopolis).

In his book *Le secret des bâtisseurs des grands pyramides*, Georges Guyon gives this commentary on the location and orientation of the Great Pyramid:

“This structure was erected beneath the stellar projection of the god Horus, the ruler of Khem... In order to direct the structure towards the sacred city of Khem, astronomers chose for northward orientation the Pole Star⁹⁴ (Thuban, alpha Draconis)... The latest research into the principles of orientation is founded on the fact that all the Egyptian pyramids of the Old Kingdom are placed in such a way that their northern edge coincides with the direction to a “sacred place” or another pyramid... The pyramid of Cheops is directed towards Khem (Letopolis-Ausim).”

The route that the descendants of the Atlanteans followed in founding these cities would later come to be known as “the sacred path of the gods”.

After the pyramid of Khufu had been built, four obelisks were set up at some distance from its corners with “Bens” on their tops (Fig. 115). The obelisks have not survived, but the places where they once stood are marked by four square indentations, for which Egyptologists have found no explanation.



Fig. 115 The obelisks next to the pyramid of Khufu (Cheops)

We can get an idea of the size of the lost obelisks from their famous unfinished fellow at Aswan which is reckoned to date back to the time of the construction of the Giza pyramids (Fig. 116). This assumption is based on research showing that the massive granite blocks inside the Great Pyramid were delivered from the same quarries at Aswan. In 1926 the English Egyptologist Reginald Engelbach published a book on his study of this obelisk (*The Aswan Obelisk*). This obelisk, separated from the solid rock only on three sides, is of astonishing dimensions. If completed, it would have been 41.75 metres high and 4.2 metres square at the base, weighing around 1,168 tonnes!



Fig. 116 The unfinished Aswan obelisk

The attempt to make this obelisk took place in the reign of pharaoh Tuthmosis III, who wanted to emulate the feats of the ancient masons and create a monolith that would be a copy of the great obelisks of the pyramid of Khufu. It cracked while being cut out, however, and was left incomplete, providing us with a unique insight into the scale of the obelisks that at one time stood next to the pyramid.

The top of the unfinished obelisk is in the shape of a pyramidion Δ , repeating the lines of a “Ben”, which is indirect confirmation that the Aswan obelisk was a copy, since it was not going to have an upper platform for the installation of a special “Ben” crystal like those that crowned the pillars by the pyramid of Khufu.

Now let us examine the purpose of the “Ben” (“Benben”) crystals, whose “magical” properties made them the chief object of a state cult. We shall start with the pre-history.

Surviving Ancient Egyptian texts tell us that the “Ben” was brought to Earth by the Neferu and was therefore considered a “sacred relic”. It was a conical object that descended from the Sky Disk when the great god Ra came down to Earth in the “Heavenly Room”. From this it is evident that the “Ben” was of extraterrestrial origin and inherited by the priests from the Neferu, the gods of the “First Time”.

The “Ben” was not installed on the tops of obelisks and pyramids out of some religious considerations. Originally it was intended for making contact with the Neferu. All legends of “stone oracles” have their origins one way or another in the “Ben”, but with time all that remained in the minds of the Egyptians was the idea that the “Ben” (“Benben”) guarded the secret of the “hidden nature of the Duat”. The “pyramid texts” state that the “primordial” god Atum appeared through the “Benben” from the “abyss of waters” (energies):

O Atum! When you appeared, you rose up like a high hill. You shone like the Benben stone in the Temple of Bennu [the Phoenix].

The word “Ben” literally means “that which flows out” and combines the concepts of “shining” and “ascending to heaven”. The very name, then, indicates that the “Benben” is connected with the energy flow (Shu or Ra-Atum) ascending skywards, as the “Benben” was installed at the site of such a flow to amplify it in the range of frequencies acceptable to the human brain.

In this context mention should be made also of the Sumerian DUR.AN.KI that was constructed on a special platform in the centre of KI.UR (“the city of the Earth”). With the aid of the DUR.AN.KI the “Connection of Heaven and Earth” was established. According to the Sumerian texts, this edifice took the form of “a tall column, soaring upwards, with its top entering the clouds” that stood firmly on “an elevation that nothing and no-one is capable of overturning”. With the aid of this column Enlil (the Nephilim) “spoke words” to the heavens.[1]

Archaeologists have found a reduced-size stone copy of the “Benben”, one face of which bears a depiction of a god with a hand raised in a sign of greeting (Fig. 117).



Fig. 117 Some benbens

The depiction of the god is symbolic, indicating that the god (Nefer) could speak to humans (greet them) through the “Benben”, and humans could speak to the god. Communication was accomplished by means of thought-pictures.

The *Book of What is in the Duat* tells us that only the “initiated” worked with the “Benben”, and when they looked at it they saw “with their own eyes and penetrate into its secret images”.

Another inscription, on the stele of pharaoh Pi-Ankh, says (according to Heinrich Brugsch’s *Geographical Dictionary of Ancient Egypt*):

King Pi-Ankh ascended the staircase to the large window to see the god Ra within the Benben. The king himself, having risen and being alone, opened the catch and threw wide the leaves of the

double doors. Then he saw his father Ra in the sumptuous sanctuary of the Benben. He saw Maat and the Ship of Ra; he saw Sektet and the Ship of Amun.



Fig. 118 The Egyptian Benu bird (Phoenix).

Making contact with the gods was not the only function of the “Benben”. The amplification of the Earth’s energy flow in a particular frequency range with the aid of pyramids and “Benbens” made possible the appearance of energies of a special kind (of a higher order of nature) that influenced evolutionary processes on the Earth and opened up the potential of a person’s internal energy and psychic capacities (*The Emerald Tablet of Hermes* in the *Synchronization* section).

The knowledge of using flows of energy that appear cyclically on Earth to create special conditions in particular zones survived and came down to us in the form of the myth about the Phoenix (Fig.118). Although this remains for Egyptologists one of the strangest and least understood myths of Ancient Egypt, it contains all the necessary images and attributes to reveal the nature and ideas concealed behind the legendary bird.

In reality every thing in the myth is obvious, if only we put aside the stereotypes and look at the text without the burden of dogma. We shall try to do that with you now, translating the myth of the Phoenix, or rather the Benu, as the bird was known in Ancient Egyptian, into more understandable

Let us take as our starting point the description of the symbolism surrounding the image of the Benu (Phoenix) written by the Egyptologist Rundle Clark. Later we shall insert appropriate illustrations and explanations in the texts that clearly show the meaning that lies behind the myth and its imagery.

Here is Rundle Clark’s text:

“One has to imagine a perch extending out of the waters of the Abyss. On it rests a grey heron, the herald of all things to come. It opens its beak and breaks the silence of the primeval night with the call of life and destiny, which ‘determines what is and what is not to be’. The Phoenix embodies the original Logos, the Word or declaration of destiny which mediates between the divine mind and created things.... In a sense, when the Phoenix gave out the primeval call it initiated all these [calendar] cycles, so it is the patron of all division of time, and its temple at Heliopolis became the centre of calendaric regulation.”



Fig. 119

A Benben standing on an “island of fire” – a site of eternal fire beyond the bounds of the world (i.e., light glowing and ascending to the sky, beyond the bounds of the world). The glow (aura) around the site of the Benben is the “island of fire” of which the ancient text speaks, while the “stream of eternal fire” that is rarely visible to the eye is the flow of energy entering our dimension from a different world.

Now let us equate the imagery of the myth with its original meaning, adding illustrations and explanations to the text.

“One has to imagine a pillar (Fig. 119), extending out of the energy [of the Abyss] primeval (primordial) chaos. On it rests a Benu (Ben), the herald of all things to come. It activates and brings energy to the primaevial world, stimulating life and the start of the course of events, determining what is and what is not to be. The Benu (the “Ben and the energy passing through it”),¹¹⁸ thus embodies the original Logos (nature of a higher order), acting as a link between the divine intention and the realization of that intention. In a certain sense when the Benu is activated it marks the starting date of [calendar] gave out the primeval call it initiated all these [calendar] cycles, so it is by it that the division of time (period of the cycles) is determined and so its temple at Heliopolis became the centre for determining dates.”¹¹⁹

That is why the Benu heron (Fig. 118) stands on a “nest” in the form of a pyramid. A central axis passes through it in the same way as in the hieroglyph “Het-Benben” . The Benu stands on the place where the “Ben” was installed on steles and pyramids. Subsequent generations of Egyptians believed

the “Ben” (Benben) was the “egg” or “seed” of the Bennu and was kept in the Temple of the Phoenix in Heliopolis.

Despite all the Egyptologists’ evident uncertainty about the role of the Bennu bird in the history and culture of Ancient Egypt, the texts clearly speak of it as the embodiment of energy effects that reach the Earth cyclically and stimulate life and the development of intelligence on the planet. The energies (Bennu) carry within them definite programmes (the germs of future events). This is how all this is described by the ancient texts:

“The cosmic Bennu bird brings to Egypt from a remote magic country located beyond the bounds of the earthly world the life-giving elixir ‘Nike’. That country is the ‘island of fire’ – the place of eternal light beyond the bounds of the world where the gods were born, where they are restored to life and from where they are sent into the world. The place the gods were born and where they are restored to life is the Duat.”

In order to shed light on the ideas behind the construction of a complex that was something like a “star-gate” or a “gateway to the Duat” in the language of the pyramid-builders, we shall briefly examine what the Duat was in the Ancients’ system of concepts.

The meaning behind this word had an immense significance for Ancient Egyptian spiritual doctrine... and even more for us who try to enter the mental world of the Ancients and rediscover what lies behind their enigmatic texts. Egyptologists around the world fail to see the meaning behind the ancient priestly practices and the texts describing them and so translated the term “Duat” as “underworld”, “afterlife” or, in the best case, “the other world”, but that is not right at all.

The concept of the Duat carries within it the idea of a universal energy structure of mutually interpenetrating energy planes, of the energy bodies of the Universe (ON) and of the human being, because this informational-energetic structure is one. The ancient symbol indicates this directly. Just look

at the pictogram representing the concept of Duat . The symbol conveys in a brilliantly simple, but absolutely precise and eloquent manner the idea behind the hieroglyph.

The five-pointed star is the human being with five axes of symmetry, while the circle around it is the symbol of the energy system, the aura around the body. At the same time, depending on the context, the sign can convey the idea of a star and its surrounding informational-energetic field. This symbol is organically connected with the teaching about the unity of energy-system structure Human Being–Earth–Universe.

It is no coincidence that in some texts of The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day the Duat was depicted as a space delimited by the body of a god (human being) (Fig. 120). Note that in the upper part of the Duat, represented in the image by the closed circle of the god there is an exit to the firmament (which was symbolized by the goddess Nut). From there it was possible to reach the Undying Star (symbolized by the Heavenly Disc).

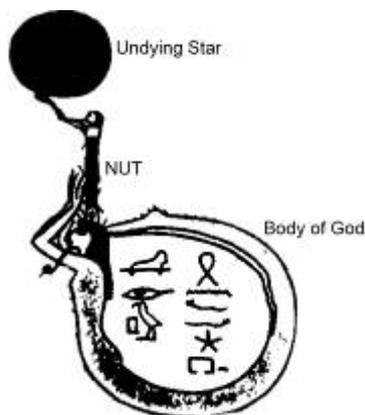


Fig. 120 Duat



Fig. 121
The flow of Ra above the head



Fig. 122
The Undying Star above the head

A highly important conclusion deriving from the above is that the “exit to the firmament” is located in the top of the god’s head, in the place where the column of energy (the flow of Ra; Fig. 121) soars up from a human being’s head. Through it the human mind reaches the “Undying Star” (Fig. 122). In other words, the flow of energies passing through geological faults, amplified by the pyramids and “Benbens”

were “exits to the firmament”, to the “Undying Star”. The key to deciphering the secrets of the complex created in Egypt by the descendants of the Atlanteans lies right here.

Now we shall examine what the complex gave the priests and the people who lived within the triangle of “the Star-Gate of the Duat”.

When the special period occurred, cyclically several times a year, and the Earth’s core was excited, the pyramids and “Ben”-obelisks amplified the energy flows of the core and thus affected the space-time structure around them. At that moment the invisible “membrane” between the physical world and the Duat became “transparent”. The energies of the Earth and the Duat, filling the zone, synchronized the flow of human biological time, conserving it, and people’s consciousness was opened up to things they could not see in ordinary circumstances.

On the one hand this deeply rejuvenated the human being, correcting disorders in the organism and lengthening lifespan; on the other hand, the human being plugged into the Earth’s informational field (Noosphere), providing the opportunity to discover more about the world and oneself though hearing the voice of God and the Noosphere, what the Ancients called “the Spirit of the Earth”.

A vivid illustration of this, which took place despite the considerably damaged state of the Giza complex, is provided by the manifestation of the Virgin Mary (Fig. 123) that took place at Zeitoun, a suburb of Cairo, in April 1968.



Fig. 3

The apparition of the Virgin Mary on the roof of a Coptic church

For several days this event was observed by thousands of people, both Christians and Muslims. Photographs were taken and, very importantly, many witnesses reported receiving divine grace. Now the grateful Arabs venerate the site of the vision, although it is a Christian site.

Through uncovering the principles and ideas that the ancient architects embodied in the pyramids, we are able to more deeply understand and make practical use of the ancient knowledge obtained from the *Netheru* to improve health, the human environment and the ergo-informational ecology of the mind.

THE BUILDING MATERIALS OF THE GODS

In reality there is nothing magical about the properties of the pyramids. They function not at the wave of a wand, but because they are an implementation of the knowledge and science that you have already begun to discover a little.

Now you will learn about the materials used in the construction of the pyramids. This knowledge is of fundamental importance and without it a proper pyramid cannot be built, still less an effective one.

Irrespective of the purpose for which a pyramid was being built, only natural materials were used in its construction, The choice of materials was determined by their properties, their influence on the human organism and energy system. In order to explain what exactly these materials were, let us look at the corresponding Ancient Egyptian hieroglyph that was used for the building material of temples and

pyramids. Here it is: 

The hieroglyph is made up of several pictograms denoting specific objects. Let's look and see what lies behind them. The hieroglyph in question is interesting in that it can be read in either direction without its meaning being changed.

The first element , a pictogram resembling a feather, means "Maat". Egyptologists translate this as "the Law". In order to gain a better understanding of the meaning of the concept, picture the following.

... A sunny day, a broad spreading tree stands in the midst of the savannah with birds hiding and animals strolling in its shadow. Alongside flows the Nile, full of creatures and water weed. All this great variety of life is co-ordinated, balanced and harmonized. That which regulates natural processes, elevating nature from simple forms to more complex ones, harmonizing the whole gamut of living and non-living nature is "Maat". This ideogram symbolized the Law, or rather the Principle that needs to be observed for harmonious development and interaction with nature, employing its energy mechanism. Thus in the context the ideogram should be understood to mean "natural", "of natural origin"

The following element  stands for "house" or "dwelling".

The third  means "a lens" or "having the properties of a lens". The fact that the Ancients knew about lenses is confirmed by archaeological finds made during excavations in Egypt, Greece and Mesopotamia, which turned up lenses made of rock crystal and beryl.

The fourth  is a descriptor of shape and means "in the shape of a brick" or, for the technically-minded, "parallelepipedic".

You must surely be beginning to guess what is being described.

The hieroglyph  should be understood to mean "natural material having a lens-like effect in the shape of a brick for the building of a house".

One natural material that does behave like a lens is quartz. That is why all the pyramids of Ancient Egypt were built from minerals that contain quartz: sandstones, quartzites, limestones and granites. Granite was also used because it contains mica and possesses natural radioactivity, which in natural doses (in accordance with Maat) influences the course of inner biological time.

Quartz has one very important property.

The vertical axis of symmetry in a quartz crystal is twisted in a spiral. "X-ray examination of the structure of quartz crystals confirms the deduction. In accordance with this two types of structure can be distinguished — left-handed and right-handed" (Fig. 124) [31].

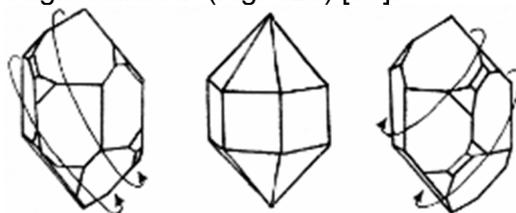


Fig. 124

To explain the lens effect we need to turn once again to the conceptual system of the Ancient East.

The quartz crystal, like any other mineral, has its energy centre (*chakra*) or crystal lattice. However, because in quartz the axis of symmetry forms a spiral,¹²⁰ several projections of the main energy centre form within the crystal. That is to say one centre receives energy, but several give it out. You can picture it more precisely in this way: one zone of the crystal accumulates energy within itself, transforms and scatters it. What was one flow becomes several. Due to the helical structure and, as a consequence, this scattering effect, quartz crystals – and pyramids built with quartz – have a gentle, general healing effect on a person's energy-informational structure and his or her entire organism.

THE HEALING PROPERTIES OF QUARTZ

The healing properties of quartz have been demonstrated by a study carried out by researchers at the Perm State Medical Academy. They examined changes in the structure of blood serum in patients suffering from ischemic heart disease, diabetes, chronic hepatitis and other disorders under the influence of water structured with quartz. This water was obtained by placing a quartz crystal in ordinary water.

Blood serum is a colloid containing 90% water. In the experiment drops of quartz-energized water were added to the patients' blood serum. It emerged that after the addition of drops of this water to the

blood serum it changed its structure, becoming close to that of a healthy person! Dendrite crystals were found in it (see *Appendix 5*).

Perhaps it was for this very reason that some ancient civilizations considered quartz a sacred mineral. It was evidently also connected with quartz's ability to convey information. In this context it is appropriate to quote from an interview with Professor Vlail Kaznachejev, the director of the Institute of Clinical and Experimental Medicine of the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Medical Science, a full member of that academy and of the Academy of Natural Sciences of the Russian Federation:



Fig. 125 Professor Vlail Kaznachejev

“...In our experiments we obtain some astonishing things: when one cell culture experiences some stress, it can transmit its condition to another cell culture, if there is an optical channel of communication. The light ray conveys the essence of the matter — and it itself comes alive in a way. Moreover, a tissue culture of living cells of this kind that has perceived the state of its neighbours in a quartz or mica optical channel, can transmit that state on to other cell cultures; and so the accumulation of a property of living material unknown to us passes through the cells for 5, 6, 7 generations in the optical sphere. Mica and quartz are transparent for such effects, just as they are for ordinary light...”

In other words, quartz is capable of conveying not simply information, but also a psychological state. Besides this, quartz is also piezoelectric and resonates with specific flows of energy from the Earth's core.

To exploit the amazing properties of quartz in everyday life, we recommend taking a crystal of quartz, preferably one that has been exposed in a pyramid, and placing it in a container of water for a few days.

Experiments have shown that changes in the quality of quartz-energized water begin a matter of hours after the mineral is placed in the water. But the best results are obtained when the quartz has had a few days to structure the water.

The further heighten the qualities of quartz-energized (-structured) water the quartz crystal can be shaped into a pyramid. This gives an even stronger effect.

The Principle of Correspondence

One of the astonishing properties of the Great Pyramid is its ability to influence an immense area around it. The construction itself and the materials used by those who planned it indicate that behind the idea lay the “Principle of Correspondence” which is at the basis of all energy- and information-exchange processes in nature. The application of this principle is eloquent testimony to the Ancients' profound knowledge in the field of natural science.

In order to illustrate the sense of this principle and how it is connected with the pyramid and its effect, we should remind the reader that life arose on our blue planet thanks to the presence there of a liquid hydrosphere. It is also a well known fact that water, while the simplest chemical compound on our planet, is also the most mysterious of substances — all its properties are anomalous due to the peculiarities of its structure.



Fig. 126

The sacred lake of the temple of Amun-Ra at Karkak.
The lake in front of some temples was known as the Shu lake.

Science has long since noted the anomalously high speed of sound in water — four times that in air. The Ancients, however, were also aware that besides that water has the capacity to convey electrical and energy signals over tremendous distances. Evidently this circumstance was taken into account by the Ancients as they constructed the pyramids and other religious edifices close to water. If water was further away then channels were cut to the pyramids or artificial reservoirs that were called sacred lakes (Fig. 126). were created at places where energy flowed from beneath the ground. That was done, on the one hand, to link the pyramids with the general planetary energy system,¹²¹ on the other, because the flow of Shu energy (from the Earth's core) structured the water and gave it special (healing) properties that stimulated the human energy system. This is why the priests of antiquity performed daily ablutions (cleansing themselves of pollution) that were an inseparable part of the temple rituals.

In 1933 researchers managed to establish that the anomalous properties of water are mainly due to the hydrogen bonds that also play an important role in organic chemistry. The hydrogen bonds form an endless “multi-strand cable” along which information is conveyed instantaneously.



Fig. 127

(a) A fracture in the ground leading inside a *cenote*;
(b) Some *cenotes* may be dozens of metres wide and up to 40 metres deep.
The water is fresh, very pure and as warm as 25-27°C

It was evidently out of appreciation for the unusual properties of water that the Ancient Mayas worshipped the gods by gigantic wells (Fig. 127) called *cenotes* (*sonot* in the Mayan language), because the Mayas' knowledge, like that of the Egyptians, was founded on what they received from Atlantean colonists who came to the Yucatan peninsula even before the inundation of their homeland. In worshipping the gods by *cenotes* the Mayan priests established contact through the water with the Atlantean energy sources that were still active at that time as well as natural sources of energy.

Thousands of these wells are scattered across the peninsula, many in remote places. These water arteries form a complex hydrogeological network that discharges directly into the sea.



Fig. 128 Teotihuacan. The view of the "Street of the Dead" from the Pyramid of the Moon.

Besides using natural water systems, the Ancient Mayas and after them the Aztecs created man-made ones linking natural and artificial sources of energy with the complexes of pyramids that were a sort of extension of them, amplifying the energy flows. A vivid example of this might be the ancient pyramid complex of Teotihuacan (Fig. 128). Researches carried out there convinced Alfred E. Schlemmer that the "Street [or Avenue] of the Dead" never was a street. Originally a chain of ponds was built along it, filled with water that descended over a series of weirs from the Pyramid of the Moon in the north to the Citadel in the south. The "street" is blocked at regular intervals by fairly high walls, at the base of which one can still clearly see the remains of quite elaborate sluice devices. Additionally the general slope of the terrain helped the flow of water as the base of the Pyramid of the Moon is some 30 metres higher than the ground level in front of the Citadel. The separate sections would have been filled with water. Finally a topographical survey of Teotihuacan (under the direction of Professor René Millon of the University of Rochester), in ancient times the city possessed "a meticulously organized system of canals and water channels dug out to a straightened stretch of the river. The hydrographical network ensured the flow of water into Lake Texcoco." [37].

Studies of the properties of water have shown that it reaches maximum density at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$. Therefore the world's oceans with an average temperature of $+3.7^{\circ}\text{C}$ represents, excluding negligible distortions on the surface, a single huge liquid crystal or something like a quantum liquid in which all the particles are connected together by collective interaction [10]. In other words the waters of the oceans together with the adjoining seas and lakes and the rivers and streams that flow into all of them form a single energy-conducting medium linking the most remote areas of the planet.



Fig. 129

The waters of the Nile in immediate proximity to the pyramids of Giza. In order to link a pyramid with natural energy sources in some instances water channels were dug to it or an artificial reservoirs created. The Egyptians called the latter *shed*.

Thus, in order that a pyramid as a resonator might be in energo-informational interaction with objects located far away, the Ancients built near water or on sites of geological fractures and used in their construction work materials that would produce resonance between the pyramid and natural or man-made energy sources (Fig. 129).

With the discovery of X-rays and the development of X-ray structural analysis, the very first works showed that liquid water is closer in structure to solids than to gases.

On this basis Bernal and Fowler constructed a fundamentally new model of the structure of liquid water and the transformations that take place within it with changing temperature. It emerged that water has a tetrahedral structure like quartz of various modifications, which can be rephrased in roughly this way: "Quartz has a structure like water."^[10]

The similarity in structure between these two at first sight different substances or, to use the concepts of the Ancients, their "correspondence", determines their resonant interaction. Therefore quartz is a highly important material used not only in the construction of the pyramids and energy sources of various kinds, but also as a filling for the "Wands of Horus".

The reports of archaeological expeditions that worked in the Giza plateau area do indeed record that a large quantity of large-grain quartzites was used in the construction of the Pyramid of Cheops. Archaeologists immediately noted a strange, hitherto unknown peculiarity — a distinctive alternation of layers of petrified mortar and sand containing quartz that does not occur in the vicinity of the pyramid.

An examination of a geometric model of the pyramid prompted the conclusion that the pyramid is in essence a powerful resonator, vibrating at a frequency set by the "Energy Source". We have already stated that according to some Ancient Egyptian texts the pyramid resonates at the frequency of our planet, that is, works in its frequency range. But the "Energy Source" itself, being a highly complex device with an autonomous internal source of energy intended to last several thousand years also works in a low frequency band connected with the core of our planet.

It is worth stating briefly that through the core of the planets using gravitational, electromagnetic and other means of interaction (including resonance) communication is achieved between planetary and galactic systems, joining the whole Universe into a single energo-informational space. This mechanism is the basic one in the system of energo-informational interaction that operates through the pyramids. Apart from the basic mechanism, there are secondary ones, however.

Under the pressure of the great architectural mass the quartz used in the construction of the pyramid generates electricity by the piezoelectric effect.¹²² The quartz crystals are excited by the continuous spread through the Earth of sound waves and electrical discharges formed by the deformation of the Earth's crust caused by tectonic activity, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions and the tidal pull of the Sun, Moon and other planets. Apart from that, infrasound (low frequency acoustic vibrations) generated in the high latitude auroral zones, as well as a number of other factors (including the daily cycle of heating by the sun), acts upon the quartz to create a sort of electromagnetic cocoon around the pyramid.

The energy flow of the Earth, amplified by the pyramid, like the hypothalamus and hypophysis in the human organism, sets the frequency at which the electromagnetic shell created around the pyramid by the quartz crystals begins to vibrate. This impulse in turn is instantaneously conveyed via atmospheric electricity, water vapour and the waterways surrounding the pyramid over tremendous distances, having an effect on people far away from the pyramid.¹²³

ONE MORE STEP TOWARDS THE ANSWER

One of the questions most often discussed among researchers and people who are simply interested in the pyramids is how they were built. Many hypotheses have been advanced. Some of them are openly "over the top"; others contradictory, while others still suffer from many inadequacies, the most common of which is insufficient knowledge in the sphere of architecture and constructional technology.

Egyptologists stubbornly insist on the primitiveness of the pyramid-builders and of the technologies that they employed, ignoring facts that indicate the outstanding achievements of the Ancients that are totally incompatible with the concept of "primitive". Their opponents put forward serious, professionally-grounded arguments in favour of highly technological building methods, at least in the case of the Giza pyramids. A third group insist on the practical interference of extraterrestrial intelligence with super technology including teleportation of the gigantic blocks used to build the pyramids.

As you have seen from the previous chapters, extraterrestrial intelligence was indeed involved, but the aliens¹²⁴ provided no more than ideas and principles that could be used to accomplish the prospects envisaged by human beings.

By analyzing various discoveries, facts and hypotheses humanity will arrive at the only correct solution to the question of how the pyramids were built. Here we shall make what contribution we can to that process, touching on certain aspects of the construction of the pyramids. That will make possible one more step towards the answer.

Let us consider one interesting technique that was employed by the Ancients when constructing the pyramids, in order to obtain a controllable piezoelectric effect.

To make the pyramids produce piezo electricity they built them out of sandstone, limestone, granite and other materials containing quartz.

As far back as the early 1940s the American physicist Thomas Townsend Brown established that (with the passage through them of cosmic radiation) many types of granite become electrically polarized, in other words they behave like galvanic cells or batteries. The potential difference can reach 700 millivolts, its size changing with the sidereal solar cycles. By 1970 Brown had come to the conclusion that high-frequency gravitational radiation constantly generated by astronomical objects in outer space and captured by granite rocks, is also transformed into DC electricity.

It is known that quartz and quartz-containing materials used in the construction produce an electric impulse when compressed, but the pressure applied to a quartz crystal needs to be very considerable. The electrical impulse, moreover, is produced only at the moment of compression, after which it stops. In order to obtain a lasting effect, the quartz would have to be constantly compressed and released. But the pyramid is a stationary structure in which the quartz is in a stable state. So as to obtain the desired effect the ancient builders employed a brilliantly simple solution. They laid specially prepared foundation blocks or chose the bedrock for the foundation of the pyramid, then they worked that foundation to give it a hollow, shallow inverted pyramid shape (Fig. 130).



Fig. 130

The corner of the foundation of the "bent pyramid" of Snefru (Snof-Ra) at Dahshur. This photograph clearly shows the foundation blocks on the upper surface of which the perimeter line of the pyramid's base is marked and the angle of the sloping foundation running under the pyramid is noticeable.

This design of foundation, sloping down towards the centre, meant that any stone block placed on the surface began to creep under its own weight towards the middle (Fig. 131).

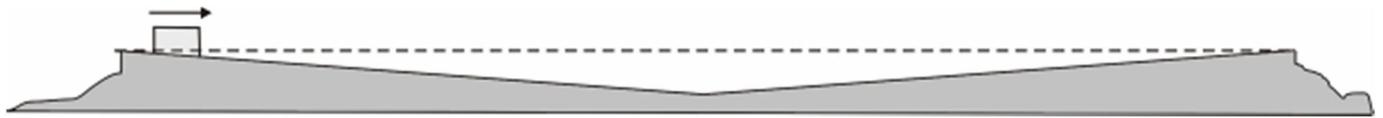


Fig. 131. The sloping foundation

Thus, as construction proceeded, the weight of millions of blocks created a tremendous force directed from the edges of the pyramid towards the centre (Fig. 132). Even slight earth tremors had the effect of making the pyramid even stronger and more monolithic. If our own buildings were constructed in this way, they would stand up to earthquakes considerably better, becoming more robust instead of falling apart (Fig. 133).

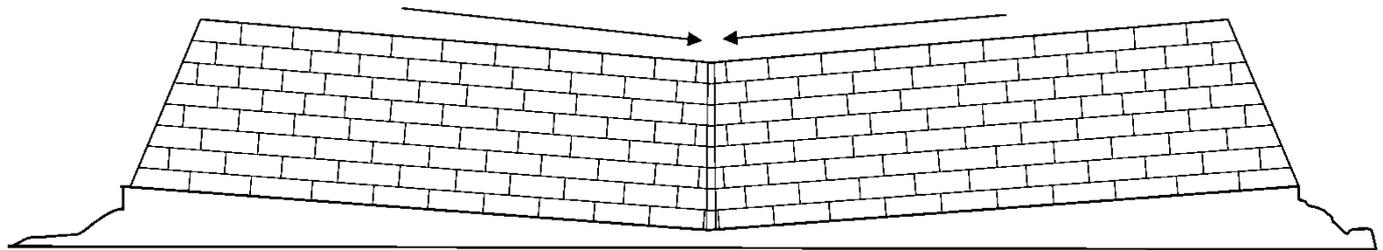


Fig. 132



Fig. 133

In the dismantled area by the entrance on the north face of the "Bent Pyramid" of Snefru (Snof-Ra) at Dashur we can clearly see that the blocks were laid tilted at a slight angle towards the centre of the pyramid.

Consider the pyramid of Khufu with its total weight of around six and a half million tonnes and you can imagine the colossal pressure on the quartz-bearing rocks used in its construction.

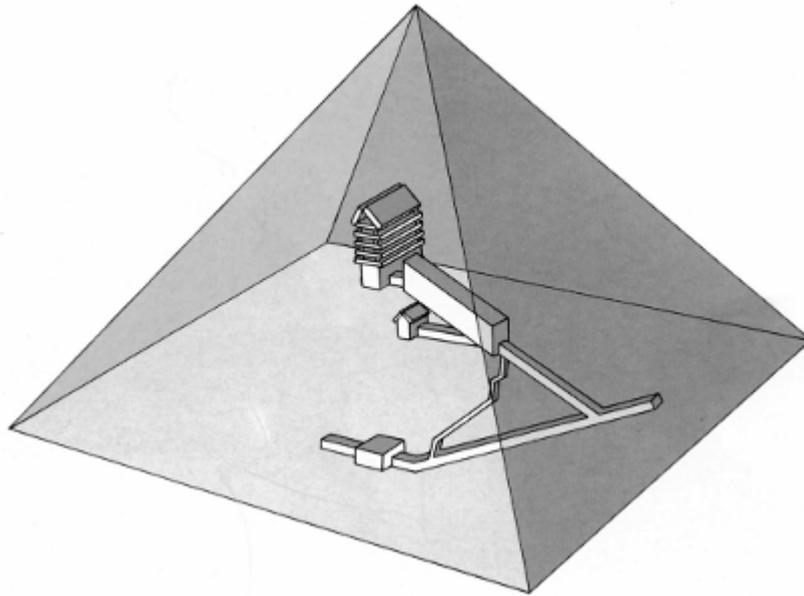


Fig. 134

The crystalline structure of the granite and quartz-bearing blocks forming the pyramid is tensed like a string, but that string is at rest. In order to “pluck” it and make the pyramid “sound” the priest or pharaoh entered the pyramid and went down a sloping gallery to an underground chamber located 30 metres below the level of the pyramid’s base (Fig. 134). Then he stood at the centre of that chamber and used his voice to produce a sound at the frequency of, say, C# from the chord of F# major – a note that harmonizes with the natural vibrational frequency of our planet.⁵⁹ The next moment the whole body of the pyramid began vibrating, generating a piezoelectric impulse. Amazingly the pyramid was calculated, built and tuned with such precision that even a quiet sound made the pyramid give off a deep, prolonged note – it began to sound! At that point an energy cocoon arose around the edifice, amplifying the oscillations of the Earth’s eigenfrequency. The priest below the pyramid found himself in a flow of energy that had a profound healing influence and slowed the course of internal biological time.¹²⁵

If the priest or pharaoh superimposed on the pyramid impulse his own thought-picture, some particular mental dispatch, the next moment, irrespective of the distance to the object open which the priest or pharaoh concentrated his attention, contact was established between them. This was the way that the priests of island Atlantis communicated with the Neferu and the priests of the Atlantean colonies in Central America with their fellows in the Mediterranean basin.

Without going into the technology of distant effects achieved with the aid of the pyramid, we can add that the so-called “ventilation shafts” in the pyramid of Khufu were also used as sort of “whistles”. They began to sound when the crystals installed at the outer ends of the shafts were removed and the wind blew across the surface of the pyramid, again causing vibrations in the body of the pyramid and the generation of an energy cocoon around it.

This use of the “ventilation shafts” became especially obvious after Rudolf Gantenbrink actually installed ventilation equipment in one of the passages. Now when the electric motor of the extraction fan is switched on, anyone who wants can hear how the Great Pyramid “sang” thousands of years ago.

Staircase to Heaven

*Ancient writings state that there was a time on Earth,
when humanity was just a couple of steps from Immortality.*

“It is customarily believed that America was discovered thanks to fearless travellers who resolved to find a new sea route to India and its fabulous riches. The real reason, though, is that Ferdinand and Isabella, the co-rulers of Spain, were keen above all to gain possession of the “Fountain of Eternal Youth”, whose waters would rejuvenate even the most decrepit and give eternal life.

As soon as Columbus and his sailors set foot ashore on the islands of the “West Indies”, together with the conquest of the New World there began a search for the legendary “Fountain”. The Spanish

interrogated captured natives who looked too young for their supposed age and even resorted to torture in their hope of extorting the secret. From their captives the conquistadors heard legends that strengthened still further their belief in the existence of the fabulous source.



“One such legend tells of Olelbis [he who sits at the top] and how he thought to create humans and sent two messengers down to Earth to construct a huge staircase connecting Heaven and Earth (Fig. 21).

Halfway up the stairs they were told to construct a pool of pure life-giving water so that a weary traveller might restore his strength; and at the top of the stairs two fountains one for drinking, the other for bathing. When a man or his wife grows old, Olelbis said, let them climb to the top of the stairs, drink the water and bathe, then their youth will be returned to them.” [1].

Creation Myths of the Peoples of Pre-Colombian America

Despite the failures that dogged the searchers for many years, people continued to believe in the fountain's existence. Sacred writings, pagan superstitions, trustworthy tales of great travellers – all of these together bred the conviction that somewhere on Earth there was indeed a spring whose waters made old people young once more.

The Spaniards were not destined to find the fountain, however. And only now, centuries later, are we beginning to understand that the Fountain of Life, constructed on the advice of the gods and giving youth and health, was the pyramid.

The results of research into the effect of pyramids

The time has come and the pyramids are gradually revealing their secrets to us. Experiments to study the effect of the pyramids on animate and inanimate objects are changing conceptions about the properties of material. And despite the fact that attitudes to the pyramids are still mixed, they are becoming an ever more forcible presence in our lives, helping us to see the world with different eyes.

Recent researches have shown that in an area with a concentration of pyramids seismic activity diminishes.

In the atmosphere above the pyramids the state of the ozone layer improves.

Burials of radioactive waste incorporating pyramids lose their deadly properties. Agricultural seeds treated in the pyramid show a 30% to 70% increase in yield.

Diamonds synthesized from graphite that has lain for a week in a pyramid turn out purer and harder than usual, and more perfect in shape. Water that has been in the pyramids retains its properties for years.



Fig. 135 Pyramids in the Ishimbai oil-field

A week after a complex of pyramids was installed at the Ishimbai oil-field in Bashkiria (South Russia, Fig. 135), the state of the strata changed. The oil became lighter (less viscous) and a number

of its physical and chemical properties altered (the proportion of tars, asphaltene and paraffin). The yield of the oil-wells increased by 30%. The fractional composition of the oil shifted towards the lighter components. Experiments conducted jointly with the Gubkin Oil and Gas Academy in Moscow confirmed these results.

The desire naturally arose to test the effect of the pyramids in the sphere of medicine. The influence of a pyramid on preparations and living organisms raised the immune status and regenerated tissues. But we shall limit ourselves to an account of two experiments carried out by doctors and physicists in the pyramid constructed by Alexander Golod. Here is the account given by Dr Nadezhda Yegorova, a Ph.D. in Medical Sciences:



Fig. 136
Dr Yegorova, Mechnikov Vaccine Research Institute:

“...My colleagues and I carried out research to study changes in the general reactivity of the organism on exposure in pyramids. The most informative models were chosen for these models, one of them involving the use of a typhus specific to mice, caused by a bacterium called *salmonella typhi murium*. All the experiments were carried out on several groups of mice that were placed in pyramids for various lengths of time and various numbers of times. The control group consisted of mice that were not placed in the pyramids. At various lengths of time after exposure in the pyramids, the mice were infected with *salmonella typhi murium* and their survival rate was recorded over the course of a month.

It should be said that infection with *salmonella typhi murium* is a very serious disease in mice and a handful of cells is practically enough to cause death. By the twenty-fifth day of observation practically all the control animals had died. Among the groups exposed in the pyramids 35-40% survived. There can be no doubt that this was connected with the time spent in the pyramid. There was no other reason; the more so, since this was not one but several groups of mice. Factors of the natural resistance of the organism are undoubtedly at play here. It may be changes in cellular immunity and humoral immunity. Investigation of those factors requires very careful and serious research which we were not able to carry out.

We were very surprised by the result we obtained, because to get a 40% survival rate in mice infected with a fatal dose of *salmonella typhi murium* is very difficult. It is important to stress that the mice were not given any chemical substances or medication; there were no factors that might act perhaps in one way, perhaps in another. And so we have established that the pyramid itself affects the living organism. Now we need to study the mechanism by which it does so.” (See Appendix 6)



Fig. 137

Alexei Kotosonov, Doctor of Physical and Mathematical Sciences, *Graphite* Scientific Research Institute:

“...I was highly sceptical regarding the effect of the pyramid on the physical and chemical properties of non-organic materials. We therefore decided to resolve the question with a many-sided approach. We used the whole arsenal of methods available in our laboratory to evaluate the effect, or lack of it, of the pyramid on the physical properties of carbon materials. We chose for the purpose a specific material known as quasi-two-dimensional graphite. To put it simple, this is high-temperature pyrolytic carbon, highly textured and precipitated on a hot liner at 2000°C.

“Its highly pronounced two-dimensional structure leads to it having a mundane and generally understood property — electrical conductivity — that is not affected by such powerful energetic influences as neutron radiation. Neutron radiation as high as 10^{19} neutrons/cm² (and even more) produces no significant change in the electrical conductivity of a material like quasi-two-dimensional graphite.

“It seemed to us that if neutron radiation has no substantial effect on electrical conductivity, then the mysterious pyramid was hardly likely to influence it. As a consequence, we were terribly surprised, but it is a fact — experiments on electrical conductivity carried out in our laboratory by Sergei Kuvshinnikov demonstrated that conductivity does change, by a factor of several times. More than that, the influence of the pyramid depends on the time of day when the samples were placed in the pyramid and when they were taken out. The changes in electrical properties, conductivity in particular, followed a periodic law, and the amplitude of these oscillations depended on the length of the pyramid’s influence and the time when the samples were removed from the pyramid...” (See Appendix 7).



Fig. 138

Valery Kostikov, Academician of the Academy of Natural Sciences of the Russian Federation, Director of the *Graphite* Scientific Research Institute:

“...I should like to stress the idea that hitherto in all forms of technology we have had four variable parameters: temperature, pressure, time and concentration. Now, perhaps I am being hasty, possibly I am leaping to conclusions that are too bold, but to those variable parameters in technology we can add a fifth — the pyramid, with all consequences deriving from that. This is despite the fact that the method by which it operates is still the subject of debate and theoreticians will be working for

a long time yet on how to put it to practical use. Still, the existence of this fifth parameter gives us the opportunity to obtain new results in practically all forms of chemical, metallurgical and other technologies.

“Now it is possible to state boldly that this is the technology of the twenty-first century. And the further we advance, the more we will feel the influence of information on the technological process, and most importantly we will use it, since we sense all these things from the depths of antiquity. There are very many facts indicating that these factors have influenced events, people, decisions taken, and so on. But, probably, for the first time with the use of the pyramid we have acquired the capacity to influence the final result in a given direction. That is the most fundamental difference. Previously we knew it, sensed it purely empirically, but today we have the opportunity, by introducing this factor, to vary the end result. This is, I believe, the coming technical revolution, one that will be unparalleled in human history.”

THE PYRAMID FACTOR

Scientific experiments studying the effect of pyramids have shown that using them may be of invaluable help to people and become an inseparable part of our lives.

While the construction of large pyramids is an expensive business, the building of mini-pyramids is entirely realistic. Of course mini-pyramids do not have such a powerful structuring field as a large pyramid, nonetheless they do make it possible to tackle a fairly broad range of problems, provided they are made of correctly chosen material and the geometry is observed exactly.

Materials such as Perspex, cardboard, and various plastics are unsuitable for the construction of pyramids. Best of all are mini-pyramids made of glass as that material best matches the resonant qualities required to obtain the appropriate result. An important factor for the effectiveness of the structuring properties of a pyramid is the transitional zone determined by the structure of the material and the quality of the surface on the side faces of the pyramid. The stronger the contrast between the density of the air and the density of the material and the higher the quality of the surface, the better the properties of the pyramid.

Here it is important to point out too that scrupulous experiments showed that very small pyramids, up to 30 or 40 centimetres in height, lack the properties claimed for them. The miniature pyramids advertised and sold in shops do not do what they are supposed to and can be no more than fetish.

The bitter truth is that when the makers talk about the amazing properties of miniature pyramids, they actually cite the results of research carried out on large-scale structures (11 or even 22 metres high)!

Specific, carefully conducted experiments have shown that an ideally-made quartz pyramid with a size of a few centimetres upwards has an effect within the following parameters.

The radius of the pyramid's influence is equal to three times its height ($r=3h$). Hence the diameter of the zone of influence is no more than six times its height ($d=6h$)! Any claim that the working radius of such pyramids is tens or even hundreds of metres is totally unfounded! If you place a small quartz pyramid directly in a container of water, it will effectively structure (energize) the water. But if a 5-centimetre pyramid is placed 3 metres away from the container of water, the desired effect will not be achieved.

To have appreciable properties a pyramid needs to have a fairly large mass of its own and a carefully selected height connected with specific Shuman resonances,¹²⁶ a relationship of multiples. It is best if the parameters of the pyramid are attuned to the main cyclical constants that determine a particular bio-energy rhythm for all living things on the planet.

A pyramid of this kind can easily be set up in the home or office. To have a fairly active structuring field a glass pyramid needs to be around 150 cm tall and 70 cm at the base. The configuration of such a pyramid will differ from the familiar shape of the Great Pyramid of Cheops, as the faces slope at a different angle, which makes it possible to intensify the structuring field of the pyramid (Fig. 139).



Fig. 139. A pyramid on a pedestal base and with two-level table.

Inside the pyramid has several energy levels or zones. The upper table is the zone where energy is most concentrated. In the search for the keys to the properties of the “Fountain of Life” it emerged that water placed in this zone will stay sweet for years. The structuring field at this level suppresses the activity of harmful bacteria. This effect is due to the increased acidity (lower pH) of water placed in this zone. Interestingly, the Ancients described such water as “dead water”. In reality, though it is not dead. The field in this zone has the effect of slowing the course of biological time and so bacteria placed within it show reduced activity. This effect should be understood not as some influence suppressing the activity of bacteria, but as a manifestation of the slowing of biological time (the activeness of processes). For that reason the ability of “dead water” to redistribute energy, taking away an excess in the case of inflammatory processes is in reality due to a retardation of the negative processes. Such water has a beneficial effect in cases of low acidity and many other disorders of the digestive tract. The field in this (focal) zone has particular effect on the energy rhythms of water molecules and consequently on everything that interacts with that water. The same properties are associated with the lower platform of the stand inside the pyramid.

The lowest level (floor) of the pyramid has a strong stimulating field with a positive effect on living things. The field in this zone acts on the molecular structure and energy rhythms of water, investing it with other properties. It becomes alkaline (higher pH) and has greater electrical conductivity. Natural alkaline water is known as “living water”.

It should be noted that the changes in acidity (pH value) of the water without any chemical interaction with the surrounding environment that were observed during the experiments were exclusively due to the change in the internal energy of the given system (the pyramid).¹²⁷ Research carried out in the St Petersburg research laboratory of the RADIANT company showed for the first time in the world the existence of several zones of energy concentration within the pyramid that have different characteristics.

Experiments convincingly demonstrated that both dry and liquid medicines exposed in the pyramid tend to increase immunity. Ordinary or mineral water, juices, oils and decoctions of medicinal herbs exposed in the pyramid are very effective in the treatment of ulcers, gastritis and other disorders of the digestive tract and urinogenital system when these are in an active phase.

The results of experiments suggest that the mini-pyramid has a corrective effect on any medicinal preparation (the crystal lattice of dry items and the molecular structure of liquids), while the use of medicines that have been processed in the pyramid encourages a rise in the immune status.

Here too we should add that if you put your household first-aid kit (liquid and solid medicines) in the pyramid, then the effectiveness of antibiotics, for example, will increase by 5–10%.

Apart from medicines, you can place in the pyramid all kinds of creams, ointments, mineral waters, decoctions of medicinal herbs and much else. Creams and ointments processed in the lowest

level will further the disappearance of skin irritations, suppressing the activity of harmful bacteria. Everything placed at the lowest level will encourage the healing of minor wounds, activate the regeneration of skin tissue, having a positive effect on superficial blood-vessels and much else. Liquids consumed after their exposure in the pyramid have a pronounced anti-tumour and anti-viral influence.

At the Ivanovsky Virological Research Institute a study was made of the effect of the pyramid field on the anti-viral activeness of immunoglobulin. A preparation was produced in two different concentrations: 50µg/ml and 0.5 µg/ml. Aliquot quantities of venoglobulin in both concentrations were exposed in the pyramid. The venoglobulin was introduced into cell cultures, 24 hours before they were infected with a virus.

The study revealed that venoglobulin at a concentration of 0.5 µg/ml, that usually has no protective effect on the cells, after exposure in the pyramid did acquire a virus-inhibiting effect that was more pronounced than the preparation with 100 times greater concentration!

Under further dilution, to concentrations of 0.005 µg/ml and 0.00005 µg/ml with subsequent exposure in the pyramid, the venoglobulin displayed a pronounced anti-viral effect. The anti-viral activity of the venoglobulin practically ceased to depend on its concentration. (See Appendix 8).

A striking effect was observed in mice injected with various carcinogens. One group drank water that had been exposed in the pyramid, the control group drank ordinary water. The result showed that the likelihood of developing tumours was several times higher in the control group. In other words, water structured by the pyramid has strong cancer-inhibiting properties.

In parallel with this, an experiment was conducted to examine the influence of water exposed in the pyramid on blood coagulation. Possible changes in clotting time were studied in correlation with the replacement of ordinary drinking water by water exposed in the pyramid. The results showed a significant decrease in coagulation time! The study reliably demonstrated a reduction in prothrombin time and an increase in the quantity of thrombocytes. (See Appendix 9).

The analysis of the results of many years of experiments makes it ever clearer why the Ancients strove to build their pyramids and temple complexes alongside water. It should be stressed particularly that the key to the solution of a whole number of ecological problems lies in the structure of the water that we use.¹²⁸ If, purely hypothetically, it was possible to suddenly change the structure of water in our environment (and we ourselves are made up of 80% water), the effect would exceed all expectations.

Here are the results of just a few experiments on water (liquids) exposed in the pyramid.

Again in the Virological Research Institute a study was made into the effect of the pyramid field on human lymphoblastic cells. The source of the pyramid field was water that had been exposed in the pyramid and then used to produce a nutrient solution.

The study produced data on the stimulating effect of a nutrient solution produced from water exposed in the pyramid on the vitality and proliferation of human cells. It was discovered that cells could be kept alive longer (See Appendix 8).

Further research showed that water structured in a pyramid is very effective for the treatment of all forms of hepatitis. Sufferers and those who have suffered from the disease in the past should regularly consume water processed in a pyramid (*additional use of the Wands of Horus will increase this effect*).

The improved electrical and energetic conductivity of biological water as a result of the influence of the pyramid and the Wands of Horus activates the organism's defensive functions, considerably retarding the auto-immune processes taking place in hepatitis (*see Appendix 5 and read Valery Uvarov's book The Wands of Horus*).[2]

An immense role in the proper functioning of the organism is played by the bio-energy rhythms of foodstuffs. People have still not realised that the human organism, especially in childhood, derives maximum benefit from vegetables and fruit grown in the geographical zone where a person was born and grew up or has been living for a long time. The bio-energy rhythms of such foodstuffs are synchronized with those of the people who live in the area where they ripened and so bring the maximum benefit. All foodstuffs grown in other countries with different energy characteristics should be exposed in a pyramid to synchronize the bio-energy rhythms of the foodstuffs with the energy rhythms of that part of the world in which you live and the bio-energy rhythms of your organism.¹²⁹



Fig. 140. Pyramids depicted as the “granaries of Joseph”.
Thirteenth-century mosaic in St Mark's Cathedral, Venice

Look at Fig. 140 and there will be no shadow of a doubt that there were times on Earth when pyramids were built for wholly utilitarian purposes – the storage and synchronization of foodstuffs.

When talking about pyramids and their properties, mention must be made of the pyramid of Count Lvov (Fig. 141). More than a hundred years ago, that jovial noble built an 11-metre-high pyramid and used it as a wine-cellar. The pyramid still stands today on his former estate near Torzhok.



Fig. 141. Count Lvov's pyramid

Talk of the superb quality of the Count's wines spread rapidly and reached as far as the neighbouring provinces.

It is a fact of history that wine was invented and used by ancient monks as a tonic, and so the wines that spent time in a pyramid possessed strong medicinal properties. Research has shown that exposure of spirits in a pyramid neutralizes the effect of the fusel oil (a by-product of fermentation) and people who drink them do not suffer from hangovers. Dry wines kept for a time in a pyramid, especially

reds with 9–12% alcohol content have a beneficial effect on the immune system and the state of blood-vessel walls, improving circulation and restoring the bio-rhythms of the vascular system.

Besides the structuring processes that take place inside a pyramid, it also has a strong beneficial influence on the surrounding space. While the internal space is divided into levels having energy with different properties, the external field of the pyramid is uniform and stimulates the immune system of people and other living organism around. This is well illustrated by what took place at Torzhok in Tver region. There is an orchard there on the grounds of the *LnoSemStantsiya* (Linen-Seed Research Station) that was believed to have died. But after a pyramid was placed alongside the orchard, 20% of the trees blossomed for the first time in six years.

With a structure that is the embodiment of certain principles, a pyramid is a sort of resonance filter, allowing through and amplifying energy flows in a certain frequency range. This is the flow of “life force” that the Ancient Egyptians called “Ra-Nether”¹¹⁴ (the ray of Ra). The pyramid, as a resonator, singles out and amplifies this flow (energy) in a range that is taken in by human beings and transforms their energy structure. Under certain circumstances this flow becomes visible.

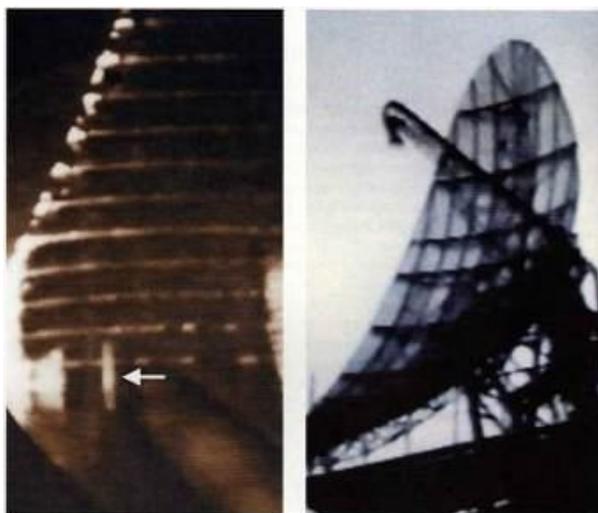


Fig. 142. Mark on the radar screen

Using radar installations working in the centimetre band located at distances of 60, 32 and 30 kilometres from the 22-metre pyramid situated at the village of Khitino near Ostashkov (between Moscow and Novgorod) a radar scan was made of the space around the vertical axis of the pyramid. The study revealed the presence of a column-like energy structure up to 1200 metres in height and 500 metres in width following the vertical axis of the pyramid (Fig. 142).

Astonishingly, this formation was not transparent for the radar signals. The height of the column was constantly varying between 800 and 1200 metres.

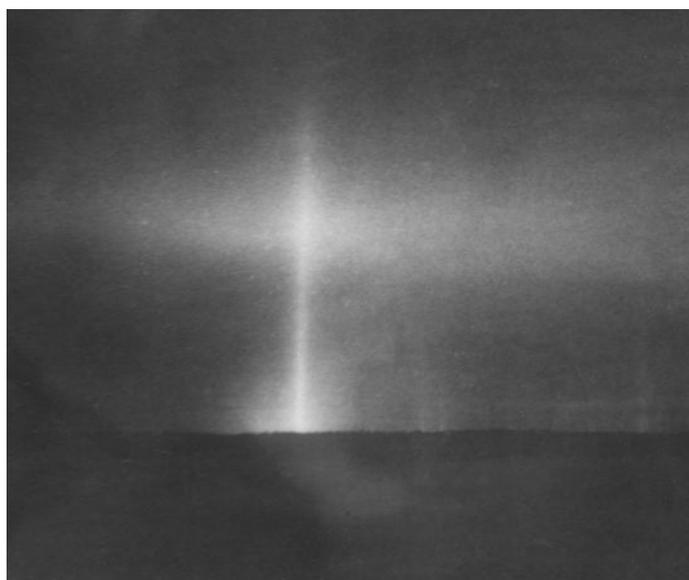


Fig. 143 The energy ray (Ra) above a pyramid near the village of Khitino.

Although this photograph was taken at night time, the film recorded a glow emanating from the pyramid

This energy formation, or energy “flow” possesses qualities extremely important for the human organism. If a properly made pyramid is installed in a home or office, its effect on the surrounding space leads to the appearance of an energy “flow” that in Ancient Egypt was called “*Nether-Ta-Ra*”, which can be translated as “the Place of the Ray of Ra”. Such places are popularly known as “places of power”.

The structure of a properly made pyramid “taps into” the flow coming from the core of the Earth, forming a zone of beneficial effect on human health and energy structure, restoring the metabolism and improving the energy-ecological state of the surrounding space. If several such pyramids are placed together, that increases the zone of the energy effect. It is widely known that water from springs located at “places of power” is known for its amazing therapeutic qualities. These qualities are in turn due to the fact that the flow of energy bursting from the depths structures the water giving it therapeutic properties that synchronize the human energy system with that of the Earth.



Fig. 144. A pyramid used to structure water in a swimming pool

 *“When a man or his wife grows old,” an ancient myth says, “let them climb to the top of the stairs drink the water and bathe, then their youth will be returned to them...”*

In some amazing fashion, the wind has carried us echoes of the technology of the “Fountain of Youth”, whose waters rejuvenated the elderly of ancient times.

Using the ancient formula and the results of more than 10 years of research, the “Fountain of Youth” can be partially reconstructed by placing a pyramid in the water of a swimming-pool. In that situation the pool water, structured by the flow of the pyramid (the flow of the planet’s core, amplified by the pyramid, acquires therapeutic properties that have a profound beneficial effect on the organisms of those who bathe in it. The water structured and synchronized by the pyramid¹³⁰ will restore the organism’s biorhythms, accelerating electrochemical processes and beneficially influencing the immune system. But (bearing in mind the stressful nature of our lives) the main thing is that water structured by a pyramid removes post-stress tension from the nervous system, restoring it to a balanced state. (See *Appendix 10*).

In order to properly appreciate this quality of the pyramid, suffice it to recall that in the overwhelming majority of cases, in the opinion of specialists, cancer begins with just such nervous stress. To intensify the therapeutic qualities of drinking water and swimming-pool water, quartz crystals should be used in the construction of the pyramid. The involvement of quartz in the structurizing of water has a profound beneficial effect on the blood and the organism as a whole. (See *Appendix 5*)

When telling about the amazing properties of the pyramid, mention should be made of one more experiment.

At the All-Russian Lenin Electro-Technical Institute a study was carried out into the influence of the pyramid field on the electrical field within a circular area delimited by 100-gramme pieces of granite that had been exposed in a pyramid. The pieces of granite were placed on a metal surface with a discharge electrode five metres above it. A metal surface enclosed by pieces of granite that had not been exposed in the pyramid was used as a control.

The experiment recorded the trajectory of discharges and the impact damage points within the granite circles.

The experiment showed that the number of impact damage points inside the granite circle that had been exposed in the pyramid was five times less than in the control.

Conclusion: the shape made up of pieces of stone exposed in the pyramid has powerful properties protecting the part of the surface inside it against damage from electrical discharges(see Appendix 11).

From all that has been said above, it follows that the pyramid is on the one hand a means of individual defence for a human being, creating a beneficial living energy-ecological environment. On the other hand, it stimulates a person's nervous, endocrine, immune and energy systems, the functions of which are disrupted by a large number of constantly present negative factors.

If you have developed an urgent desire to use the magical properties of pyramids in your daily life, then you are on the right track. A pyramid alongside you is a source of life and benefit in the broad sense of the word.

Glass is the best material for a pyramid intended for the home or office. Such a pyramid should be at least a metre tall, better one hundredth of the height of the pyramid of Khufu, then it will be in resonance with the main planetary constants. A pyramidion made of quartz is placed at its apex (Fig. 145).



Fig. 145. A glass pyramid

All the external and internal measurements of the pyramid should be precisely calculated in accordance with the "Golden Section".

Such a glass pyramid can stand directly on the floor on a hinged base, in which case access to the inner space is provided by tipping it to one side. Although fairly practical, this approach is not always convenient in a small room or office (Fig. 146).



Fig. 146

A two-level stand is set up inside such pyramids for the exposure of things in the focal zone that needs to be precisely determined on the basis of the chosen dimensions. The lowest level will be below the base of the pyramid.

For easier and more convenient access to the inside, it is better to place the pyramid on a pedestal with a built-in (pantograph-like) lifting mechanism (Fig. 147).



Fig. 147. A home or office pyramid

Such pyramids have an external effect as well as an internal one. The zone of influence of such a pyramid will be equal to six times the height of the pyramid itself, i.e., a circle with a diameter of 9 metres. If another pyramid of the same kind is placed three height measurements away, the influence of the pair is enhanced and the zone that they cover is at least doubled. Within this zone the pyramid will have a profound positive effect on all living things, retarding the flow of inner biological time, prolonging human life and improving a person's energy and psycho-emotional state.

Long experience of the use of such pyramids shows that when installed in an office they effectively increase the working capacity of people close to them. At the same time the pyramid creates a field around it that improves the human aura, creating a beneficial nervous-emotional state, generating positive thoughts and moods, furthering the positive conduct of business.

If such a pyramid is installed in a child's bedroom or nursery, it strengthens the child's immune system. Such a child will be more active, healthier and brighter than others. Try to drink yourself and give to the child pure (unboiled) water and juices that have been exposed in the pyramid. Creams and

ointments for the child should also be kept in the pyramid.

For drinking it is best to use water that has been processed at the middle focal point of the pyramid (on the stand). Such water will effectively retard auto-immune processes that accompany hepatitis, for example.

Sufferers from gastritis and ulcers should drink water processed in the bottom third (on the floor) of the pyramid. Such water actively encourages the healing of wounds.



Fig. 148. An individual pyramid made of wood

If your interest is in a larger pyramid for individual use or installation in the garden, it is not practical to make such a pyramid of glass. It would be expensive, very heavy and difficult to make and assemble. In this case a better option is to make the pyramid of plywood (Fig. 148).

From the point of view of the “Principle of Correspondence”, plywood is not an entirely suitable material. It has a fairly low density and to obtain positive results needs to be given an appropriate coating to protect it against rain and snow and improve its surface characteristics. To this end both inner and outer surfaces need to be covered with good-quality paint mixed with powdered granite or quartz. This will give the surface the necessary density to produce a pronounced zone of environmental transition. After it has dried, this surface coating should be polished. At the same time the internal and external dimensions of the pyramid should be precisely in keeping with the proportions of the “Golden Section”.

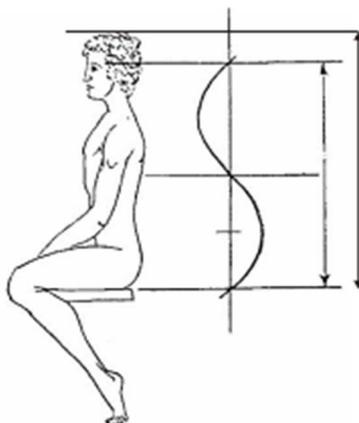


Fig. 149

To calculate the parameters of an individual pyramid that will be tuned to you personally, you need to measure the length of your spine (Fig. 149). To do so you should sit in the morning on a table top or with your back against a wall and have someone measure the distances from the table top (or floor) to your third eye (between the eyebrows) and to the top of your head. Then place your elbow against a wall so the forearm is perpendicular to it and measure from the wall to the tip of your middle finger. Send all three measurements to us for calculation. You can find out the conditions attached to this service on the web site www.wands.ru. You can also send enquiries by post: valery-uvarov@yandex.ru or phone at +7-901-3018107. Our specialists will help you to find the right solution.

Anyone interested in purchasing a mini-pyramid for home or office, or constructing a large-scale pyramid, as well as in the selection of a suitable site for the installation or construction of a pyramid, can also contact us in the same way.

CONCLUSION

At the end of this book dedicated to the properties of the pyramids, it has to be conceded that humanity is only approaching an understanding of what the pyramids are.

Now, after reading this book, you know what prompted the Ancients to begin building pyramids. They were seeking the path to immortality through contact and dialogue with far more highly developed extraterrestrial civilizations, learning about the Cosmos and the nature of things. You will agree that the idea of being able with the aid of the pyramid to establish contact with advanced civilizations, whose intelligence and knowledge were capable of postponing your death for thousands of years, and to open up unprecedented prospects for development could well serve as a powerful stimulus to begin building!

Our civilization has long been investing huge sums of money in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence (SETI), trying to find any sort of indications of intelligent life in the universe. Today's systems, however, are created to find and register electromagnetic signals, while the advanced civilizations of the cosmos use other the far more effective mechanisms embodied in the pyramids that are non-harmful for the human organism.

Just imagine – our ancestors, the “gods of the ancient world”, right “next-door”, on the planet behind the Sun. Soon, very soon, it will again appear in the sky. It is extremely likely that this will take place in the next twelve years; most probably by 2013–14, when the Sun enters a phase of unprecedented activity. The Sun will simply go crazy and the flare up of magnetic storms of unseen force will cause the planet behind the Sun to lose stability as happened in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries and it may well peep out from behind the heavenly orb. At which point events capable of changing the world will take place. Those who oversaw the reconstruction of the solar system after the asteroid impact 13,665 years ago will act to stabilize the planet and we shall probably see them! Everything will depend on the suddenness and intensity of the processes taking place in the Sun's energy system.

What to do with what you learnt is your decision. You can prepare for these events, changing your consciousness and yourself, trying to establish in advance contact with our neighbours in the Solar System.

The upsurge in solar activity that has already begun will have a negative effect on your health, and so you need to prepare for it now, by strengthening your immune system. The Wands of Horus and pyramids will help us to do so.

Just a little longer and people will begin to grasp their true purpose and then pyramids and the Wands of Horus will become an inseparable part of our life. Meanwhile, let us recap the most important things about pyramids:

The pyramid is:

- a) a powerful cosmic antenna;*
- b) a model in stone of the energy structure of the human being and of the universe, using the latter's energy mechanism;*
- c) a very powerful generator of cosmic energies operating on various planes.*

Pyramidal energy structures, whose positioning should be decided with reference to the energy qualities of the location,¹³¹ open up the following possibilities:

1...Tapping into natural flows of cosmic energy, the organisation and stimulation of evolutionary processes in the biosphere and in human consciousness.

2...Correction of the human energetic structure, making it possible to stimulate internal energetic, bio-physical and physiological processes, which in turn provide the opportunity to discover and activate the inner resources of the human psyche, increasing psychic potential.

3...A positive influence on the immune and nervous systems, leading to their improvement.¹³²

4..An improvement of mankind's energy-ecological environment, an increase and improvement of the energy state at the pyramid's location

5...As a consequence of the spread of pyramidal structures throughout the world, a reorganisation of the planet's energy structure within the next 10–15 years.

The time will come when Pyramidal Energy Structures¹³³ may play a decisive role in the fate of the new generation, changing their level of awareness.

After a hiatus of many thousand years, in the autumn of 2006 work on the building of a large pyramid in Russia. Its construction and the possibilities it opens up will mark the start of a new era of pyramid-building on Earth. For details see the “Pyramid Project” section on the web site www.wands.ru.

The new generation of pyramids embodies the experience of the ancient edifices. The specifics of their construction were analyzed and combined, so modern pyramids have a more complex structure. The ideas embodied in them are implemented using state-of-the-art technologies. As a result, despite their small size, the effectiveness of modern pyramids is no less, and sometimes considerably more than the capacity of the pyramids of Antiquity.

In the autumn of 2012 a unique day-spa opened at 18, Zhukovsky Street (Ulitsa Zhukovskogo) in St Petersburg – the *Crystal Spa & Lounge*. For the first time anywhere in the world the salon was designed and constructed in full accordance with the principles and technologies employed in Antiquity in the construction of temples and pyramids that are described in detail in this book.

The choice of this approach was prompted by a desire to create a spa that would differ fundamentally from all the spa salons in the world in its energy and health-improving properties.

The “technologies of the gods” were last used in the construction of temples and pyramids thousands of years ago, but the references to the “divine properties” possessed by the pyramids and temples of health that have come down to us in the legends of various peoples stirred the imagination.

In the autumn of 2010 the basic conception for the future salon was formulated, although it went on to become something greater than simply a spa.

The distinguishing feature of the concept was put in place at the design stage and included a holistic approach to health, the use of ancient technologies to effectively support health and beauty in a big city environment.

The use of these technologies provides humanity with unique opportunities and wide-ranging prospects, the practical importance of which is higher than the considerable material investments involved in implementing the project. Despite the 15-20% increase in costs, more complex monitoring of the engineering and architecture, the investor resolved to employ the “technologies of the gods” to achieve the maximum health-improving effect.

After selection of the premises and an analysis of their energy properties, detailed design work began. Special conditions are always necessary for achievement of a lofty goal.

The first special condition was the application of the harmonious system of the “Golden Proportions”⁵⁸ to the parameters of the future spa. This made the process significantly more complicated, because specialists capable of thinking and designing within that system are a great rarity.

The second special condition was the quality of the building work. The desired standards required a revision and recruitment of a team capable of working precisely, within minimal tolerances – no more than 2–3 millimetres!

The third special condition was the organization of interaction between all those involved. a precise division of the planning, construction and technological processes for the efficient and, most importantly, exact accomplishment of the goals set.

The fourth special condition was the synchronization of the processes: planning, architectural and building work. The future salon's premises required complete reconstruction with total adherence to the precise parameters in the Golden Section.

Considering the limited working space available, we had to “fight” for every square inch of useful area when inserting the future interiors and necessary equipment into it. This inevitably led to adjustments in the plans and in the working timetable. The changes also had to be made to accord with the Golden Section system, the utilities (including the ventilation system, mains electricity and low-voltage networks) and the specifics of the technological spa equipment, which considerably complicated the accomplishment of the task.⁵⁴

Given the limited working space, had to “struggle” to fit every inch of usable space, integrating it in the future interior and equipment. This inevitably entailed making adjustments to plans and schedules. In this case, all changes must be agreed between the “golden section” and engineering systems (including ventilation, electrical and low-voltage network), technology features a spa equipment, which greatly complicated the solution of the problem.

According to the conception, the spa was to become a source of “life energy”, creating as favourable an environment as possible for both the clients of the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* and the staff who would work there. Moreover the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* was intended to be a “Til-Moon”, a place where the flow of inner biological time is conserved, retarding ageing processes and the advance of degenerative and auto-immune processes in the body (see *The Third Stimulus* section in the book). That kind of fantastic result is possible if we synchronize a person’s energy system and inner biological rhythms with the Earth’s energy clock. To accomplish this exceptionally important task, millennia ago the Neferu suggested to the ancient priests the idea of designing and constructing using the principle of the Golden Section and special materials to synchronize human biorhythms with the energy rhythms of the Earth, since the likelihood of earthlings becoming aware of these mechanisms by empirical means is very small.

The departure from the Canon and instructions for the construction of temples and dwellings that took place unheeded thousands of years ago led to extremely unfavourable living conditions for present-day human beings. Existing geological conditions superimposed on the extremely negative psycho-emotional field left behind in St Petersburg by the war, the deaths of hundreds of thousands of people, and then the harsh conditions of the post-war period have created an energy environment poorly suited for life.

The geological faults on which St Petersburg and other conglomerations stand have performed and continue to perform the role of “storage batteries” for that negative charge that will persist at those places while the fault exists and people live over it (Fig. 150).

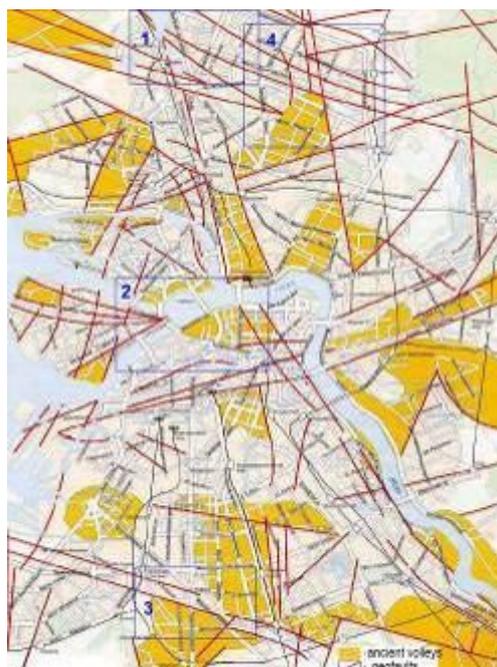


Fig. 150 Map of geological fault lines under St. Petersburg

As a result the city's housing has turned into one continuous pathogenic zone in which it is impossible to live and work normally. It has to be accepted that the general decline in creative physical and emotional strength, and also the overall unsatisfactory state of people's health is due to precisely this factor.

In any medical or sanatory establishment where energetically exhausted people turn for help to energetically exhausted doctors, an unhealthy exchange of energy occurs between physicians and patients. The doctor takes upon himself the patient's diseases and the patient carries away after treatment a mixture of the energies of those diseases that the doctor collected from his patients. In this situation, there can be no talk of health in the true sense of the word.

In the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* concept that factor was considered from the outset. In accordance with the plan of implementation, the spa-salon space is to become an energetically pure environment, in which clients and staff will be in a flow of "life energy" that promotes the improved health in both clients and staff. The high concentration of "life energy" will improve the state of the immune system, increase the energy level and quality of the procedures carried out and facilitate the professional advancement of the spa personnel.

The negative energy situation that has formed over centuries can only be radically changed if a number of important conditions are observed. What are these and why are they necessary?

1. The neutralization (transformation) of the negative "energy cloud" hanging above a specific place in a town or city.
2. The "opening up of a flow of life energy" at a specific site (geological fault) and the changing of its quality using appropriate technologies. When that is done, the energy of the fault is converted into a flow of "life energy" that unleashes creative powers and positively influences human health. After this transformation the fault, acting as a unique natural storage battery, begins to retain a column of "life energy" at that spot. At that point everything begins to change dynamically for the better.

For the implementation of the project in St. Petersburg a site was chosen where two fault lines cross on Zhukovsky Street in the very heart of the city (Fig. 151) and after the design work was complete construction began in strict accordance with the ancient canon.

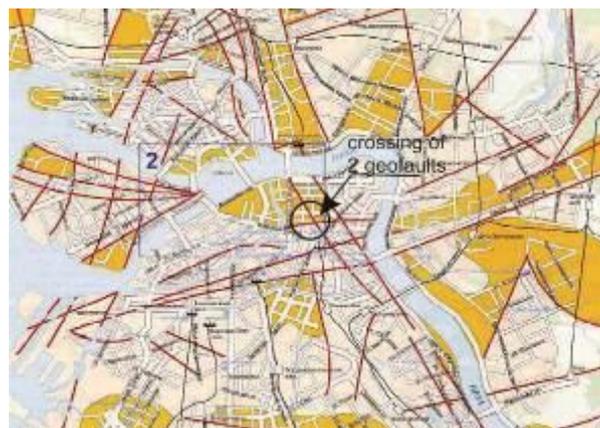


Fig. 151

The fault lines under Zhukovsky Street in St Petersburg (intersection of fault lines)

This site was chosen deliberately so that later, in keeping with the precepts of the canon, the fault would act as storage for the flow of "life energy".

In the final stage of the project the builders sensed that the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* had become a "place of power". The salon's energies began to have a deep healing influence on human beings. It became possible to observe from day to day the expansion of the creative

potential of people who spent time in the spa salon and a significant improvement of their physical condition.

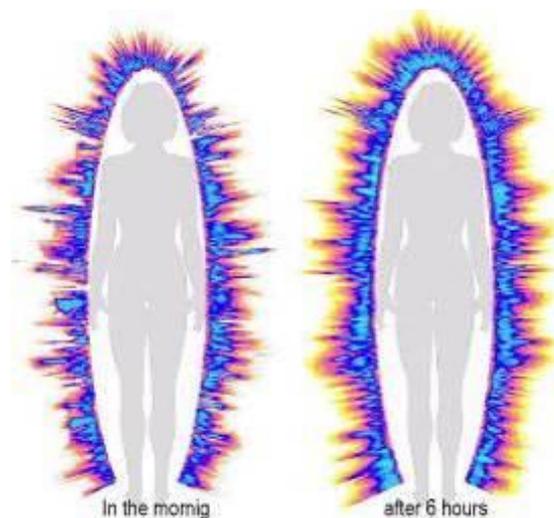


Fig. 152

When the salon was at the stage of preparation for the opening, a scientific experiment was carried out using a gas discharge visualization (GDV) device that makes possible an express analysis of a person's general physical and energy state. The subject chosen for the experiment was a person whose duties included close interaction with a large group of builders, which made his job highly draining in terms of energy. His state was measured for reference in the morning before he started work in the salon (the left-hand GDV picture in Fig. 152) and the second (on the right) after six hours of active work.

Under ordinary conditions, after six hours' work anybody will experience tiredness, inertia, a lack of energy, a slowing down on mental and physical reactions.

This piece of research graphically demonstrated that already at this stage of construction the salon was having a powerful positive energy effect on a human being. The energy shell surrounding his body increased in size. The density of the aura changed and it became more golden in colour. The subject himself felt a significant improvement in his general condition, a lack of tiredness, a feeling of lightness and a good mood. His physical and emotional state was better in the evening than in the morning.

The result of the experiment spoke for itself. The *Crystal Spa & Lounge* has become a source of the "life energy" so important for humans, the energy mentioned in all ancient sacred texts.

In Ancient Egyptian history and mythology there are a fair number of allusions to distant times (even in respect of the Old Kingdom) in which the gods (some god-like heavenly beings) came down from heaven, lived on the Earth and spoke with people in one language. It was to this period in their history that the Egyptians dated all the "gifts" that laid the foundations for what we now call the sciences. Among other things, the sacred *Book of Temple Plans* (a handbook of architecture, the Canon) was sent down from heaven, with the place (where it was handed over) precisely indicated.

A hieroglyphic inscription preserved on the wall of the temple of Edfu says that the general plan of the of the temple rooms was constructed in accordance with the precepts of the "divine scroll of Imhotep, which he left in the Memphis area when he flew off to the gods in the sky."

When designing the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* we followed those same precepts and recommendations, which made it possible to construct the salon in accordance with the Canon.

The pronounced beneficial changes in the state of people who have spent time in the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* indicates that the salon has become a true “temple of health” constructed fully in keeping with the ancient prescriptions.

As a consequence all the procedures carried out in the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* will have a profound health-improving effect, setting the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* apart from all the salons in the world. Each successive visit will increase the effectiveness of the procedures, improving the state of the metabolism and immune system. The benefit from the massage oils and other preparations used in the salon will be increased several times over. This is borne out by all the scientific experiments that were carried out in pyramids and are described in this book.

Today we can say for certain that the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* is a place of deep emotional and physical unloading. Everything here has been created to aid physical improvement and spiritual growth. It is the site of a high concentration of energies that stimulate a person’s creative and spiritual aspect.

The *Crystal Spa & Lounge* is a place of the sort the Ancients called “Nether-Ta-Ra” (a residence of the god Ra). The meaning of the corresponding hieroglyphs  makes it clear that a person in that place is in the presence of Ra (within the flow of Ra’s energies) and so it is possible to feel the “temple effect” there, to sense the energy presence of Ra and to make a wish.

Constantly being in the flow of pure “Ra energies” expands the creative potential of the spa salon’s staff and leads to a day-by-day improvement in the quality of the procedures. The changing quality makes necessary daily monitoring and management of the processes of its dynamic development. In the energy environment of the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* all processes become living and daily changing. Considering the complex interaction between them – beginning with the procedures and ending with the behavioural reactions of clients and personnel – the monitoring and control needs to be carried out in real time. This is one more special condition and highly important characteristic – the management of the constructed and operating establishment like a dynamically developing living organism.

The principle of personal service lies at the basis of the *Crystal Spa & Lounge* concept. It expresses itself in the range of individual programmes in the health-treatment field, including cosmetology, massage, diagnostic relaxation programmes, dance techniques and fitness, as well as “taste of health” cuisine, while the special *Crystal Spa* atmosphere invests any procedure with a calming, relaxing effect, removing tough stress-engendered tensions.

The *Crystal Spa & Lounge* is a special ergo-ecological environment that is marked by a special atmosphere of friendliness and a high quality of service. It neutralizes the negative factors of urban existence. For the first time after a gap of thousands of years in the *Crystal Spa & Lounge*, as a true temple of health constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Canon, music can be heard that was recorded in the central chamber of the Pyramid of Cheops in Egypt. Each treatment room is fitted with a hi-end acoustic system that makes it possible not only to hear the music, but also to feel it with your body. Special lighting equipment makes it possible to use chromotherapy to enhance the therapeutic effect by synchronizing the vibrations of a person’s energy shells with the vibrations of the Earth’s energy shells (see the *Synchronization* section in this book).

For more details see the Internet sites

<http://CrystalSpa.ru> and

<http://newpyramids.ru.com>

APPENDICES

Appendix1

One of the reasons for placing a planet in the Earth's orbit behind the Sun can be viewed and explained from the position of present-day concepts of celestial mechanics. The appearance of a planet in just that position was dictated by more than the fact that this was the best configuration, settling the problem of instability in the Solar System. This choice was directly dictated by the fact that the Earth had an asteroid-defence complex built by the *Netheru/Neferu* many millennia ago.

An analysis of the stability of the Sun-Earth system should begin with an examination of what are known as "libration points". Let us explain briefly what these are.

A "libration point", or "Lagrange point" as it is also known, is a point of equal gravity. Libration comes from a Latin word meaning "balancing, oscillating". In astronomy the term is used for the very small oscillation of a satellite as it orbits around a larger cosmic body within the bounds of some zone (of equal gravity). There are two types of libration point: trigonal and collinear.

Trigonal libration points.

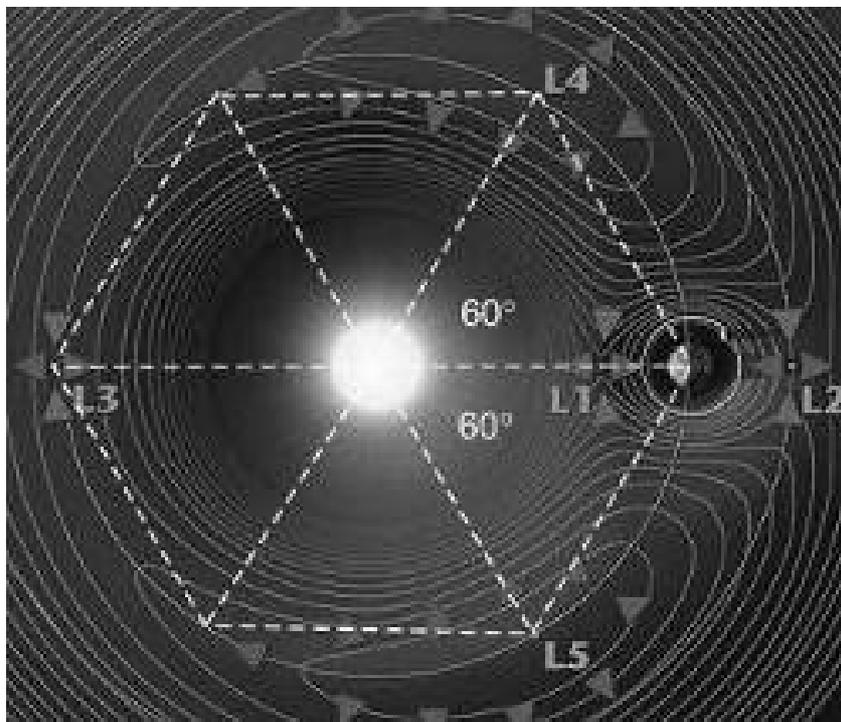


Fig. 153

The trigonal libration points (L4 and L5) in the Sun-Earth system

In the Sun-Earth system there are two of them (Fig. 153). We draw a straight line from the centre of the Sun to the centre of the Earth and then another line at an angle of 60° to it to a point (L4) located exactly on the line of the Earth's orbit and ahead of it in the direction of orbital movement. We draw another line to a point (L5) situated the same distance behind the Earth. This configuration is obtained by dividing the circumference of the Earth's orbit into six equal parts and indirectly points to the existence of a special symmetry (structure) in the energy fields of the Solar System. Interestingly this same hexagonal structure can be found in quartz crystals, in water in particular aggregate states and in the magnetic fields of the planets. Take a look at this fascinating picture taken by an American space probe photographing the north pole of Jupiter (Fig. 154).

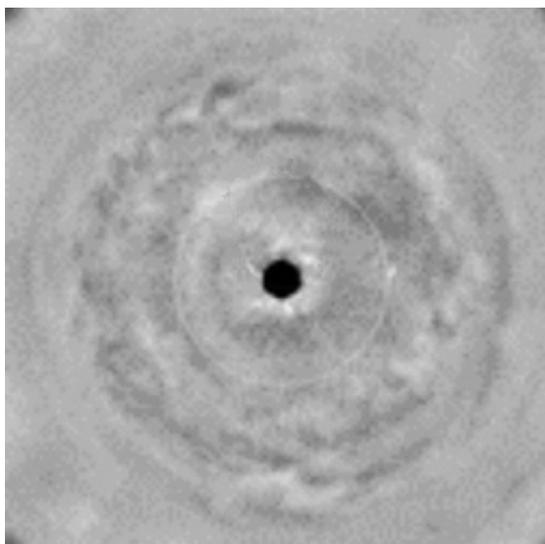


Fig. 154. The north pole of Jupiter.

The photograph made by NASA clearly shows a pronounced dark hexagon.

The photograph recorded a very pronounced hexagonal formation (darkening) of immense size that is undoubtedly connected with the magnetic and energy fields of Jupiter's core. We know that the iron making up the Earth's core is at a temperature close to melting-point and under tremendous pressure is densely "packed" into crystalline hexagons.¹⁰⁹ This provides an answer as to why the Earth's core is in resonance with the hexagonal structure of quartz. For the same reason, when water comes up to boiling, hexagonal bulges appear on its surface, and snowflakes have a basically hexagonal structure. All this unity points to the existence of some kind of principle at the basis of the micro- and macro-structures of the cosmos.

The trigonal libration points are notable because any object that gets into those zones will be in a stable position. If we were to place something in one of those zones, in front of or behind the Earth, and then give it an initial acceleration, it will remain there for ever, moving with the same speed as the Earth, as it orbits around the Sun. It is at the trigonal libration points within a framework of astronomical time that the accumulation, condensation and compression of space dust and other interplanetary building material takes place, from which eventually a new celestial body may form. The trigonal libration points are zones with the property of stability.

Collinear libration points.

There are three of these and their characteristic feature is the unstable position of any object that enters them. Two points in the Sun-Earth system (L1 and L2) are located close to the Earth, while the third (L3) is located precisely on the Earth's orbit, but diametrically opposite, behind the Sun (**Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.**). From this it follows that the planet that was moved behind the Sun in the process of reorganizing the Solar System is in an unstable position. The consequences of this may be catastrophic. If for some reasons of a cosmic nature, the Earth is struck by some fairly large body, it might cause the planet behind the Sun to lose its orbital stability, since it is located at an unstable libration point and has a certain dependency on the oscillations of the mass of the Earth and the energy of the Sun. It is important to stress that the Earth too is at an unstable collinear libration point in respect of the planet behind the Sun. We should not lose sight of the fact that the apparently hopeless situation regarding the stability of the planet behind the Sun, is in reality not so hopeless, since it is balanced on a broader scale by the masses of the planetary systems of Saturn and the Earth (Fig. 179). We have already mentioned that in the Saturn system the orbit corresponding to that of Earth is occupied by TWO satellites (Janus and Epimetheus) that invisibly balance the Earth and the "Counter-Earth" in the Solar System. But since this influence cannot solve all problems, especially those that arise suddenly in the collinear libration points of the Solar System, the Earth's asteroid-defence complex acts as the corrector of chance and non-chance situations.

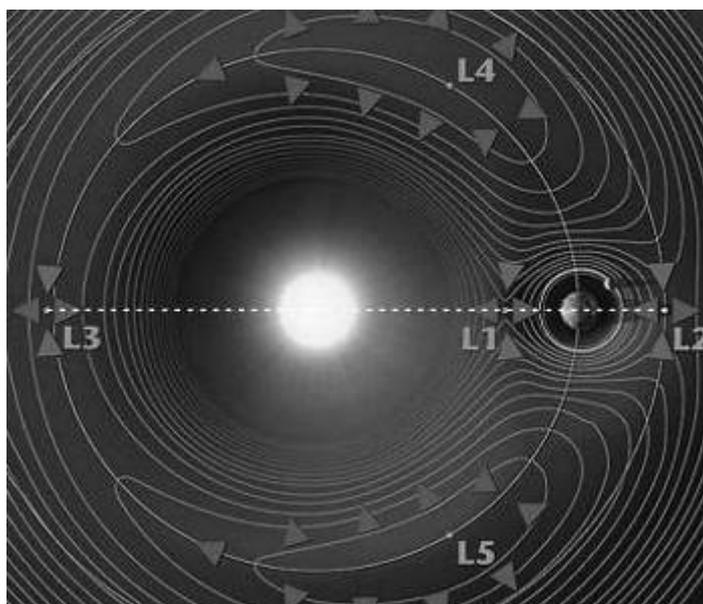


Fig. 155. The collinear libration points L1, L2 and L3

In order to correct the problems arising from the unstable position of the “Counter-Earth”, some forces (not the Neferu) constantly monitor the Earth’s asteroid-defence complex, which is capable of deflecting large asteroids that would threaten the orbital stability of the planet behind the Sun if they struck the Earth.

But this is sufficient argument on the one hand to infer where the “hidden mass” might be that influences many processes taking place in the Solar System. On the other hand, it is a no less sufficient argument for an understanding that the existence of a complex solving the problem of the stability of the “Counter-Earth” was in its time a weighty reason to move the planet behind the sun in particular. Moreover, that remote position (almost 300 million kilometres) plus the width and brightness of the Sun’s aura makes it possible to hide the planet from the eyes of Earthlings in such a way that they have not yet seen it or grasped the fact of its existence.

Despite the fact that representatives of modern science point to the theory of libration points as an argument proving the impossibility of a planet existing behind the Sun, it is in reality a serious argument in favour of the “Counter-Earth” being located precisely there. And the building of an asteroid-defence complex becomes justified not only for the Earth, but for the “Counter-Earth” too. For the Neferu who have withdrawn behind the Sun, this complex is vital to preserve the orbital stability of their planet.

Appendix 2

TABLE OF FOUR-YEAR CYCLES

Year	Events
1901	
1905	First (abortive) Russian revolution, Russo-Japanese War
1909	Relatively insignificant year
1913 (1914)	First World War
1917 (1918)	February and October Revolutions, End of First World War, Beginning of the Civil War
1921	End of the Civil War
1925	Repression of the clergy, New Economic Policy at its height
1929	End of the New Economic Policy and of liberalization, start of the Great Depression
1933	Relatively insignificant year in Russia, Stalin establishes his dictatorship, in Germany Hitler comes to power
1937	Peak of the Stalinist repressions
1941	Nazi Germany invades the Soviet Union
1945	End of the Second World War
1949	First Soviet atom bomb tested

1953	Death of Stalin
1957	Beginning of Khrushchev's thaw. Launch of the first sputnik.
1961	Peak of Khrushchev's thaw. First manned space flight.
1965 (1964)	End of Khrushchev's reforms and the beginning of the Brezhnev era. Start of the Vietnam War.
1969 (1968)	Soviet troops move into Czechoslovakia
1973	Relatively insignificant year for Russia. Yom Kippur War. Watergate scandal.
1977 (1979)*	War in Afghanistan
1981 (1982)	Death of Brezhnev
1985 (1986)	Beginning of perestroika
1989 (1990)	Beginning of the break-up of the Soviet empire, wave of UFO landings across Russia
1993	Yeltsin uses tanks against a hostile Supreme Soviet
1997 (1998)	Relatively insignificant year
2001	11 September – terrorist attacks on America, war in Afghanistan
2005 (to autumn 2006)	The Beslan school tragedy. "Revolutions" in Georgia and the Ukraine, political instability in Kirghizia and Uzbekistan. Terrorist acts in France, the UK and other countries increased numbers of natural and man-made disasters, air crashes, weather anomalies (climate change), earthquakes and the Indian Ocean tsunami; worsening Palestinian-Israeli conflict; outbreak of war between Israel and Lebanon, disturbances in Budapest.

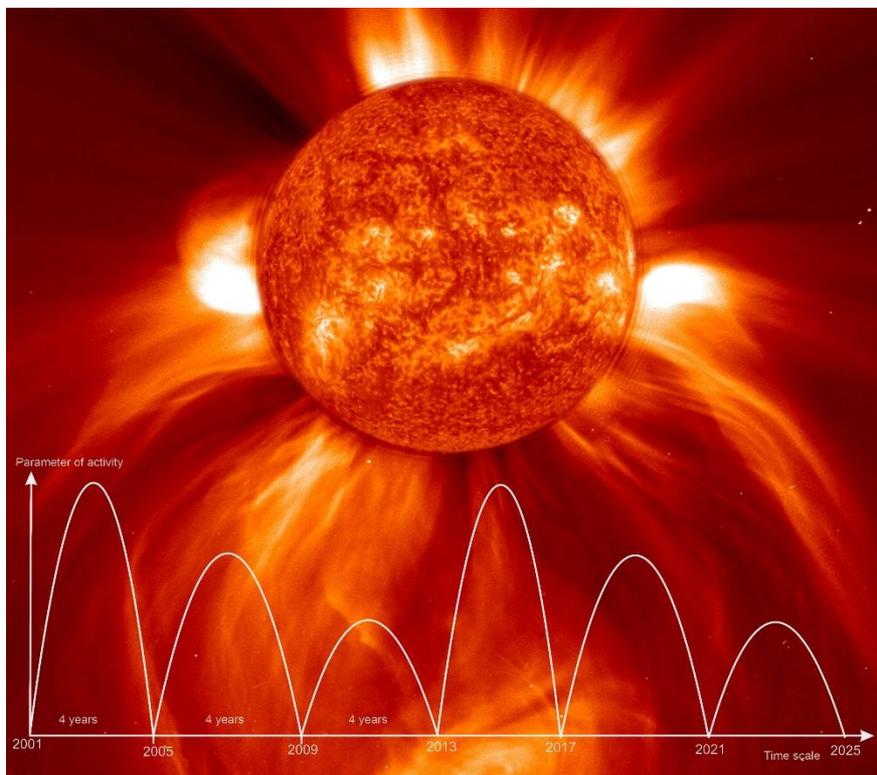


Fig. 156. The three-stage phases of solar activity

Historical events develop within the framework of the twelve-year cycle in a way that is subject to a damping effect (Fig. 156). That is to say, the first year of the first four-year period is the maximum. The beginning of the second four-year period is less active; the beginning of the third weaker still. Then comes another powerful impulse and so on. In the same way 12-year cycles are marked by some sort of epoch-making event.

Table of twelve-year cycles

1905 First (abortive) Russian revolution, Russo-Japanese War	1909 Relatively insignificant year	1913 (1914) First World War
+ 12 years		

1917 February and October Revolutions, End of First World War, Beginning of the Civil War	1921 (1922) End of the Civil War	1925 Repression of the clergy, New Economic Policy at its height
+ 12 years		
1929 End of the New Economic Policy and of liberalisation, Start of the Great Depression	1933 Relatively insignificant year in Russia; in Germany Hitler comes to power. Stalin establishes his dictatorship.	1937 (1938) Peak of the Stalinist repressions
+ 12 years		
1941 Nazi Germany invades the Soviet Union	1945 End of the Second World War	1949 First Soviet atom bomb tested
+ 12 years		
1953 Death of Stalin	1957 Beginning of Khrushchev's thaw. Launch of the first sputnik.	1961 Peak of Khrushchev's thaw. First manned space flight. The Berlin Wall erected overnight. Germany is divided in two.
+ 12 years		
1965 End of Khrushchev's reforms and the beginning of the Brezhnev era. Start of the Vietnam War.	1969 Soviet troops move into Czechoslovakia	1973 Relatively insignificant year for Russia. Yom Kippur War. Watergate scandal.
	Stagnation under Brezhnev	
+ 12 years		
1977 (1979)* War in Afghanistan	1981 (1982) Death of Brezhnev	1985 (1986) Beginning of perestroika
+ 12 years		
1989 Beginning of the break-up of the Soviet empire, wave of UFO landings across Russia	1993 Yeltsin uses tanks against a hostile Supreme Soviet	1997 (1998) Relatively insignificant year, Communists fail to regain control of the state
+ 12 years		
2001 11 September – terrorist attacks on America, war in Afghanistan	2005 (to autumn 2006) The Beslan school tragedy. "Revolutions" in Georgia and the Ukraine, political instability in Kirghizia and Uzbekistan. Terrorist acts in France, the UK and other countries increased numbers of natural and man-made disasters, air crashes, weather anomalies (climate change), earthquakes and the Indian Ocean tsunami; worsening Palestinian-Israeli conflict; outbreak of war between Israel and Lebanon, disturbances in Budapest.	2009
	2017	

* Many events making up human history are an indirect reflection of particular cyclical energy processes.

Upsurges in energy activity are a subtle stimulating factor affecting each human being and thus humanity as a whole, prompting us to courses of action that determine the dynamics of historical

processes. Taking on material form, these phenomena prompt humanity to actions that determine the outcome of historical processes. However, since “common sense” sometimes gains the upper hand over emotions, there may be a temporal shift of some particular historical event, or something that should take place does not. It is for this reason that in the first phase of a twelve-year cycle that should be marked by major events, we occasionally witness a shift of a year or two, or indeed the year becomes insignificant. In the past century 1977 provides such an example.

EIGHT PERIODS IN THE POLITICAL LIFE OF RUSSIA (Eight twelve-year cycles)

1905 - 1917	Active phase of the revolutionary movement in Russia, First World War, end of the Tsarist empire
1917 - 1929	Civil War and New Economic Policy
1929 - 1941	Stalin consolidates his power
1941 - 1953	Second World War, creation of a Soviet empire
1953 - 1965	The Khrushchev era
1965 - 1977	Stagnation
1977 - 1989	Late stagnation period, crisis of the system, perestroika, beginning of the break-up of the Soviet Union
1989 - 2001	Last years of the empire, post-Soviet period, reforms
2001-2013...	11 September – terrorist attacks on America, war in Afghanistan.... See table above

1905	1909	1913-1914	1917 (1918)
1921	1925	1929	1933
1937	1941	1945	1949
1953	1957	1961	1965 (1964)
1969	1973	1977 (1979)	1981 (1982)
1985 (1986)	1989 (1990)	1993	1997
2001	2005	2009	2013

The unshaded years were relatively insignificant, i.e. years without cataclysms, catastrophes or changes of political course (for Russia).

For comparison with the above, we also give a graph of sunspot activity in August each year, as solar activity also follows a four-year cycle (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.57).

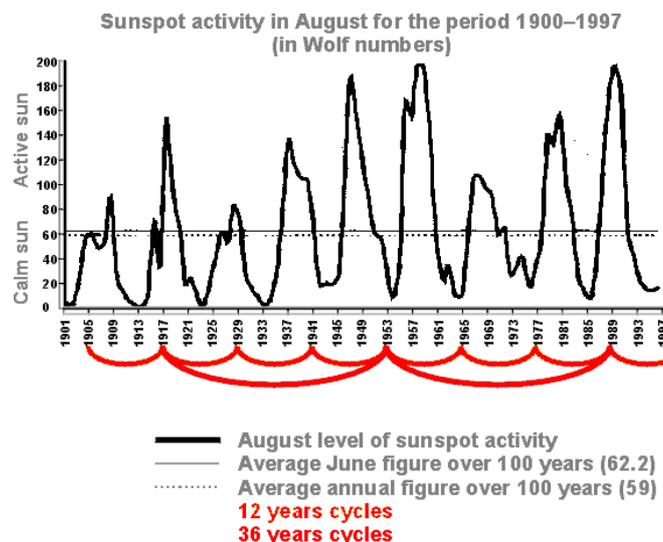


Fig. 157

Appendix3

(First published in the book *The Wands of Horus* in 1997)

In the autumn of 1997, partly due to the passing comet, partly due to the fact that the Earth's electromagnetic field is growing and will continue to grow, several unpleasant events await our planet.

The rise of electromagnetic intensity which in the Pacific is giving rise to the El Niño current, a phenomenon that our scientists are unable to explain completely, is also bound up with a discharge of energy from the core¹³⁴ and displacement of magnetic axis of the Earth. This is compounded by an external, cosmic factor. The electromagnetic field begins to resonate with processes (radiation) taking place in space. Therefore the final phase of the relatively brief existence of this current is as a rule marked by unpleasant events, such as floods and tsunamis.

Ethnic groups living in particular regions will lose their immunity to individual viruses due to the changing intensity of the Earth's electromagnetic field. That is to say, diseases that previously passed off relatively easily, might become problematic, even fatal, not to mention serious diseases. Those with a predisposition to cancer are more likely to develop the disease this year than last just because of the changes in the electromagnetic field.

The greater electromagnetic intensity creates favorable conditions for the for the development of viruses and bacteria that will mutate. Perhaps this year mankind will encounter new forms of immune-deficiency syndrome in animals which will affect mammals and humans. To be more precise, some forms of the syndrome in mammals will affect humans as well.

The influence of the cosmic factors mentioned above will have a fairly deleterious effect on mankind. Beginning to resonate with the energy flows coming in from space the Earth's electromagnetic field with its growing intensity will begin to interact resonantly with the ancient energy installations that exist on the planet (among them the Pyramid of Khufu). This will lead to certain deviations being observed in the human psyche.

By itself the flow of energy coming in from the cosmos produces no result. It is neither positively or negatively charged as far as the human being is concerned — it simply makes a person do something. It is a sort of activity stimulator. A person's basic qualities begin to come out, the deep-lying inclinations that are at the heart of his nature. How that expresses itself is decided by the person himself. As a rule mankind goes down the path of least resistance. A low level of consciousness, the lack of a due degree of spirituality plus aggressiveness leads to the problems that dog the human community — wars and aggression. Conflicts come to the boil, the world is afflicted by acts of terrorism, and so on.

The manifestation of these properties leads to the natural factor acting on the human one which as a rule results in catastrophes shaped by a person's psycho-physical state. There will be both natural and man-made disasters. Cataclysms of a natural kind will be associated with the Pacific basin (due to the proximity of the focal plane of the hyperboloid of rotation of the Earth's magnetic axis, appendix 4) — the Far East, Latin America and part of the US West Coast. This factor most probably caused the outbreak of atypical pneumonia in China, the appearance of which has been linked to the consumption of cat meat by sufferers of this serious respiratory disease.

Cataclysms due to the human factor (wars, terrorism) will take place around the globe, These factors will operate for over a year, until the autumn of the second year of a four-year cycle, sometimes even longer at the start of the twelve-year cycle.

A special role in all that takes place will be played by the Great Pyramid and energy installations of artificial origin. They will serve in part as resonators (amplifiers) for these processes. Cancer sufferers or those with a predisposition to the disease should avoid visiting the Pyramid of Khufu during such periods.¹³⁵ Otherwise unpredictable processes may be started. We all have a predisposition to cancer, but if someone is balancing on the brink, it is better not to tempt fate.

The changes in the Earth's magnetic field caused once in four years by the gravitational influence of the hidden mass of the Counter-Earth (according to Philolaus) and periodic surges in solar activity have affected and will continue to affect in a specific way all living things on Earth. Thus following the peaks of 2001 and 2005, the next periods of heightened activity will come in 2009 and 2013. All the warnings given above will apply from the end of the previous year to the second year into the new four-year cycle.

Appendix 4

Extract from the book *Reflections on the Science of the Ancients*. [39].

“The majority of authors writing on geophysics believe that our planet has a solid iron-nickel core with a radius or around 1,270 kilometres, around which are: the molten outer core with a radius of about 3,500 kilometres, then the lower mantle, the upper mantle, the asthenosphere and the lithosphere. If we

accept that planet's geometrical centre and centre of gravity coincide, the core should be in the area where the plane of the equator is intersected by the geographical axis. But it is practically evident that the magnetic axis only passes through the molten outer core, without touching the solid inner, as is shown in Fig. 158.

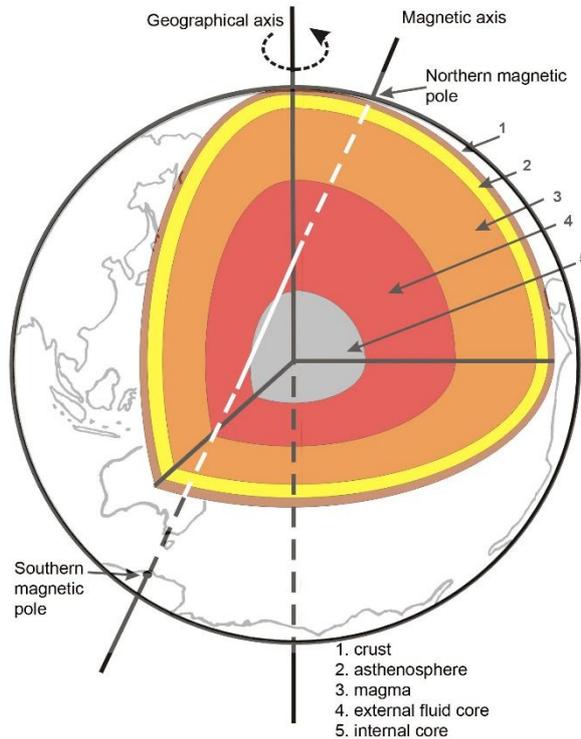


Fig. 158. The location of the magnetic and geographical axes of the Earth.

“We have crisscrossing and non-crisscrossing axes!

“More that that in the course of daily rotation the magnetic axis describes a complex geometric surface around the geographical axis, while passing through neither the geometrical centre of the planet, nor its centre of gravity. This is illustrated in Fig. 159.

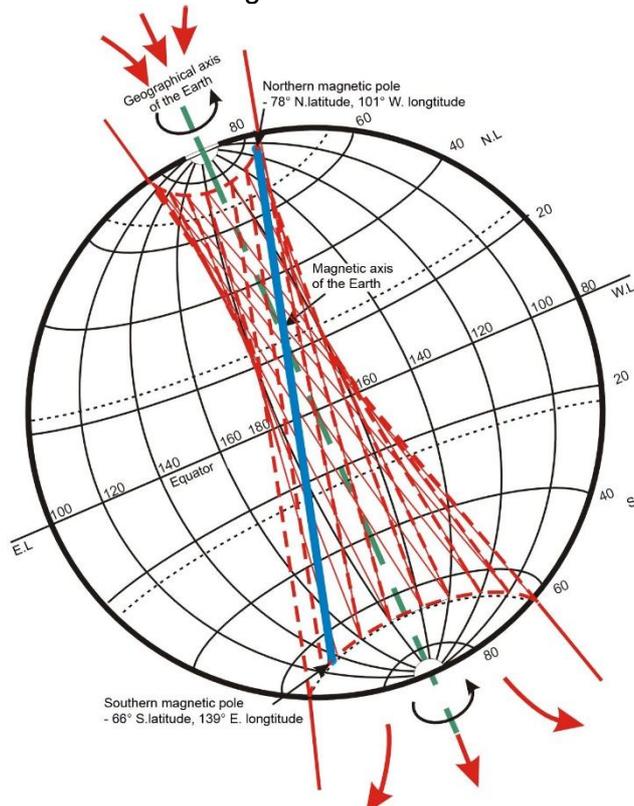


Fig. 159
The diurnal motion of the Earth's magnetic axis.

“The result is a hyperboloid surface with a negative curvature. Mathematicians call such a shape a Lobachevsky surface. It is believed that spatial surfaces of this sort are produced in non-stationary transitions at the level of atomic interaction. In the present case we have a planet-sized macro-level. From this construction it is evident that the focal plane, the “waist” – the narrowest place at which the surface of the hyperboloid comes closest to the geographical axis – is located in the northern hemisphere, at a latitude of 25–30°. This alone indicates that all the anomalies associated with the celebrated 30th parallel are far from coincidental. The diameter of the “waist” calculated by geometry is around 1,600 kilometres.

“The magnetic axis is the line of the maximum intensity of the magnetic field. within the field hyperboloid all the folds are twined in a bundle, as it were. The maximum intensity of the “bundle” occurs in the zone of the focal plane of the hyperboloid. There is a striking double asymmetry in this surface – on the one hand, it is shifted inside the earth towards the Pacific Ocean; on the other hand its focal plane is shifted northwards by 25–30°. The two poles form the open ends of the hyperboloid the scale of which can be judged by the latitudes at which the hyperboloid makes contact with the surface. In the northern hemisphere it is 78°N, since the angle of spread is around 24° (12×2), while in the south it is 66°S and the angle of spread is around 48° (24×2). Given these relative proportions, one can imagine how much denser the flow is on the northern side.

“Through it the Earth receives the whole range of cosmic flows, including the flow of magnetism. Usually when the planetary magnetic field is examined in the literature, no account is taken of the fact that it is only one small component of all the energies, flows and fields that are taken in by the Earth through the polar opening in the field. We will speak about the magnetic field, because the magnetic and electrical field can be measured, while other flows and fields cannot. In all probability we do not even have an inkling of the existence and nature of the majority of the flows and fields. It is believed that the magnetic cosmic field may be the bearer of memory, even at a genetic level. To all appearances our planet is constructed so rationally that the Earth’s own fields and energies within the northern polar opening are minimal and are not an obstacle for external flows of whatever nature. A mechanism of minimal expenditure is clearly at work here. Probably an exchange of information takes place when the Earth interacts with the flows that it receives from the North. We can discuss such concepts as “information” and “information field”; but information exchange does exist and information is capable of being transmitted instantly over any distance – that is something that physics recognizes. For instance, when in 1994 Comet Shoemaker-Levy broke apart and bombarded Jupiter, surges in the Earth’s electromagnetic field were registered instantly!” [39].

For justice’ sake, it should be noted that the planet’s magnetic poles are constantly on the move at a speed of about 10 kilometres an hour. The planet is a dynamic self-constructing system that is in constant interaction with external cosmic factors. The life of the planet, like a living organism, accords in a certain sense with the same principles as a living biological organism, among them the principle of pulsation. Reviewing all the data on the co-ordinates of the magnetic poles over the past 100 years it is evident that the hyperboloid of rotation is constantly changing its configuration. Its polar openings alternately expand and contract. Despite the fact that precise information about the location of the magnetic poles has always been classified, very important information and photographs were published in the Russian periodical *Vokrug Sveta* in 2004, giving exact co-ordinates. At the moment when the Vostok Station was established at the south geomagnetic pole (on 16 December 1957) its co-ordinates were: 78°28’S 106°52’E (Fig. 160).

This makes it possible to see with certainty that the pulsation of the hyperboloid of rotation is connected with the 4- and 12-year cycles.

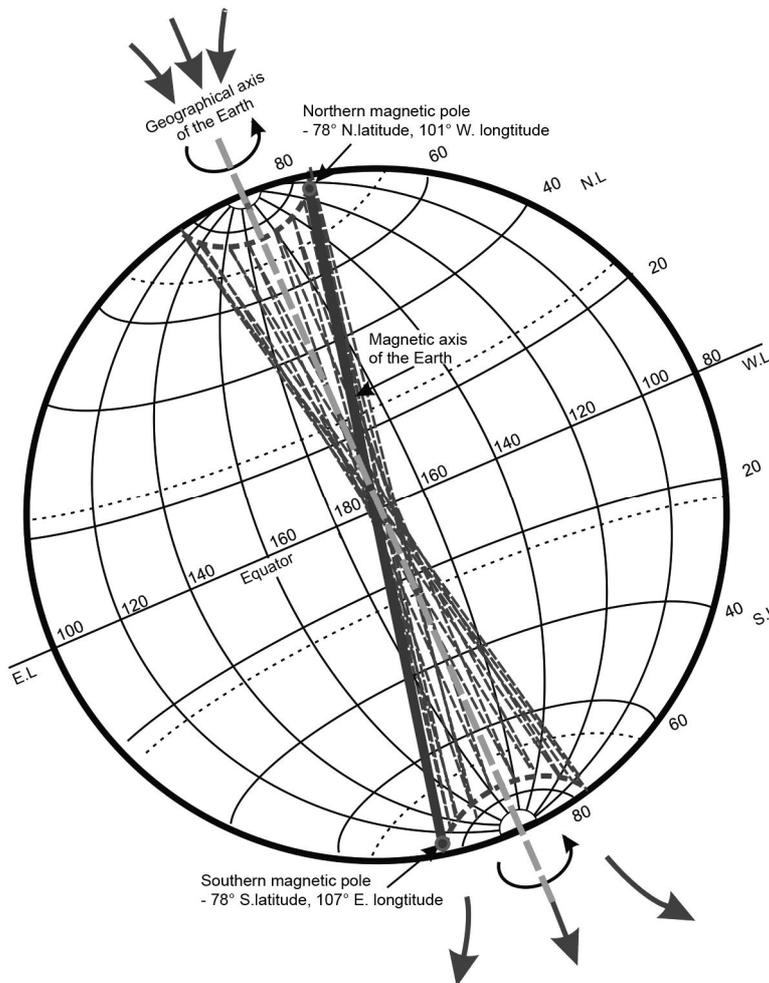


Fig. 168. The co-ordinates of the South Magnetic Pole on 16 December 1957

Appendix 5

Perm State Medical Academy

Ulitsa Kuibysheva, 39, Perm

Telephone: 33-75-27

Re: _____ No _____ | Gemmology Centre, _____ |
 dated 23/11-96 | Ulitsa Lizy Chaikinoi, 24
 St Petersburg

CONCLUSION

on the effectiveness of the use of “energetic water” structured by quartz crystals.

An experiment was carried out to examine the effect of “energetic water” (EW) obtained by placing varieties of quartz crystals in boiled water. The following types of silicon dioxide were used: clear, rose, smoky, an opaline porcelain variety – cacholong and a cryptocrystalline variety – orange chalcedony (cornelian).

For the experiment blood serum obtained from healthy individuals and patients with ischemic heart disease, diabetes and chronic persistent hepatitis was used. Drops of EW were introduced into drops of serum, then the samples were dried under controlled conditions and examined under the microscope.

The figures below show the initial crystallograms of a healthy individual and of the patients, and those obtained after the addition of EW. As can be seen from the data given, the blood serum of healthy individuals differs strongly from that of disease sufferers. Following the addition of EW the crystallogram changes radically. The serum of a healthy person presents crystals with a pattern like frost on a window (dendrites). After the introduction of drops of EW into the serum of the patients, it also changed its structure, coming close to the pattern observed for a healthy individual. Dendrite crystals appeared in it too.

SUMMARY:

Energetic water improves the structure of the blood serum of both healthy and diseased individuals. The effect discovered can probably be interpreted as follows: quartz is one of the varieties of mineral very common in nature (up to 76%). It is a superb piezoelectric radiator with the aid of which it is possible to transform high-frequency electrical oscillations (piezo-effect up to 50,000 kHz). Besides this, quartz gives off ultrasound and also reacts "responsively" to infrared radiation typical of living biological systems.

Blood serum is a complex biological colloid that consists of 90% water. The remaining 10% consists of globular proteins and liquid crystal inclusions (fats, cholesterol, triglycerides) that react to high-frequency currents and to infrared radiation. The crystal lattice of quartz is hexagonal; water also has a six-sided packaging, while proteins are a sort of "aperiodic crystal". The introduction of EW into human blood serum is accompanied by an improvement in its structure, which can be explained by the effect of resonant frequencies. The structural regeneration of blood serum from a sick individual is observed. It follows that the regular ingestion of EW furthers the normalization of metabolic processes in such biological systems as human blood serum. Thus the use of EW is advisable for both prophylactic and therapeutic purposes.

L.V. Savina, Ph.D. (Med.)



CRYSTALLOGRAMS OF BLOOD SERUM FROM HEALTHY AND DISEASED INDIVIDUALS

The effect of "energetic water" on blood serum.

Magnified 240 times.



Fig. 161
Blood serum of a healthy person

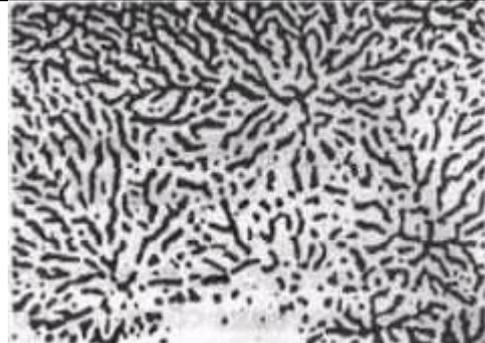


Fig.162
The addition of "energetic water"
to the blood serum of a healthy person



Fig. 163
The blood serum of someone with ischemic heart disease

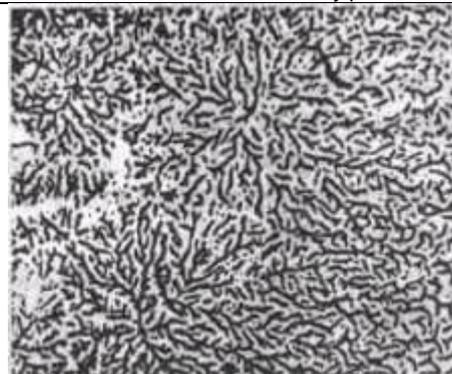
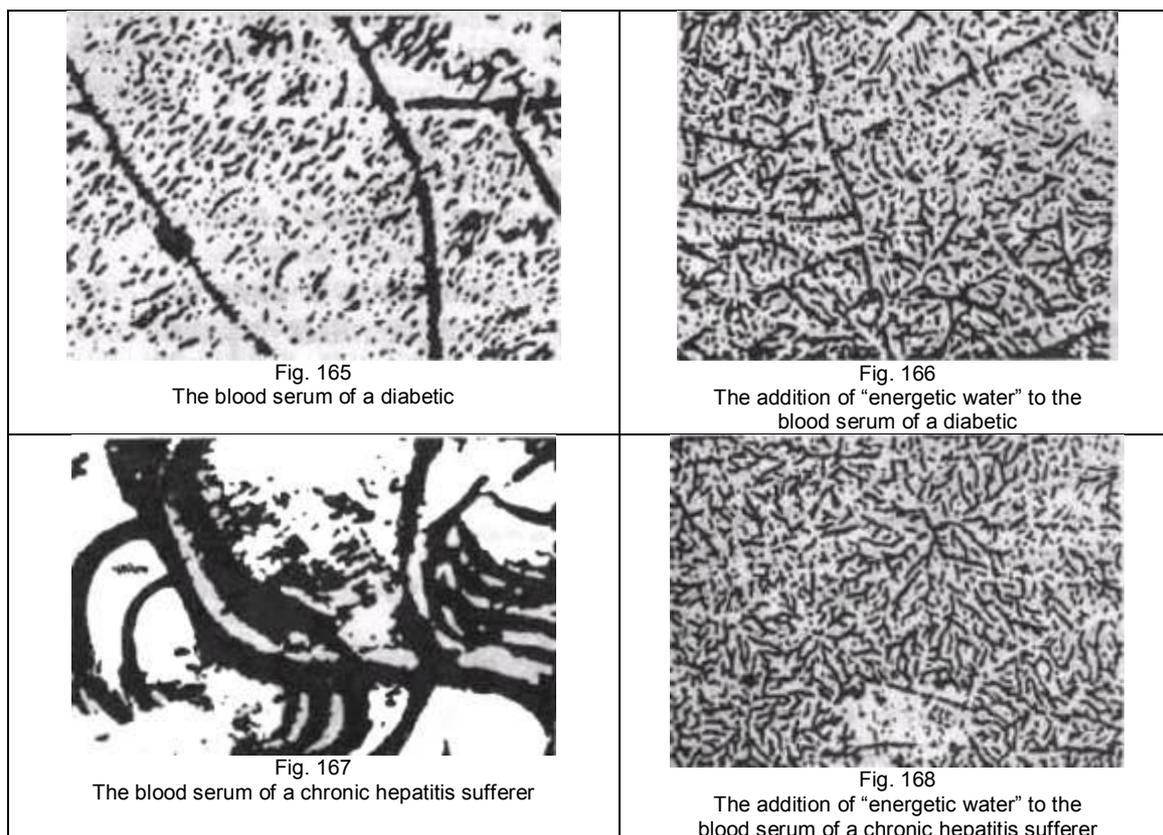


Fig. 164
The addition of "energetic water" to the
blood serum of someone with ischemic heart disease



Appendix 6

The Menchikov Vaccine Research Institute of the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences, laboratory head N.B. Yegorova Ph.D.

We studied the influence of exposure of living organisms in the pyramid on the organism's reaction to infection.

The study was carried out on a model infection of mice caused by the bacterium called *salmonella typhi murium*, strain 415. White, non-pedigree mice weighting 12–14 grammes were exposed in the pyramid for various lengths of time and various numbers of times. After several days the mice were infected peritoneally using four doses of *salmonella typhi murium*, increasing by a factor of ten from 10^1 to 10^4 microbe cells. A control group of mice from the same batch were infected with the same doses of culture, but not exposed in the pyramid.

It was reliably established that the survival rate for the mice exposed in the pyramid is considerably higher than for the control group. At the lower doses 60% of the mice exposed in the pyramid survived, against 7% in the control group. At higher doses the corresponding figures were 30% and 3%.

Conclusion: time spent by mice in the pyramid substantially promotes increased resistance to subsequent infection with *salmonella typhi murium*. In other words, it is possible to speak of a powerful immuno-modulating effect on the non-specific reactivity of the animals' organism.

A similar picture was observed when the mice were injected with various carcinogens. Mice in the experimental group drank water exposed in the pyramid; the control group drank ordinary water. The result: the probability of tumours developing in the control group was several times higher than for the animals that drank water exposed in the pyramid.

Appendix 7

Graphite scientific research institute, a corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Professor V.I.Kostikov, Dr. A.S. Katasonov:

We explored the influence of the pyramid field effect on the electrical resistance of carbon materials. The research object was pyrolytic carbon obtained by precipitating the products of the pyrolysis of methane on a graphite liner at a temperature of ~2100C. Measurements were taken by

the four-probe method on direct current under normal conditions. The size of the sheet was $\sim 25 \times 10 \times 1$ mm; the distance between the potential contacts ~ 3 mm. The measuring current had a density of ~ 1500 mA/cm². Before exposure in the pyramid the electrical resistance was measured at $\sim 5\text{--}7$ $\mu\Omega$ (micro ohms)/m. After exposure in the pyramid for 24 hours resistance approximately doubled. Such changes are anomalous for pyrocarbon. Even neutron bombardment with at about 10^{19} neutrons/cm² does not produce changes of more than 5%.

Over time the changes taking place in electrical resistance varied from +100% to -100% following a sine curve. Besides, we discovered a reduction in the electrical resistance of silicon of semiconductor purity from 10^5 Ω/cm^2 to 10^4 Ω/cm^2 and a loss of high temperature superconductivity in samples after exposure in the pyramid.

Appendix 8

Academician S.M. Klimenko of the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences, N.N. Nosik Ph.D. (Medical Science), D.N. Nosik Ph.D. (Medical Science)

a) We conducted a study of the effect of the pyramid field on human lymphoblastic cells. The source of the pyramid field was water that had been exposed in the pyramid and then used to produce a nutrient solution. The viability of the cells was determined by staining with 0.4% tripan blue (Serva, Germany) and MTT (Sigma, USA) with spectrophotometry of the absorption of the vital dye. As early as the 10th day of the experiment there began a noticeable (severalfold) growth in the number of cells and the percentage of viable cells in the treated sample compared to the control.

Data was obtained on the stimulating effect of a nutrient medium prepared with water exposed in a pyramid on the viability and proliferation of human cells. An increase in the duration of viability over the control was found. For example, on day 11 these figures were 1.2 million/ml and 52% respectively for the control and 1.4 million/ml and 88% for the experiment; on day 21 0.05 million/ml and 2% for the control, and 0.3 million/ml and 49% for the experiment.

b) In the same place we conducted a study of the effect of the pyramid field on the antiviral activity of immunoglobulin. The subject of the study was venoglobulin — human polyvalent immunoglobulin for intravenous injection. The study was carried out on a culture of human diploid fibroblast cells. To determine the antiviral activity of the immunoglobulin the virus causing encephalomyocarditis (EMC) in mice was used. The antiviral activity of the preparation was determined by its capacity to protect the human cells from the cytopathic action of the virus.

The venoglobulin was dissolved in distilled water in accordance with the instructions to a concentration of 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$. In the study the preparation was tested at two concentrations: 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and 0.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$. Aliquot quantities of venoglobulin in both concentrations was exposed in the pyramid. The venoglobulin was introduced into cell cultures, 24 hours before they were infected with a virus. The EMC virus reproduces well in diploid cultures of human fibroblasts, producing a pronounced cytopathic effect. The infectious titre of the virus reached 5.0 lg CPD₅₀. Venoglobulin at a concentration of 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ significantly inhibited the reproduction of the virus and its titre reached only 2.0 lg TCPD₅₀ (a inhibition factor of 3.0 lg). With the concentration of the preparation reduced 100-fold, a protective effect could no longer be detected.

When venoglobulin preparations of the same concentrations that had, however, been exposed in the pyramid were used a different picture was observed. In this case the preparation at a concentration of 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ inhibited the reproduction of the EMC virus by 4.0 lg. Most significant, however, was that the preparation at a concentration of 0.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ had the same inhibiting effect. Thus, venoglobulin at a concentration of 0.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ that had had no protective effect on the cells, after spending time in the pyramid possessed a more pronounced virus-inhibiting effect than a preparation 100 times more concentrated.

Under further dilution, to concentrations of 0.005 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and 0.00005 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ with subsequent exposure in the pyramid, the venoglobulin displayed a pronounced anti-viral effect — the titre of the EMC virus reached only 1.0 lg TCPD₅₀. The anti-viral activity of the venoglobulin practically ceased to depend on its concentration.

Appendix 9

Professor V.A. Makarov, Haematological Research Centre of the Russian Academy of Medical Sciences

In order to study the influence of water exposed in a pyramid on the coagulatory system of the blood we carried out a study of the influence of this substance on certain coagulatory parameters *in vitro* using donor blood as well as standard normal and pathological (reduced level of coagulatory factors) lyophilised human plasma and lyophilised pathological human plasma deficient in factor VIII. Besides this we made a study of pyramid water *in vivo*, in an experiment with rabbits.

The donor blood was obtained by puncturing the cubital vein and stabilised with a 3.8% solution of sodium citrate (*Merck*, Germany) in a ratio of 9:1. Blood samples for the evaluation of coagulatory parameters were taken from the marginal vein of the rabbits' ears using the free-falling drops method. In order to obtain plasma rich in thrombocytes the blood was centrifuged for 10 minutes at 1000 revolutions per minute, after which the upper layer of plasma was transferred to another test-tube and the remainder was centrifuged again for 20 minutes at 3000 revs/min. to obtain thrombocyte-free plasma.

At one of the stages a study was made of possible changes in the coagulatory system of rabbits *in vivo* if their ordinary drinking water was replaced by water exposed in the pyramid. The experiments were conducted over 14 days. Blood was taken from the rabbits before they began drinking pyramid water, and also 7 and 14 days into the experiment. The number of thrombocytes was determined by the optical method proposed by B. Walkowiak *et al.* A sample of rich plasma was dissolved in ten times the amount of a 0.01-molar phosphate buffer, containing 0.14 moles NaCl (pH 7.3) and the density was measured in plastic dishes at A_{800} against a weak plasma diluted in the same way. The quantity of thrombocytes before the introduction of the pyramid water was taken as 100%. On the 7th day of the experiment the quantity had risen to $129 \pm 10\%$ and on the 14th day to $167 \pm 18\%$. A reduction in the prothrombin time and a rise in the number of thrombocytes was reliably established.

* * *

Professor A.G. Antonov, head of the Neo-Natal Intensive Care Department, Russian Research Center of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, (Russian Medical Academy of Sciences).

We studied the influence of a 40% glucose solution given internally and distilled water applied externally after both had been exposed in a pyramid. The patients were new-born babies with serious pathologies. An objective assessment was provided by an analysis of the Immediate State Index, which reflects the state of the patient's sympatho-adrenal system. Data on 20 patients was analysed. In all cases, even in patients with very low indices close to zero, after the administration of 1ml of the 40% glucose solution the ISI rose substantially practically to normal levels. The same happened after the external application of 1ml of water that had been exposed in the pyramid.

Appendix 10

The Russian Academy of Sciences Institute of Theoretical and Experimental Biophysics

CONCLUSION

For periods of between 3 and 21 days a 10% solution of table salt that had been exposed in a 22-metre pyramid was added to mice's daily drinking water and three times a week the animals were dipped in the same solution. A control group of mice were dipped in ordinary water and given a 10% solution of salt that had not been exposed in a pyramid to drink. It is important to note that this experiment employed the principle of blind control: the laboratory staff assessing the condition of the mice did not know which group had been given the pyramid salt and which the ordinary salt. It emerged that the solution from the pyramid considerably reduces the effect of stress. The indicator of this was the quantity of lymphocytes in the thymus gland, which is known to fall sharply with stress. The mice that had drunk the salty water from the pyramid and been dipped in it showed almost no sign of stress.

Appendix 11

The All-Russian (Lenin) Electro-Technical Institute

An evaluation was carried out of the effect of the pyramid field on an electrical field in a long air-gap between a rod and a surface under a positively polarised impulse tension of 250/2500 μs .

The basic set-up used had a rod-surface air-gap between the electrodes of 5.0 metres.

The experimental set-up was the same, except that placed on the surface were 7 pieces of granite, each weighing 100 grammes that had been exposed in the pyramid and were placed on the surface around the perimeter of a 1-metre-diameter circle with its centre 0.5 metres from the centre of the surface.

100 voltage impulses were applied to each of the set-ups. The trajectories of the discharges and the impact damage points were recorded. On the basis of the results a plot of the impact points was produced. The discharge voltage throughout the experiments was approximately 1400 kV.

As a result of the study it was reliably established that the number of impact points inside the circle in the basic set-up was 5 times higher than in the experimental set-up.

Conclusion: the shape made up of pieces of stone exposed in the pyramid has powerful properties protecting the part of the surface inside it against damage from electrical discharges.

FOOTNOTES

1. In those remote times the Strait of Gibraltar did not exist. In its place was an isthmus of land. (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.169). History has preserved references to a broad dam being built there, by whom or when is not known, supposedly made of immense blocks of stone. It was used by many peoples to cross from one continent to the other. The dam was breached as a result of the cataclysm caused by the impact of the asteroid and the change in the shape of the Earth's surface. Sea level rose with the inundation of parts of the land and many coastal towns.

When telling the researcher Lucile Taylor Hansen about his remote Atlantean ancestors, the Apache chief Asa Delugio referred to a time when the Mediterranean was a quite small enclosed body of water with a river flowing out of it to the west.



Fig. 169

2. The outstanding Egyptologist Sir Wallis Budge noted in his works that the ancient texts spoke of the Neferu as beings who in some way shared the nature and characteristics of God (as the Supreme Being) and usually called the *Neferu* "gods". A subtle boundary does exist between these concepts, but few researchers properly understood and interpreted it. Although these excerpts prove the existence among the Egyptians of an elevated idea of the Supreme Being, we nonetheless do not find in them a single title or epithet applied to him. Precisely for this reason in many texts one can come across mentions of "the gods" (*Neferu*) alongside God (the Supreme Being) – the Egyptians saw no contradiction in this. As a consequence their ideas and beliefs were misunderstood, and even became an object of mockery for some authors.

Many passages in the Old Testament point to the Ancient Hebrews being polytheistic. Monotheism and the belief in Yahweh as the sole Creator of the Universe came later. At the time of the conquest of ancient Palestine by the tribes of Israel, the Jews were still pagan polytheists. In Genesis, the first book of the Old Testament, the words translated as "the spirit of god" are actually "*veruach Elohim*" – literally "the spirit of the gods". The word "god" in the singular would be "*el*", while the – *im* ending indicates a plural. It follows that the account of the "spirit of God moving on the surface of the waters" conceals an account of the "sons of the gods", i.e. the Neferu, flying above the Earth.

The question arises why the monotheistic Hebrews did not replace the plural expression with a singular one if the Old Testament is some sort of synthetic creation by many generations of Jewish scholars who transcribed the myths of their people, expurgating them and adapting them to the political needs of their own day?

The real story of those distant times recorded in the Book of Genesis was too familiar to the Hebrews and there was no way it could be reworked by the time it was recorded on scrolls. That is why the highly important historical details were formulated and written down in a language with double meanings and can be interpreted in different ways depending on the religious-political situation.

3. Genesis, chapter 6, verse 4: The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore children to them. These were the mighty men that were of old, the men of renown.

4. The Neferu and Nephilim were representatives of one and the same extraterrestrial civilization with bases in different parts of the ancient world. The Egyptians called them *Netheru*, the Sumerians and Akkadians called them Nephilim or Anunnaki. *Neferu* (or *Nether*) in the languages of the ancient Middle East meant “He who watches”. The word Nephilim, usually translated as “giant”, literally means “He who descended to Earth”, while Anunnaki means “Those from the heavens who are on Earth”.^[1] The use of two different names in the present book reflect their belonging to different cultures and civilizations. When referring to Egyptian texts we shall use the Egyptian name Neferu, in references to Sumerian texts Nephilim or Anunnaki.

5. As Professor Walter Bryan Emery writes:

“The impression we get is of an indirect connection, and perhaps the existence of a third party, whose influence spread to both the Euphrates and the Nile ... Modern scholars have tended to ignore the possibility of immigration to both regions from some hypothetical and as yet undiscovered area. [However] a third party whose cultural achievements were passed on independently to Egypt and Mesopotamia would best explain the common features and fundamental differences between the two civilizations.”

Apart from everything else, this theory sheds light on the mysterious fact that both the Egyptians and the Mesopotamians worshipped practically one and the same moon god, who was among the oldest in their pantheons (Thoth for the Egyptians, Sin for the Mesopotamians). The prominent Egyptologist Wallis Budge asserts that the identicalness of these two gods is too complete to be accidental. His view was that it would be incorrect to assume that the Egyptians had borrowed the deity from the Sumerians or vice versa and that most likely the theologians of both people adopted their theological systems from some common, very ancient source.

The “third-party hypothesis” explains the similarity between Ancient Egypt and Ancient Mesopotamia, implying that both peoples inherited their civilization from one and the same distant ancestor (the *Netheru*).

6. Schwaller de Lubicz, Wallis Budge and other highly prominent researchers into the legacy of Ancient Egypt acknowledged that errors encountered in the texts confirm that the copyists around 3000 B.C. were dealing with texts that already at that remote time were so ancient that many places were simply indecipherable. In addition, the scribes recopied a considerable part of the texts without understanding their meaning. Copying what had survived and trying to fill the gaps in the text, the scribes made additions and interpolations, striving to make the text accord with their own views. Moreover, with frequent use of the expression “*ki chet*” — “in other words”, the Egyptian scribes sought to show their readers that they themselves did not know which version of a text was more reliable. Recent research has shown that the scribes and sages of the 19th dynasty encountered no fewer difficulties in reading some hieratical texts than we do now, they were just as uncertain about just how they should properly be interpreted [26].

7. Egyptologists translate the word Duat (or Tuat) as “the afterlife”, the underworld of Egyptian mythology. Originally people “located” it in the eastern part of the sky, where the Sun rises. Later the concept of an underground Duat arose. Egyptologists admit that the topography of the underworld in Egyptian mythology is exceptionally complex. The Aukert (a synonym of Duat) was divided into twelve regions or nomes, each of which the ship of Ra passed through in a particular hour of the night. What really lies behind the concept of the Duat is something you will learn later on in our account.

8. The knowledge that was recorded in hieroglyphics, or as the ancient texts themselves put it “the sacred language of the gods”, have deep prehistoric roots. If we trace the papyrus texts back, the time of their appearance can be dated to the era of the Neferu who ruled Egypt for more than 7,000 years before the coming to the throne of Narmer (Menes), a pharaoh of the first dynasty (3200–3000 B.C.). The fate of this knowledge, once an integral whole, was tragic. It was fragmented by historical events, destroyed by religious fanatics and lost in library fires [30].

What did survived was transformed over the centuries in accordance with new religious ideologies. In their attempts to make sense of the pictograms, Egyptologists translated the meaning of the hieroglyphic  in a way derived from the texts written by the priests of dynastic Egypt, who themselves to a large extent already did not understand the idea that lay behind the symbol. Here is one example:



Fig. 170 A vignette from the “Nebseni Papyrus”

“The deceased quenches his thirst with water (energy) gushing from a source”.

Text: THE CHAPTER ON QUENCHING THIRST WITH WATER IN THE DUAT.

“May Osiris open a mighty flow (energy); may Tehuti-Hapi, the lord of the horizon, open the()gulf in my name “The one who opens”. May I be given power over the(), just as over the members of Seth”.

Despite the fact that everywhere in the texts of *The Book of Coming-Forth-by-Day*, the idea of “the water of life” (energy) appears in the symbolic context of cleansing, which was never regarded as a simply outward action and contained the idea of a divine blessed force, a primary element that “gives birth to all living things”. The priests, who over the centuries lost the original meaning of this hieroglyph as a symbol for the concept of “energy”, began to interpret it in the following way:

In the tale of two brothers, Bata’s heart is revived by being placed in cold water. Water is among the symbols of the feminine principle or BA. As primal water it is fertilizing and fecund, manifested mythological through the pair Nun and Naunet (Yin and Yang, KA and BA – the two all-generating principles, eternal and inexhaustible). During the Feast of Osiris, at the head of the procession celebrants carried a depiction of a phallus (Osiris) and a vessel of water (Isis); both together are a symbol of reproduction and point to the eternal (unending) nature of life (*KA-BA – the two all-begetting principles, eternal and unending.*)As the god of the plant world Osiris was even considered the master of the waters of the Nile; while Isis manifested herself in fertility. Thus the floods vital to Egypt was in a strange way associated with the unification of both poles of existence (Yin-Yang, KA-BA). In the cult of the dead, the idea of restoration to life was connected with water used in the form of a libation (an offering to the gods). As “an outpouring that proceeds from Osiris” (an outflow of KA energy), water (energy) brings release from the bonds of death[38].

9. An indication that the Neferu (Gods of Heaven and Earth) came from Mars rather than anywhere else can be found in surviving ancient monuments. Let us focus on one of these, turning our gaze to the heart of the Mayan civilization the pyramid complex of Teotihuacan, located 40 kilometres north-east of the centre of Mexico City. Teotihuacan was conceived, designed and constructed as the embodiment in stone of a model of the Solar System (**Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.**171).

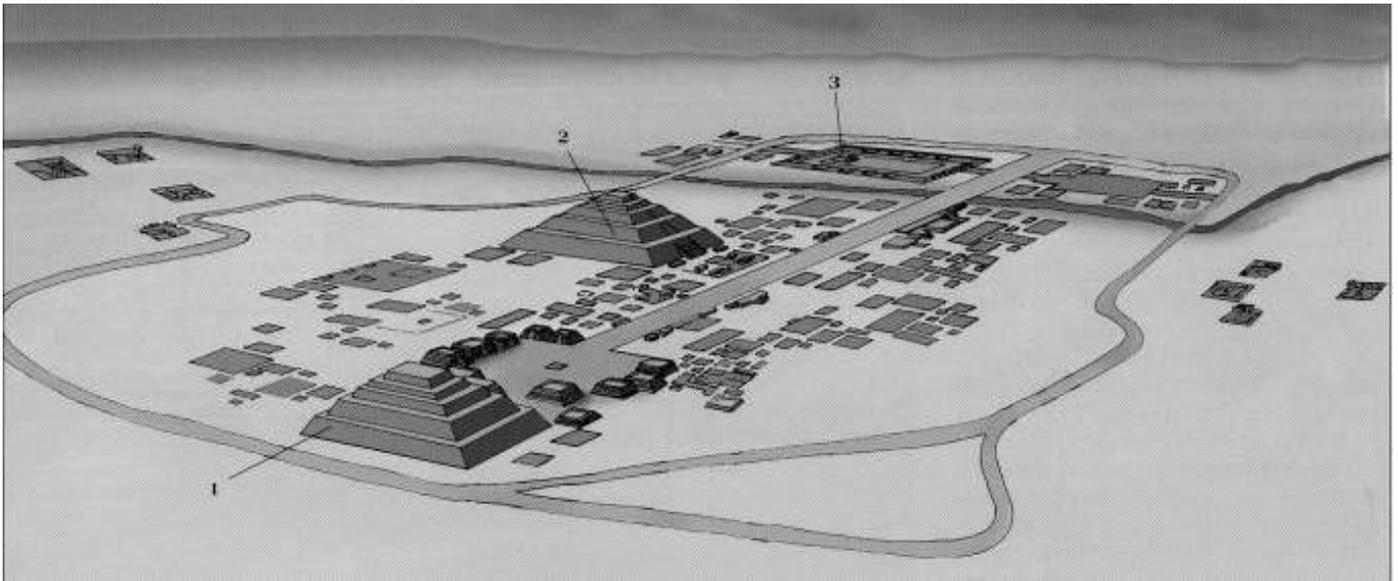


Fig. 171 Teotihuacan (reconstruction)

- 1 The Pyramid of the Moon (Earth)
- 2 In the centre, to the left of the Avenue, the Pyramid of the Sun.
- 3 In the far corner of the complex, again to the left of the Avenue, the Pyramid of Kukulkan (Quetzalcoatl)

Rising in the centre of the complex is the largest structure – the Pyramid of the Sun. The fact that this edifice does indeed represent the Sun is shown by its orientation of the equinoxes. When the sun passes the zenith on those two days, the pyramid's shadow disappears for a minute. This phenomenon has been observed here ever since the pyramid was built, irrespective of the era.

To the left of the Pyramid of the Sun stands the Pyramid of the Moon, although this name is merely conventional. In actual fact this is the Pyramid of the Earth, because it models the Earth and its position in respect of the Sun. It is sufficient to place a structural map of the Solar System over a photograph of the complex taken from a height of 4,860 metres and everything becomes clear (**Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.**172).

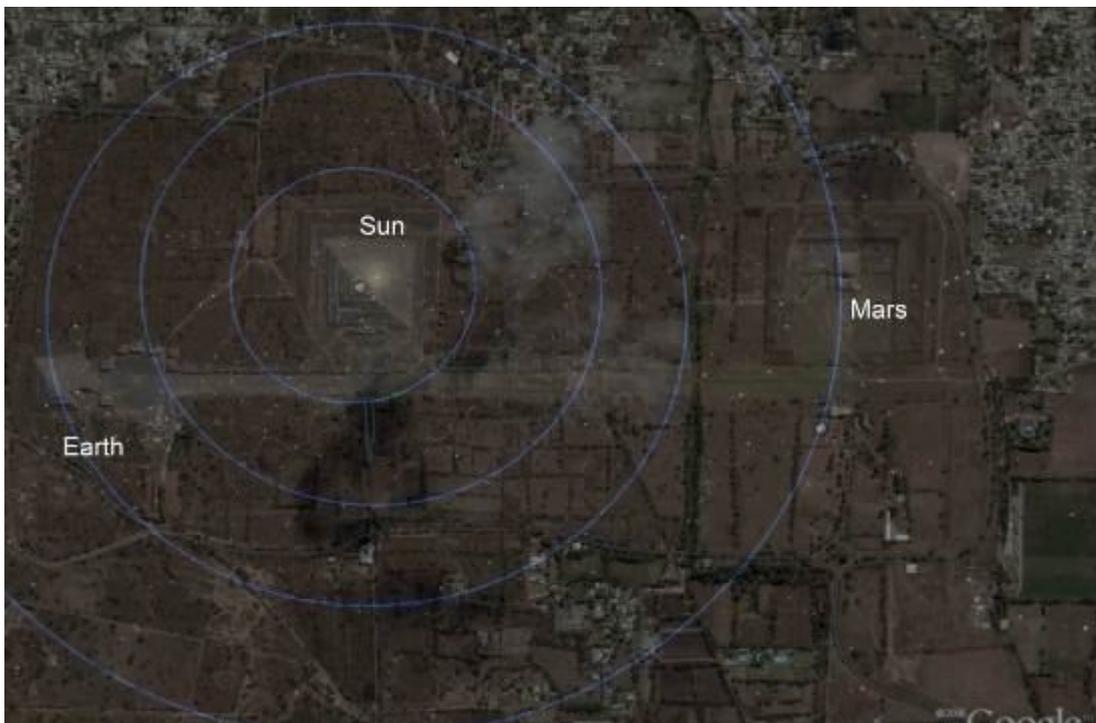


Fig. 172 The celestial map of the Teotihuacan complex
The main pyramids of the complex model the orbital positions of the central planets of the Solar System.

There are a number of additional indicators, such as the seven-level structure of the pyramid (it has seven steps and seven pyramids built one on top of another like a Russian doll), modelling the energy structure of the human being and the Earth (this aspect is examined in detail later).

On the other side of the Pyramid of the Sun is the Pyramid of Kukulkan (Quetzalcoatl), bearing the name of the “benevolent god (extraterrestrial) of wisdom, the patron of culture and knowledge”. In Ancient Egyptian myths he was known as Thoth (Hermes).

On the celestial map of the complex the Pyramid of Kukulkan (Quetzalcoatl) occupies the position of Mars, the planet from which Kukulkan, the Winged Serpent, came. That is why the ratio of the heights of the Pyramid of the Moon (Earth) – around 42 metres – and of the Pyramid of Quetzalcoatl (Mars) – around 22 metres – is equal to 1:0.532, which corresponds exactly to the ratios of the equatorial diameters of the two planets (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.173) – thus “as above, so below”. The introduction of this ratio into the parameters of the pyramids points to a special way of tuning the communication channel between pyramids on Mars and on the Earth. This is indirect evidence, but there is direct evidence too.

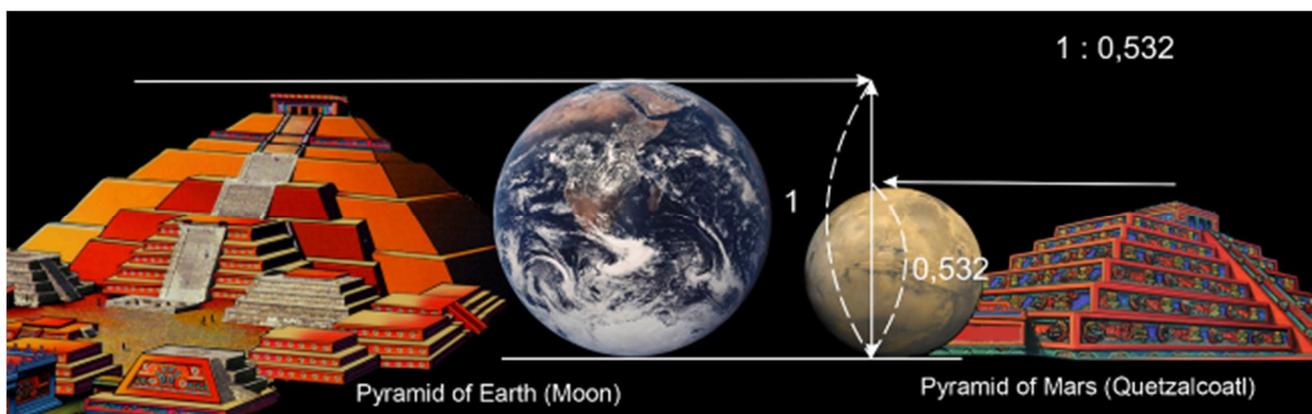


Fig. 173

Diagram showing the incorporation of the ratio of the equatorial diameters of Mars and the Earth for the mutual tuning of the pyramids set up on these planets.

Teotihuacan (the City of the Gods) did not simply reproduce the layout of the sky on the ground: in stellar transcription “it reproduced the celestial plan of that part of the heavens where the gods dwell.” The central “road” served as a symbolic pointer to the place in the Solar System from which they came to Earth”, because the “road” leads from the pyramid of Mars to the pyramid of Earth. In terrestrial transcription the central “road” of Teotihuacan pointed north, to the place **where the “gods” came to** once they had descended to Earth, pointing to the land that Diodorus called “Kingly” and Pliny “the Island of the Divine Kings or of the Gods of Kings, or else the Kingly Island, where dwelt the gods who had founded the dynasties of kings of Atlantis.” It is no coincidence that according to legend the City of the Gods (Teotihuacan) was called “the dwelling-place of those who know the way to the gods” (the way between the celestial home of the gods and their earthly one). Linking the terrestrial and celestial in one, the central road – the axis of the complex, began at the Pyramid of Quetzalcoatl (Mars), showing the planet from which the god had at one time come, and led to Hyperborea, the earthly dwelling of the gods **(place, where gods descended to Earth).**

10. Anyone with good historical knowledge will be aware that the ancients were superb astronomers and the study of the heavens was very advanced in China, Egypt, Sumer and other civilizations.

It is a telling fact that not a single ancient document relating to astronomy and dating back more than 6,000 years makes any mention of the planet Venus. It was simply not present in the sky!

The calendar of the ancient Maya began in 3113 B.C. It is interesting that they chose as a starting point an event that they called “the Birth of Venus”.

Any planet in the solar system has a certain influence on energy processes that take place on Earth and within the human energy system. Therefore the reconstruction of the solar system after the great catastrophe and the appearance of new planets within it brought changes in energy rhythms that demanded a recalculation of the most important precessional cycles and the creation of a new calendar that took account of the changes.

In southern Slavic folklore – Bulgarian, Serbian and Croatian songs – Venus is still referred to as “the Transient One” [Gerov, 1901; Rechnik, 1973] The very name, despite a certain ambiguity, indicates that it came to its present place from elsewhere.

The Roman historian Marcus Terentius Varro mentioned in his writings that “the star Venus changed its colour, size, shape, appearance and course.”

Add the fact that ancient texts refer to Venus as “the hairy star” and this seems to suggest that it was created (by someone) out of comet nuclei and asteroids flying within the Solar System.

Other ancient texts refer to “prelunar people”, that is, humans who lived at a time before there was a moon in the sky...

11. The reference is to the *olguis* (Fig. 174) and other strange metallic objects described by local hunters, members of scientific expeditions and others who have come across them while working in the taiga of Yakutia.



Fig. 174

An *olgui*



a *haldyu*

12. The very ancient tales of the northern original homeland of civilization tell in poetic form of gods and heroes. The story of a worldwide flood corresponds to the tale of Ragnarok, better, if inaccurately, known as the “Twilight of the Gods”. It takes the form of a prophecy, but it recreates the picture of an ancient tragedy, to which those close to Odin (Wotan) fell victim. Odin was the ruler of Earth and Heaven. He lived in Valhalla, created writing, all sciences and laws and founded a mighty state.

After a prolonged struggle between the gods the “end of the world” comes. The story speaks of an extremely harsh winter that lasted three years without warm summer periods, of an earthquake and associated with it stars falling from the sky.

13. In his book *Dilmun, the Land of Living*, Samuel Noah Kramer pointed out that the Mesopotamian texts describe Dilmun as a distant land, the journey to which was risky and dangerous. Kramer also particularly stressed that the Mesopotamian texts say that the land of Dilmun was close to *two* large bodies of water, and not a single expanse of sea.

On the Kola peninsula, between the lakes called Umbozero and Lovozero, in the Lovozero tundra there are still around twenty gigantic cirques of non-natural origin (Fig. 175). Each of these cirques is a gigantic excavation from which someone extracted billions of tonnes of uranium ore. The main mystery and subject of debate among specialists is where all the extracted ore went to. There is no trace in the immediate area, no clue to the answer, although the answer is again supplied by the Sumerian epic – the ore was not extracted in order to leave it there. It was taken away, not northwards or southwards, not eastwards or westwards, but replaced or removed to another planet. That is why there are no traces.



Fig. 175 Cirque (pit) of Royavr Lake.

14. Here is what the ancient book of the Maya priests has to say about the abilities of the Neferu:

“They were endowed with insight; they looked and their gaze immediately reached its target. They excelled in vision; they excelled in knowledge of everything in the world. When they looked around they immediately saw and contemplated from top to bottom the vault of the heavens and the interior of the earth.

“Great was their wisdom, their sight reached the forests, the rocks, the lakes, the seas, the mountains and the valleys. Truly they were amazing people.

“They were capable of comprehending everything and they studied the four corners of the sky, the four points of the sky, the vault of the heavens and the interior of the earth.”

The ancient Mayan book *Popul-Vuh*, Part III, Chapter 2.

15. One example of the use of such techniques to create large pyramids is the structure discovered in 2005 alongside the Bosnian town of Visoko. (Fig. 4)



Fig. 4 **Visočica Hill** above the town of Visoko, 22 kilometres from Sarajevo.

The large-scale research and excavations begun on Visočica Hill in 2006 showed that it has the shape of a four-sided pyramid. Beneath a metre-thick layer of soil, a large number of hand-shaped stone blocks jointed well together were found covering the pyramid. Later two more hills were found in the same area that ancient builders had given pyramidal shapes, covering the walls with man-made slabs and numerous terraces (Fig. 177).



Fig. 5

16. For example, the Avesta, the sacred text of the ancient Iranians, speaks of the mountains of Khara that surrounded the most ancient land in the world, the paradise-like ancestral homeland of the Arians, setting of the Golden Age. In that land there was a sacred sea, Vorukasha, and in the middle of the sea the mountain Uskhindu (Meru), pure, healing waters flowed from this sea to different parts of the Earth.

In the Avesta texts – and later in Mercator’s maps as well – a superposition took place that reflected a distorted understanding on the one hand of the geographical location of Meru in respect to the boundaries of the antediluvian sea (depressions) in the region of the Baffin Sea and, on the other hand, of the concept of energy as it occurs in the texts of Ancient Egypt and other lands. Meru (Uskhindu), including the surrounding constructions and the spiral path leading to the pyramid, the sea of Vorukasha and the water (~~~~~) flowing out of it that are depicted on Mercator’s map (Fig. 15), is the special energy centre of Hyperborea. The pure healing waters (~~~~~energy) of the rivers flowing from the base of Meru is an allusion (surviving in highly distorted form) to the fact that energy flowed from the faces of Meru, which were directed towards the chief pyramids and energy centres in the “four corners” of the Earth. This energy possessed or carried divine Khvarno – the blessing that brings happiness and strength.

17. The Hyperboreans were not as advanced as the Atlanteans in architecture, shipbuilding, astronomy and many fields of medicine (including psychiatry and surgery), but they outdid them in metalworking. It was they who launched the first jet-powered aircraft (using mercury vapour), used gliders and Zeppelin-like dirigibles. In building aircraft the Hyperboreans were seeking to be like the “gods” with whom (unlike the Atlanteans) they were in direct (open) contact. Part of the population of Hyperborea knew about the contacts with extraterrestrials; the rest would have guessed, seeing the “chariots of the gods” in flight.

Describing the “northern country of the world”, the acetic and sage Narada reported that it was home to “great wise men who have conquered the skies [and fly] on beautiful chariots.” Another celebrated Aryan sage Galava describes a flight on a “divine bird”. He states that when in motion the body of the bird “seems to be wrapped in a glow like the thousand-rayed sun at dawn.” The sage’s ears were “deafened by the roar of a great whirlwind.” He “did not feel [his] body, did not see, did not hear.” Galava was stunned that “neither the sun, nor the land, nor space was visible”; he could see “only darkness” and “did not distinguish anything, seeing only the flames emerging from the body of the bird.” Another epic hero – Arjuna – told how he ascended into the sky on “a wondrous, ingenious” chariot and flew “where neither fire, nor moon, nor sun gave light”, while the stars “shone with their own light.”

Viking legends speak of fiery flying ships that were seen at latitudes close to the pole. Such craft “could hover, hanging in the air, and cover great distances in the blinking of an eye” – “at the speed of thought”, as Homer wrote with reference to the people that lived in the north and travelled on these amazing vessels. Other Greek authors also wrote about the people that knew the secret of flight. That people lived in Hyperborea, in the north, and the Sun rose upon them only once a year. The Aryans who arrived in India 4,000 years ago brought with them from their ancestral homeland “information about flying craft that we find in Sanskrit sources.” The Ancient Indian *Ramayana* epic says that a heavenly chariot “shone like fire on a summer’s night”, was “like a comet in the sky, ... flared like red fire, ... was like a guiding light moving in space.” “It was set in motion by winged lightning ... the whole sky was lit up when it flew across it.” “Two streams of flame flowed from it.”

18. The memory, lost over the centuries, that the ancient Sumerian ziggurats were metallic structures was preserved in a few texts. In his book *Architecture, Mysticism and Myth*, in which he tells of the Borsippa ziggurat restored in the time of Nebuchadnezzar, William Lethaby translates the inscription that survives on it in this way:

"I restored and brought to perfection the wonder of Borsippa, the temple of the seven spheres of the world. I erected it in brick and covered it with copper."

19. The capacity of a pyramid field to have a regenerative influence on dead tissue was indicated by the experiments of the cabbalist Enela, whose real name was Mikhail Vladimirovich Sariatin (1883–1963). He was one of the first to conduct researches in Egypt and came to the conclusion that the pyramid heals tissues damaged by cancer.

20. Unfortunately, it has to be noted that in referring to "esoteric knowledge", many authors lead their readers astray. The very word "esoteric" means *secret*, that is to say concealed from the majority of people and requiring particular understanding due to its profound meaning and the impossibility of expressing it in words. But if authors shout about this esoteric knowledge from the rooftops and regularly mention it in their books, then the knowledge in question is no longer "esoteric", but rather "exoteric" (not a secret, intended for the uninitiated) – and the two concepts should not be confused.

21. A number of expeditions established that next to the gigantic cirques (quarries) on the Kola peninsula is a lake – Seydyavr (Fig. 178) – that is unique in every respect.



Fig. 178

Seydyavr lies in the crater of an ancient volcano

On its shores, considerably beyond the Arctic Circle, wild grapevines grow. Here too you can find insects and plants whose habitat is far too the south. The water of the lake has truly amazing properties that the author of the present book has experienced personally on several occasions. After a series of expeditions, analysis of the water and experiments carried out on the lake, the certainty arose that the Seydyavr area was once the location of one of the Neferu bases – Tilmun, that same "Land of Life" with "cleansing water"! The energy flow in the crater of the ancient volcano still resembles the time-conserving energetics of the zone created here by the Neferu over 13,665 years ago. Even today this flow is capable of curing certain serious disorders of the human organism.

22. A structural analysis of the Solar System carried out by the St Petersburg astrophysicist Kirill Butusov with regard to the principles of symmetry concluded that the system does have a whole number of symmetrical properties, including the following:

1. symmetry of orbits
2. symmetry of perihelia
3. properties of similarity
4. properties of duplication
5. properties of helicality and more..

If the planets are placed in order of their perihelial (minimum) distance from the Sun the result is two series with similarities between them: each planet within the asteroid belt (in the first series) has a counterpart outside the asteroid belt (in the second series, Fig. 179), with the relationship of parameters between corresponding pairs remaining constant for a given property.

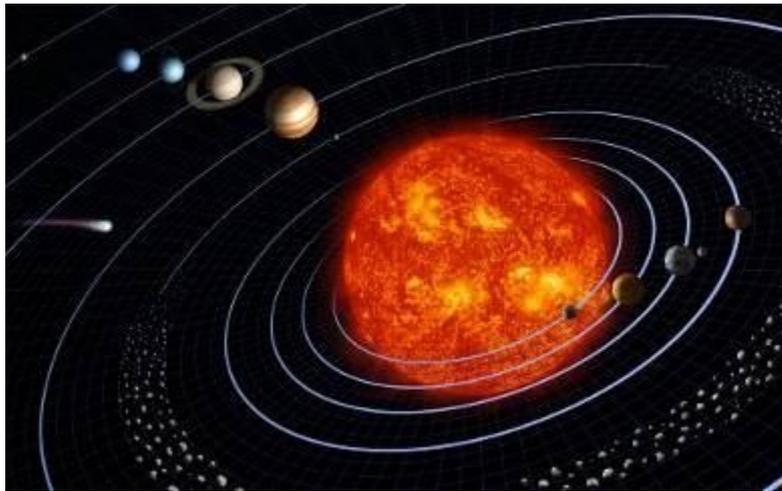


Fig. 179 The planetary systems inside and outside the asteroid belt.

Apart from this, every body in the Solar System is duplicated. That is to say there is another similar in mass and diameter. These pairs are, moreover, as a rule located in adjacent orbits.

Earth's orbit is special. The orbits of the other planets of the inner series – Mercury, Venus and Mars – are by some parameters symmetrical in respect to it. A similar pattern can be observed in the outer group with respect to the orbit of Jupiter, but this seems more natural since Jupiter is a giant, over three times the mass of its neighbour Saturn. The mass of our nearest neighbour, Venus, is only 18 per cent less than that of Earth. Thus the Earth's orbit cannot, should not, be special, yet it is. That means that Earth's orbit contains some hidden body increasing the total mass by at least a factor of two.

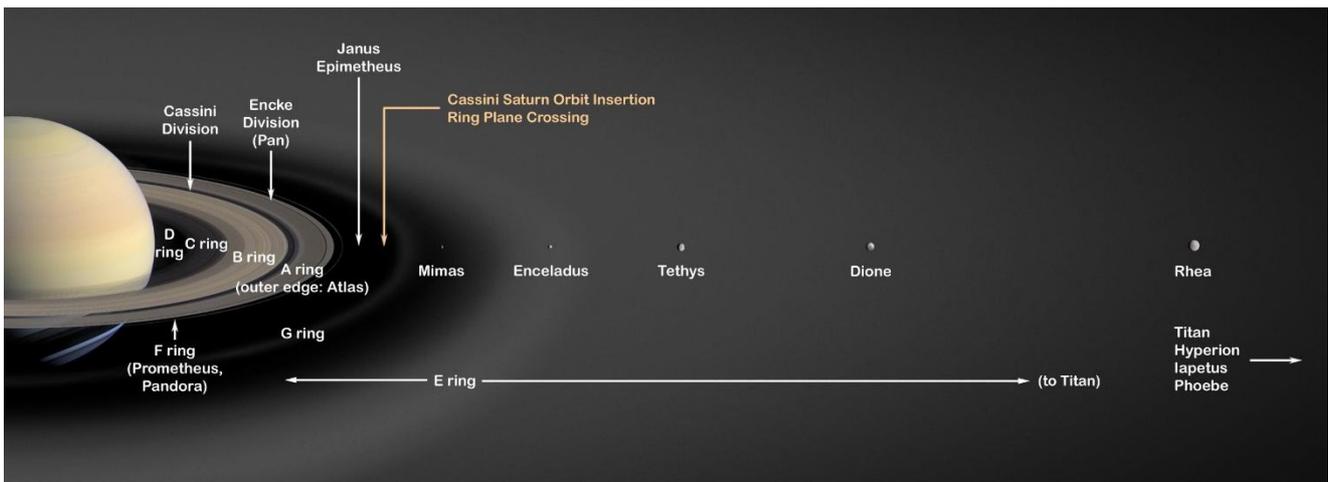


Fig. 6 Saturn and its system of moons

The analysis also revealed that the Saturn system resembles the Solar System (Fig. 180). Every satellite of Saturn has a counterpart among the planets that orbit the Sun. But in the orbit corresponding to the Earth, the Saturn system has two satellites – Janus and Epimetheus. The second analogous body could be the planet behind the Sun.

The Ancient Egyptian priests' efforts to preserve the memory of this planet down through the ages was a product of its special significance for them and its particular situation. The very title of the surviving text – He Who Conceals (Time), A Personification of the Energy Clock – indirectly implies that the planet behind the Sun is in a special location: someone (or something) is hiding it! The ancient text written in symbolic language hints at the existence of particular phases of the "energy clock" (cycles) when it can be seen or interacted with. Cassini's observations in 1672 and 1686 were the result of one such phase.

The subject of this planet will be covered in detailed in the book *Hierophants*, but for the meantime we stress the following.

Despite the outstanding achievements of modern science in the realm of astronomy and astrophysics, the existence in our Solar System of some external force or external intelligence, invisibly influencing cosmo-social processes, has remained unnoticed. This intelligence has for a very long time been doing all it can to keep earthlings in ignorance as far as possible about such facts as the planet

behind the Sun or the Earth's meteor- and asteroid-defence. The discovery of the complex will stimulate the development of technology (above all, sadly, in the military sphere), while the discovery of the planet behind the Sun will inevitably prompt attempts to make contact with its inhabitants, something that cannot yet be permitted. Just look how humans relate to each other in Iraq or Palestine, Georgia, Libya or Syria and you will have to admit that the entry onto the interplanetary stage of a civilization with such a low moral and ethical level cannot be permitted.

23. The asteroid's trajectory can be traced from chronicles and the legends of peoples who lived on the territory over which it flew. The memory of global catastrophes has survived in the ancient tales of the majority of peoples. There is a striking description of all-embracing disaster in a Saami epic. According to this Lapp creation myth, Yumbel, the supreme heavenly god, descended to earth. His terrible wrath flared up like red, blue and green fiery serpents and people hid their faces and the children cried with terror. (*Similar phenomena were observed during the flight and destruction of the Tunguska meteorite. See www.wands.ru/tunguska.pdf*).

Evidently the shamans in those areas were also forewarned of the approaching disaster. Here is a text illustrating how the shamans understood the warning and conveyed it to the population.

The enraged god said:

"I shall overturn this world. I shall force the rivers to flow backwards; I shall make the sea gather in a great wall like a tower that I shall bring crashing down on your nasty earthly children and thus shall I destroy them and all life."

Yumbel summoned up a great gale and the infuriated spirits of the air... Rapidly a wall of sea foamed up, rising to the sky, and came crushing everything. With one mighty blow Yumbel caused the Earth to turn over, then he again righted the world. [The shift in the Earth's axis, changing the places where the Sun rose, and then its partial recovery.]

"Now the mountains and hills cannot be seen by the Peive-Sun. The beautiful Earth, humanity's home, was full of the groans of dying people. Peive no longer shone in the sky."

In the Lapp epic the world was destroyed by hurricane and tidal wave and almost all humans perished. After the wall of water crashed down on the continent, great waves continued to roll over it and the dead bodies were dashed across the surface of the dark waters.

Every blow that the asteroid-protection complex struck against the asteroid as it flew above the Earth caused its partial destruction, with the fragments falling to the ground, leaving craters of various size on the surface. The explosion above the Taimyr peninsula, which produced a huge burst of energy as well as falling fragments, resulted in the appearance in that area of a unique deposit of diamonds that are harder and larger than others and formed at the surface. Some of the asteroid fragments flew on by inertia for over a thousand kilometres before falling to Earth. It was this that produced the meteorite craters on the Estonian island of Saaremaa (Fig. 181).



Fig. 181 The explosion above the Taimyr peninsula.

24. The third strike of the asteroid-defence complex against the asteroid flying over the Atlantic Ocean was so powerful that the fragments smashed off it flew over 5,000 kilometres. A large-scale aerial survey of North and South Carolina revealed many meteorite craters, around 3,000 altogether. About 100

craters had diameters over 1.5 kilometres. It is important to note that the fragments of the Azores asteroids fanned out and so craters made by them can also be found in Mexico and Brazil. This is what a legend of the Sashinaua tribe living in western Brazil tells us about the gigantic explosion, “the skies burst and the fragments fell to earth, killing each and every person. Earth and sky changed places.”

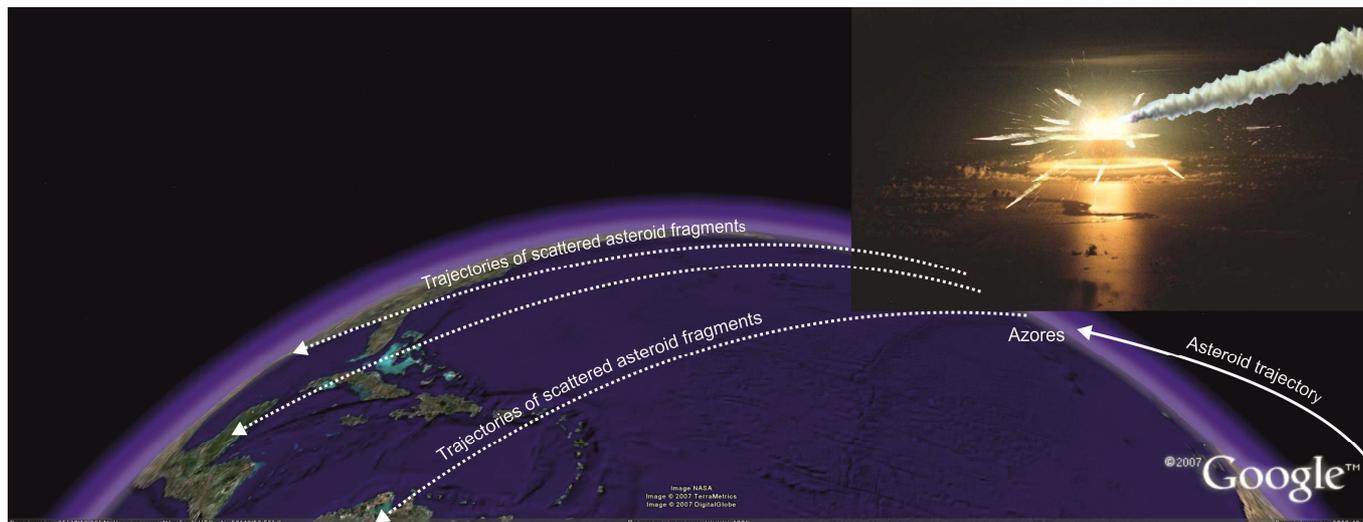


Fig. 182 The blow struck against the asteroid above the Atlantic Ocean.

The flight of the huge asteroid and the fragments smashed off it left fiery trails in the sky (Fig. 182) that seemed to the terrified witnesses to be gigantic celestial serpents that were later worshipped by many of the world’s civilizations.

The *Chilam Balam* (priestly code of the Maya) recorded the event in this way:

“It rained fire. The earth was covered with ash; stones and trees bent to the ground... The Great Serpent burst from the sky ... and its skin and parts of its bones fell to Earth... and arrows struck orphans and old men, widowers and widows... And they found their graves on the shore of the sea. Terrible waves dashed down then. The sky collapsed onto the Earth together with the Great Serpent and flooded it.”

And read these lines from the Indian Mahabharata epic that describe the appearance of the asteroid in the sky, the blow struck upon it and the consequences of its fall, but through the mouths of people who observed all that took place from a great distance:

“The waters stopped their flow, the darkened Sun declined to the west and a planet [the asteroid] no less fiery than the Sun – the offspring of Yama [the god of death] – rose in a curved orbit [from behind the horizon] high into the sky. The celestial sphere smashed [the asteroid is struck], the Earth cried out, fierce winds suddenly blew, the corners of the world smoked and burst into bright flame [powerful eruptions of volcanoes around the globe that are located on transregional fault lines]. The oceans surged and roared; many mountains with groves upon them shook; hosts of living things suddenly experienced unprecedented pain... You could not tell direction; the whole sky was filled with darkness. The Earth shook; fiery-red comets fell from the sky [the falling fragments of the asteroid].”

Interesting mentions of a flood have survived in Irish tales that contain elements of ancient Celtic legends telling of a catastrophe.

“A red moon rose above the horizon [the burning asteroid, visually as large as the Moon] surrounded by ashen clouds [the smoky trail left by the flying asteroid], broke into pieces and fell to earth, wreaking destruction.”

Events caused by the Earth’s asteroid-defence complex have a number of distinctive features that as a rule escape the attention of researchers. One of these is microspherules (Fig. 183). Back, 13,665 years ago, at the moment the asteroid was hit with the intention of changing its course, there was an impulsive release of enormous energy. The asteroid matter burnt and melted at temperatures above 2200°C, scattering in different directions at enormous speed, like shrapnel.

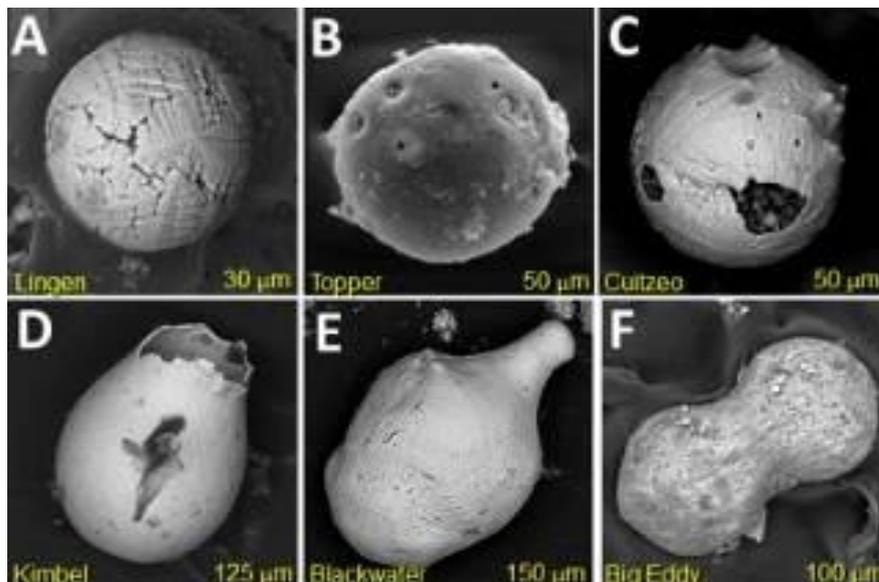


Fig. 7 Microspherules

Over a period of several years, 28 specialists from 24 institutes studied 18 areas on four continents, in nine countries, including North America, Europe and the Middle East. According to their calculations, the amount of microspherules that fell on the territories that they studied amounted to at least 10 million tonnes.



Fig. 8

The scatter pattern of microspherules along the trajectory of the Azores asteroid.

In one of the most complex pieces of research, a group led by Professor James Kenneth of the University of California, Santa Barbara documented the wide distribution of microspherules over a territory of more than 50 million square kilometres on four continents (Fig. 184). In the course of the research incontestable evidence was obtained that the last glaciation was caused by the impact of a very large object from space. Data supporting the asteroid theory were published in the important scientific journal *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*.

It is also worth mentioning that a large amount of magnetite and silicate microspherules was found at the site of the Tunguska meteorite. The area scattered with microspherules was around 2,500 square kilometres. Microscopic (10–100 micron) black spheres were found as well at the impact site of the Vitim bolide of 25 September 2002, which was also destroyed by the meteorite defence installation.

25. The skin of mammoths discovered at the disaster site in northern Siberia has yielded red blood corpuscles that testify not only to their sudden death, but also to the fact that the cause of death was asphyxiation by gases. The cause of the asphyxiation and bursting of subcutaneous blood vessels was that at first the powerful explosion seared everything at the blast site and then the air drawn into the conflagration created something like a vacuum explosion, tearing the animals apart.

Certain plants found in the stomachs of the dead mammoths have a habitat far from the places where the animals were found in large numbers. This is evidence that after the blast and their sudden deaths, the animals, in Siberia as well as Alaska, were carried for large distances by a tidal wave.

26. The strike of the asteroid-defence complex on the plummeting asteroid is also reflected in the Bible, which states that during the Noah's flood "all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heavens were opened."

The "heavens opening" indicates that a powerful electromagnetic impulse caused a localized rift in the membrane that separates our space from the parallel space of the Earth. At that point in the parallel reality there is deep ocean. The massive discharge caused a breach in the invisible energy wall through which torrents burst from the gigantic store of water beyond the membrane, causing a sharp rise in sea level worldwide! Ancient legends speak directly of this:

"... After some time a 'great darkness' fell and at the same time huge masses of water came from the sky and there was a catastrophic rise in the level of the sea. The disaster ended with unprecedented frosts as a result of which the surviving people 'died of cold and hunger'."

Remarkably, this very effect was described by witnesses to the destruction of the Tunguska meteorite. Their accounts contain evidence of a powerful effect on the space-time structure of the blast area. At the moment of the explosion the sky seemed to open and people saw outer space – the chasm of the starry sky around! One witness, interviewed in 1930, recalled:

"I was 19 years old and at the time of the meteorite fall I was at the Vanavara trading post. Marfa Briukhanova and I had gone to the spring for water. Marfa began drawing water and I stood by her facing north. At that moment I saw in front of me to the north the sky open to the very earth and a burst of fire (Fig. 185). We were scared and I only managed to say, 'Why has the sky opened in daytime. I've heard of the sky opening at night, but never during the day,' when the sky closed again and after that we heard bangs, like shots..."

The effect is described in more detail in the Nexus magazine, issues 2004-2005 in the article "What lies behind the Tunguska explosion?" (download from <http://www.wands.ru/tunguzka.pdf>).



Fig. 95

At the moment that the asteroid was hit, the sky to the north opened right down to the ground and then fire blazed forth.

27. The point was and still is special (an "acupuncture point") for a number of reasons. The Atlantic ridge has two tectonic plates (1 and 2 in Fig. 186), that are in constant motion, disturbing the crust of our planet, which is thin at that place. Because of this, the area is one of the most active seismically and volcanically on Earth. Close to the Azores plateau three plates interact! As soon as an eruption of magma takes place in this troubled area, the ocean floor settles, trying to fill the void that has formed. Besides this, the crust in the vicinity of the Atlantic ridge consists mainly of basalt, a dense, heavy mineral. The continents, by contrast, consist mainly of granite, a fairly light rock and so, even when the continents move and break as they collide, they continue to stay on the surface of the mantle. Basalt formations, like the Atlantic ridge, are too heavy and therefore doomed to sink, which in the distant past, was another of the geological reasons why Atlantis disappeared beneath the water.

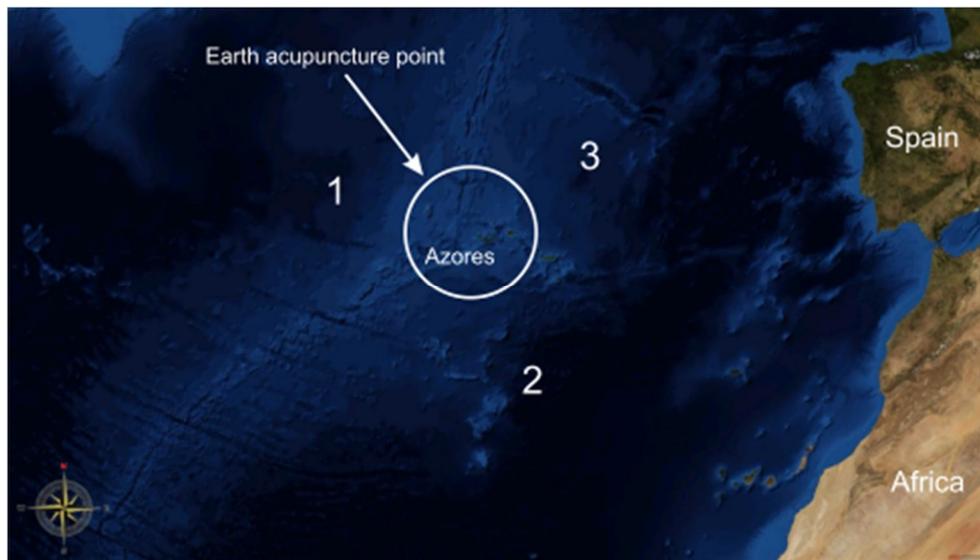


Fig. 186

Three geological platforms in the region of the Azores plateau. Where they touch the Earth's mantle is permeable, which makes it very sensitive (an "acupuncture point").

The extent of the instability of the ocean floor in the vicinity of the Atlantic ridge became known in 1923, when a ship belonging to the Western Telegraph Company was searching for a lost telegraph cable laid 25 years earlier. While sounding the area where the cable had been laid, the engineers discovered that in a quarter of a century the ocean floor had risen by almost 3,620 metres!

28. The legends of the Hopi, an Amerindian people living in the south-west of what is now the United States, tell of terrible disasters that destroyed the previous world.

The first disaster was volcanic eruptions and fire.

In this context it is worth noting that close to the Atlantic ridge and the Azores where the asteroid struck, the seabed is covered with a thick layer of sediment, lava and volcanic ash. The composition of the lava, an analysis of underwater coral reefs, the deposit of organic silt that usually accumulates near islands and also the results of surveys using core-drilling and excavation all tend to show that 14,000 years ago the Atlantic ridge was above sea level.

In 1948 a Swedish expedition studying an area of the Atlantic ridge at a depth of almost two miles (500 miles off the coast of Africa) extracted samples from the seabed that were found to contain over 60 varieties of fresh-water water plants. Before being swallowed by the sea those tiny flora had lived in a mountain lake located on the islands of Atlantis. Biological analysis of these water plants showed that the land surrounding them was last above the sea in a period 12,000 years ago. In the time since 1948 scientists have extracted from the depths of the Atlantic in the region of the Azores plateau and Atlantic ridge similar crust samples containing the hard coverings of fresh-water animals.

The second disaster that the Hopi spoke of was when the Earth stopped revolving evenly, lost its balance and began to teeter wildly like a top and twice "somersaulted". In the resultant disorder, the Twins who guarded the North and South Poles of the Earth left their places and the Earth tilted; thus the shape of the planet changed and then a new axis appeared. The third disaster was a flood that destroyed the world. A great freeze took place and everything was bound in thick ice.

29. In order for you to see this astronomical phenomenon that extends over millennia, we shall use the same "freeze-frame" approach employed by the Ancient Egyptian priests in the Dendera Zodiac. This unique method is the only way to graphically present something that is extended over time and requires several thousands of years of continuous observation of the sunrise against the background of the constellations. This process can be accelerated and visualized with the aid of a computer program. The chosen starting point for our reconstruction is the spring equinox, 21 March 4714 B.C. (Fig. 187). The spot from which we shall conduct our observations of the sky is in Giza. The letter E in the figures indicates the direction of due East and the dotted line the horizon.



Fig. 187.

The position of the Sun on the line of the ecliptic on 21 March 4714 B.C. at 7 in the morning.
The Sun is below the horizon in the constellation of Taurus.

On that day, over 6,000 years ago, the Sun rose in Taurus. The dark dotted line marks the boundaries of the constellation, which is mainly below the horizon. The Sun moves along the line of the ecliptic (the apparent path of the sun through the belt of zodiacal constellations). Higher above the horizon is the constellation of Aries. Pisces is in the upper right-hand corner.

Next we shall see where the Sun rose on the same day of the year and the same time of day in 2993 B.C. (Fig. 188)

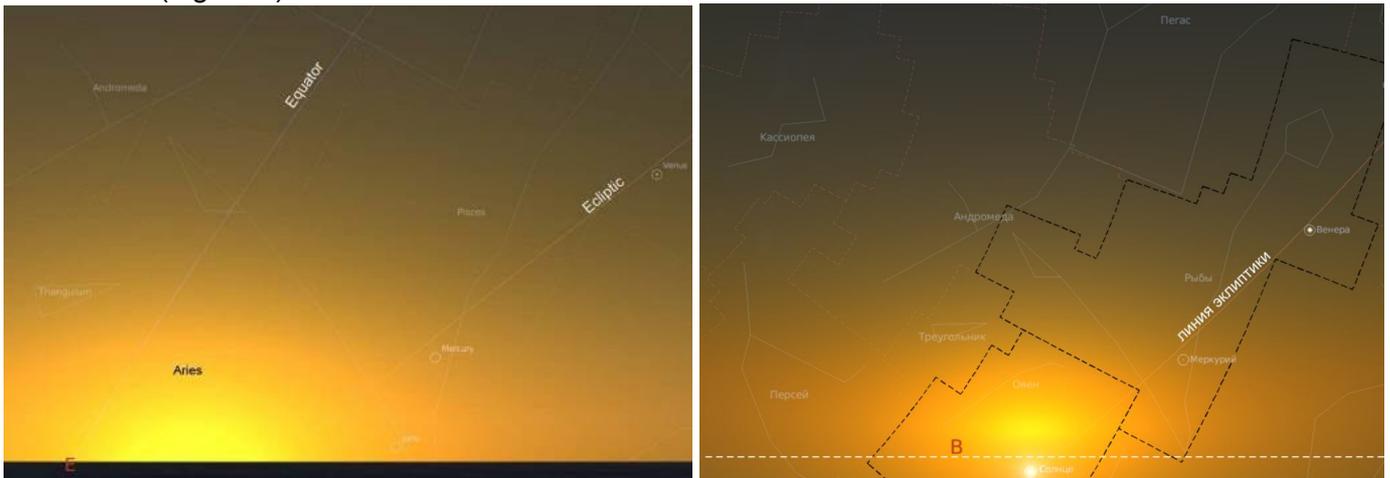


Fig. 188 Sunrise on 21 March 2993 B.C..

Moving anticlockwise, the constellation of Aries has come down to the horizon. The Sun is below the horizon in that constellation. Pisces too is now closer to the horizon. This reconstruction clearly shows how the constellations move anticlockwise, setting behind the horizon.

Now we shall take the next leap forward, to the year 7 A.D. (Fig. 189)

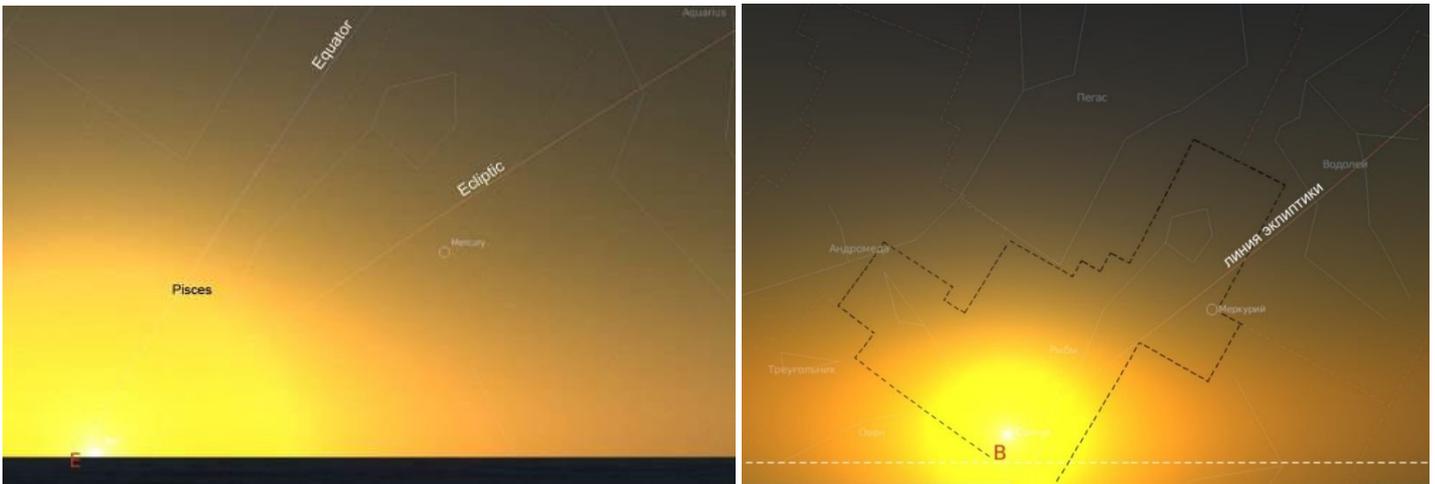


Fig. 189 21 March 7 A.D.

At seven in the morning of 21 March 7 A.D. the Sun was at the very start of the constellation of Pisces. Aries had descended still lower.

Now let us look where the Sun was at the spring equinox 2007 (Fig. 190).

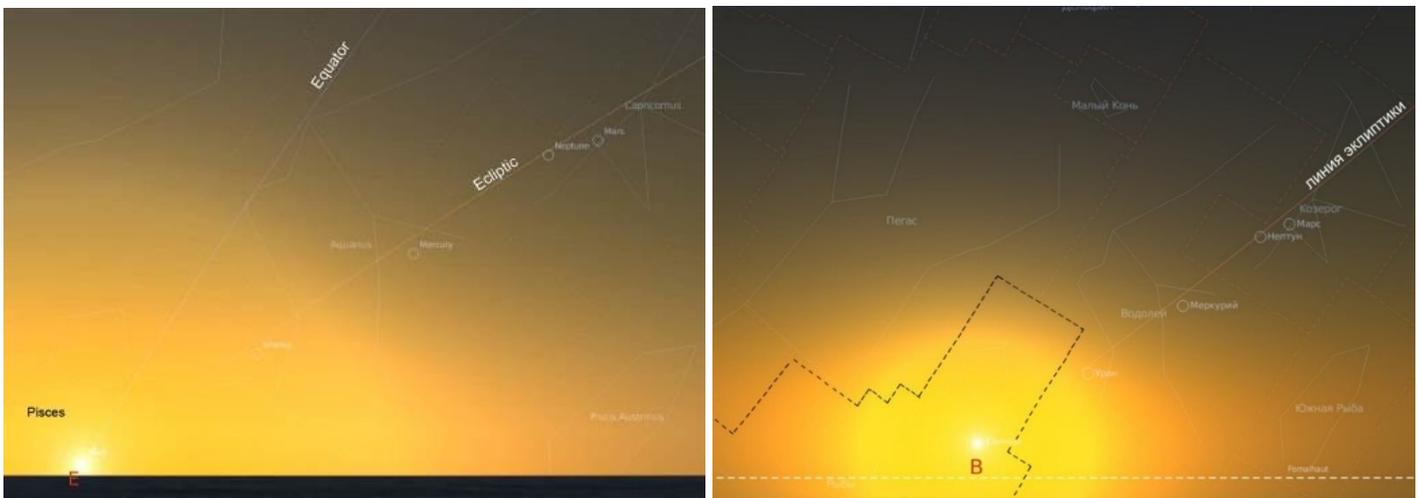


Fig. 190 21 March 2007

As you see, the Sun has passed into Pisces, which is almost $\frac{2}{3}$ below the horizon already. Thus the result of our reconstruction demonstrates that the point on the Great Celestial Circle where the Sun rises at the spring equinox gradually moves clockwise through the constellations, while the constellations themselves move anticlockwise in respect of the horizon.

30. References to a time when there was no Moon in the night sky can be found in the legends of various peoples.

In the third century B.C. Apollonius of Rhodes, the director of the great library of Alexandria, wrote about this.

An interesting mention of the flood and the Moon has survived in Irish tales that contain elements of old Celtic legends. According to this account, soon after the flood another catastrophe took place. A red moon rose, surrounded by ashen clouds that crumbled and fell to Earth, causing destruction. The appearance of such a massive celestial body as the Moon next to the Earth was accompanied by natural cataclysms. The Finnish epic *Kalevala* mentions a cosmic catastrophe caused by the Moon that produced huge tides and earthquakes.

If we take into account that every planet inside the asteroid belt has a similar planet outside and the ratio of parameters between such pairs of planets is a constant, the composition of the two groups of planets prompts the conclusion that Pluto resembles not Mars, but the Moon, which in that event is a captured satellite.

According to the theory of the British astronomer R.A. Lyttleton, when a planet and satellite form from common "building material" the ratio of their respective masses should be 9:1. That kind of ratio

exists between the Moon and Mars, which might be taken as indirect evidence that the Moon was once a satellite of the Red Planet.

A further indicator of such a relationship may be the fact that there are a number of perturbations of a periodical character in the motion of the Moon. And the more powerful deviations are in the direction of Mars, not Venus, which is very strange since Venus's gravitational pull on the Moon is 15 times that of the Moon! But if it is correct that the Moon was once a satellite of Mars and only later shifted to an orbit around the Earth, the residual effects of Mars on its movement may be entirely explicable. It may be a consequence of the Moon and Mars having once interacted in a single energy-gravitational system with a connection between their cosmic (planetary) eigenfrequencies that still manifests itself today.

In his work *On Isis and Osiris*, the Greek writer Plutarch, who lived in the mid-first century A.D., preserved vestiges of an event that indicated that a wise game with the Moon made it possible to solve the problem of the Earth.

"They say that the Sun [Ra], when he became aware of [Nut's] (the Cosmos's) intercourse with [Seb] (the Earth), invoked a curse upon her that she should not give birth to a child in any month or year; but [Thoth], being enamoured of the goddess, consorted with her. Later, playing at draughts with the Moon, he won from her the seventy-second part of each of her periods of illumination, and from all the winnings he composed five days, and intercalated them as an addition to the three hundred and sixty days."

31. A papyrus miraculously survived in the monastery of Abu Khormez that contains part of the text of the warning of the approaching catastrophe received by the priests of Atlantis. It says, among other things:

"the flood will happen when the Heart of the Lion enters the first minute of the first degree of the head of the Crab[Cancer, the Scarab]."

Since Regulus, the star known as the Heart of the Lion, could not move into the head of the Crab as the two constellations do not move in relation to each other, it is obvious that the text of this papyrus is in the nature of a prediction, pointing to the date when the Sun, moving along the line of the ecliptic, will occupy the corresponding place on the horizon in the "Heart of the Lion". Such an exceptional event could only take place as the result of a catastrophe.

32. Cadiz, founded by the Phoenicians as Gadir and mentioned by Plato as Gadeira, belonging to the state of Atlantis, is now located on the south-west coast of the Iberian peninsula (36°29'13.39" N 6°14'11.02"W).

33. Almost all the world's cultures have strikingly similar legends about a great flood – there are more than five hundred altogether! In all these legends the story is the same: humanity perishes in the flood and only one man and his family survives. In western countries that man is known as Noah; the Aztecs called him Nene; in the Middle East he was Atrakhasis, Utnapishti or Ziusudra. As for the means of his survival: in the Bible it is called an ark, i.e. a ship; in the Mesopotamian tales it is a submarine; while the Aztec legends speak of a simple dug-out. (Alan Alford, *The Gods of the New Millennium*).

The Irish protagonists of the flood – Bith and his wife Birren, their daughter Cessir, her husband Fintan, her son Ladra and his wife Balba also survived the Deluge in a ship.

34. A comparative analysis of Mercator's map with a modern relief map of the seabed of the Atlantic Basin reveals the contours of the three source maps that once lay before Mercator's eyes. The first map showed part of the Atlantic basin before the Flood. Everything connected with it has been separated out and is shown in Fig. 191.

The second showed the same part of the Atlantic basin, but after the Flood (Fig. 192). That is why everything depicted on it is shifted 15° in respect of the first map.

The lines of the third map show the outline of North America seen from a different angle of view (Fig. 193).



Fig. 191

Map of the Atlantic basin before the Flood.



Fig. 192

Map of the same part of the Atlantic basin after the Flood.



Fig. 193

Map of North America.

Gerardus Mercator, known for his cartographic projections, engaged in an untiring search for ancient knowledge and had extensive files of references to old maps. In the annotations to his map Mercator explains that it was compiled on the basis of the testimony of the knights of King Arthur, who were seekers after hidden secret places, and also on descriptions made by fourteenth-century travellers, among them Marco Polo.

His map was based upon a certain very old map. There is no doubt that this original source could not have been compiled by Mercator himself, as it could only have been produced using aerial and space photography in conjunction with spherical trigonometry. Evidently to take photographs from space you need aircraft. The academic and cartographical specialist Charles Hapgood wrote in his 1970 book, *The Path of the Pole*:

“...We have evidence that ancient maps were collected and studied in the great library of Alexandria [Egypt] and that compilations of them were made by the geographers who worked there.

...the earth had been comprehensively mapped before 4000 BC by a hitherto unknown and undiscovered civilization which had achieved a high level of technological advancement.”

35. Teotihuacan (the City of the Gods) is not the only pyramid complex to retain an orientation on the old North Pole and the Earth's chief pyramid – Meru. Among the edifices built in accordance with the canon of the “First Time” are some of the Great and small pyramids of China.



Fig. 194

The complex of pyramids by the Yalip pyramid, one of the three Great Pyramids of China, has like the Teotihuacan complex a general orientation on the old North Pole.



Fig. 195

The two Great Chinese Pyramids Xiyian 6 (left) and Xiyian 7 (right) are also orientated on Meru.

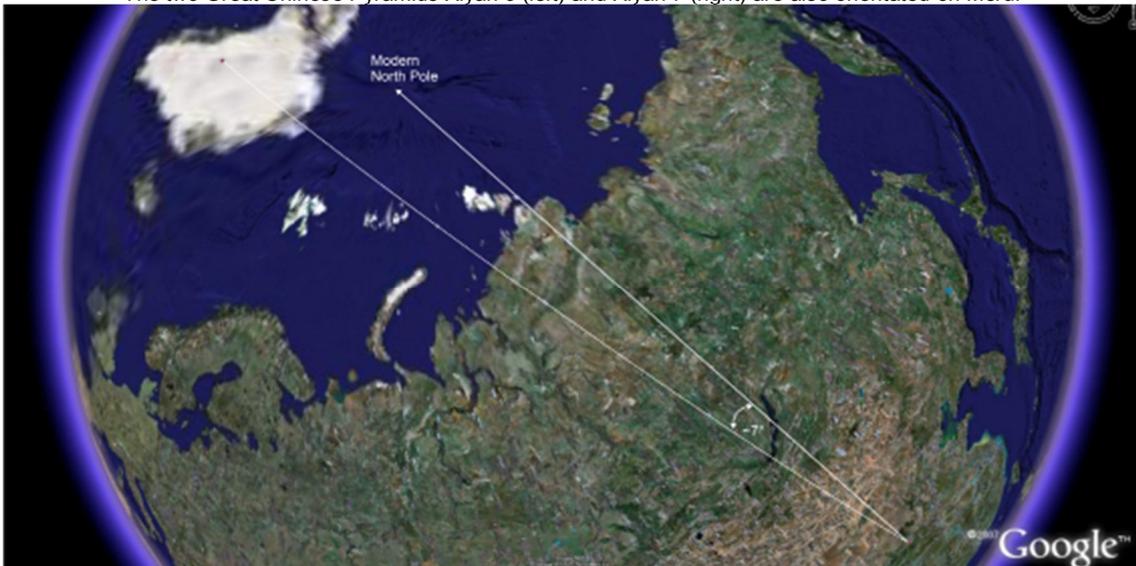


Fig. 196

The angle of variation between the faces of the Chinese pyramids built according to the Canon and the bearing to the present-day North Pole is around 7 degrees.

36. The Soviet oceanographer Yakov Gakkel (after whom the Arctic Ocean's third underwater ridge, the closest to the Atlantic, is named) reckoned that a continent of Arctica existed 100,000 years ago. The geophysicists R.M. Demenitskaya, A.M. Krasik and Yu.G. Kiselev believed that the death of Arctica took place even earlier.

Professor A.I. Tolmachev was of the opinion that an exchange of flora between northern Europe and Arctic America continued right up to the end of the last Ice Age. The marine geologists N.A. Belov and V.N. Lapina think that individual parts of the Lomonosov and Mendeleev Ridges (Fig. 197) were above water 16–18000 years ago. Academician A.F. Treshnikov believes that parts of the Lomonosov Ridge may have reached the surface 8–18000 years ago. In the opinion of the major Soviet microbiologist Professor Ye.F. Guryanov and K.N. Nesis, in the Quaternary period the Lomonosov Ridge extended above sea level: “the barrier in the area of the East Siberian Sea, the New Siberian Islands and Wrangel Island, i.e. in the region of the Lomonosov Ridge, existed for quite a time and disappeared only very recently, at least in the period that only began 2500 years ago.

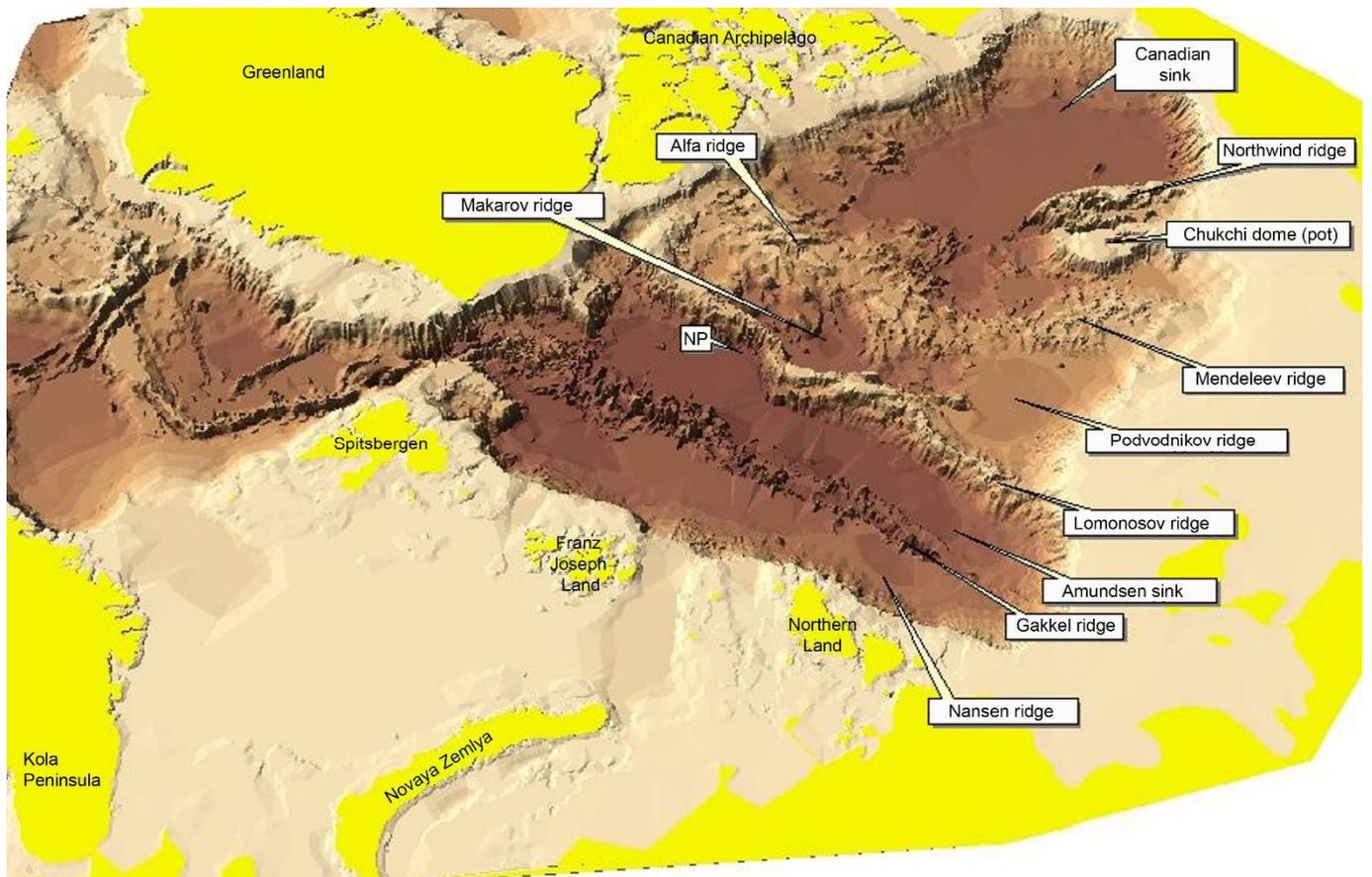
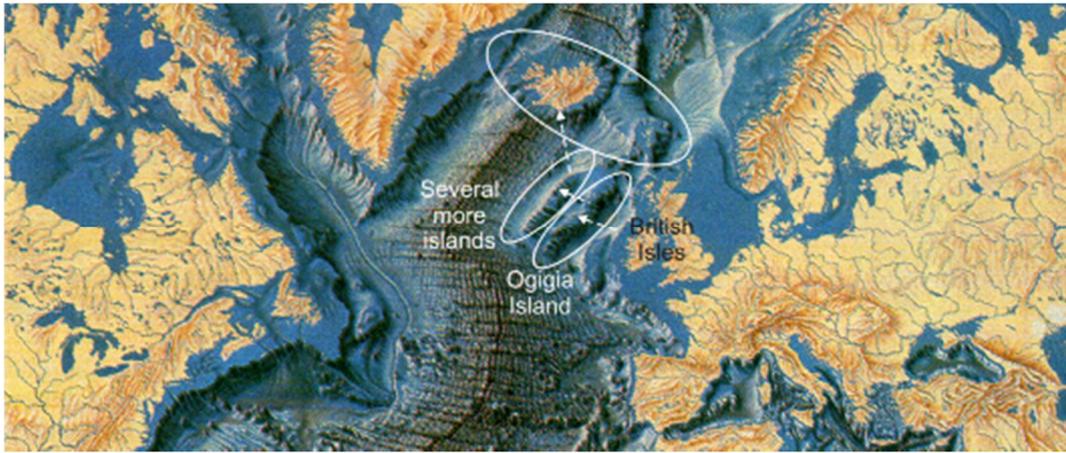


Fig. 197

37. In his treatise *On the Face Visible on the Moon*, Plutarch tells us through the lips of his hero, a Roman named Sulla, that if you sail westwards from the British Isles you reach the remarkable island of Oigia (Ortigia, Fig. 198). This island was believed to belong to Artemis. If you then sail further in the direction of the setting sun in summer (i.e. north-westwards) you come to several more islands.



Map showing the relief of the seabed of the Atlantic Ocean, compiled by Heezen, Tharp and Ewing in 1959.



Fig. 198 Satellite picture.

On this image you can clearly see beneath the water the outlines of antediluvian islands and coast lines.

In his *Geography* the ancient historian Strabo wrote about the extreme northern territory of the Earth that was called Thule Hyperborea. According to Strabo, Thule lay six days sailing away from Britain. It could not be approached because of a jelly-like mass (perhaps sludge ice). The Sun in those parts did not set for several months and the winter night lasted just as long.

38. In order to picture how the mechanism of the “precessional clock” works and what precession is, it is best to look at the Earth as if from a distance. That way it is easier to see that our planet is performing several rotary motions at once, and precession is a consequence of one of these. Let us examine them one at a time.

The first is its anticlockwise (seen from the North) orbit around the Sun. It completes one revolution around the Sun in one year (Fig. 199).

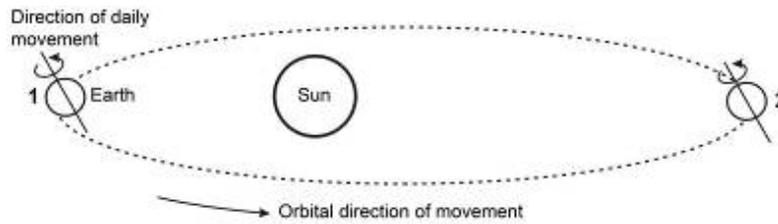


Fig. 199

The second movement the Earth makes is around its own axis, again anticlockwise, and the period of this revolution is 24 hours.

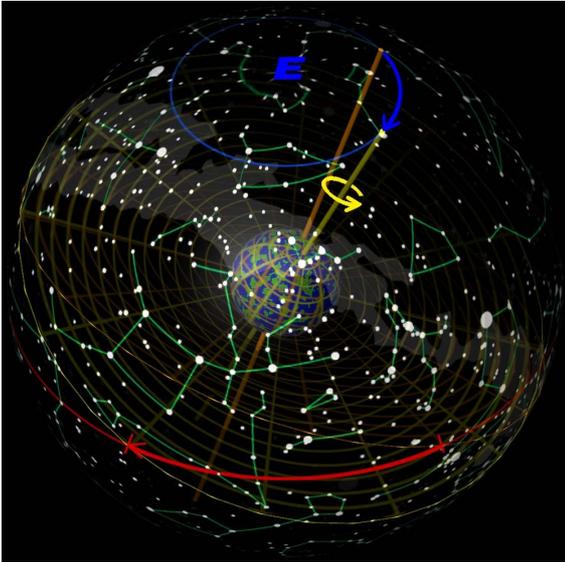


Fig. 200

The Earth's third rotary movement (precession) has the Earth's axis of rotation. In order to simplify the picture, imagine a powerful laser installed at the North Pole and pointing perpendicularly upwards, while the myriad of stars are points on a hemispherical celestial vault. Now, if we begin to watch the spot made by our polar laser, we see that it crawls slowly across the celestial vault, tracing out a circle (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.200). It takes 22,000 years for our imaginary spot of laser light to return to its starting point.

At the same time the plane of the equator (perpendicular to the axis) slowly rocks with respect to the celestial equator (Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.201) so that the stars alternately appear to descend and ascend in respect to the horizon.

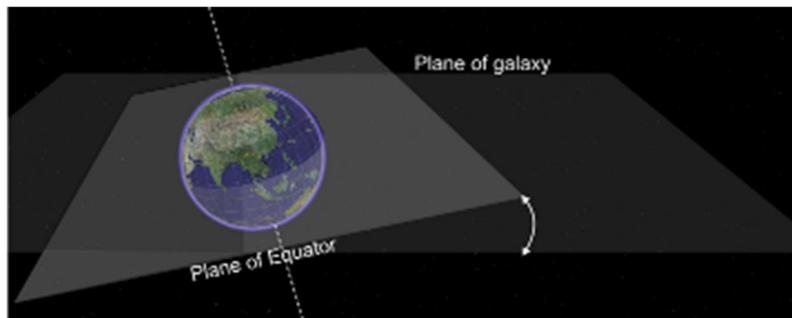


Fig. 201

The combined effect – the cycle in which the projection of the Earth's axis (our laser ray) does a full circle and the stars move from their lowest point above the horizon to the highest and back again is known as the astronomical precessional cycle. The zodiacal cycle of "precession", in the course of which the Sun, rising due East at the spring equinox, passes through all twelve constellations of the Zodiac, lasts 25,920 years.

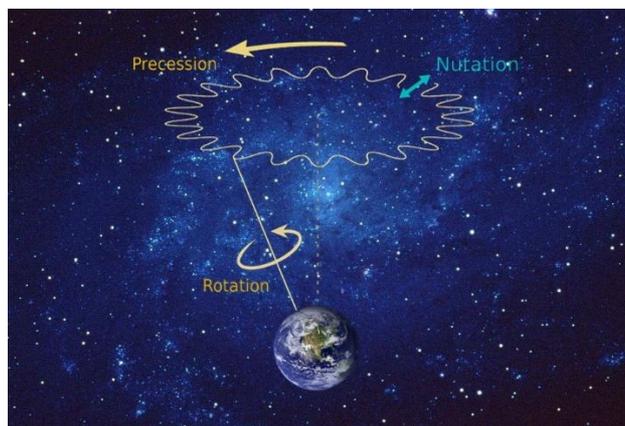


Fig. 10 Nutation

It should be pointed out that there is one more complex movement called nutation (Fig. 202). This is the oscillation of the Earth's axis around its central position and is equal to $\pm 1.5^\circ$. The period in which the Earth's axis completes one barely noticeable oscillation is 18.6 years, These minor fluctuations do influence the steady motion of precession. Usually, however, nutation is ignored when calculating precession, since it is still not possible to determine its influence on precession over the course of 25,920 years. And lastly.

Modern science believes that precession is caused by the gravitational influence of the Sun and Moon. Hugh Auchincloss Brown, an electrical engineer who devoted over sixty years to the promotion of the theory that a massive polar icecap might tip the world and destroy the whole of civilization, believed that precession was a particularly ominous sign of this.

In reality precession is by its nature connected with a particular process taking place in the Earth's core. The precessional oscillation is a sort of pendulum of the planet's energy clock, connected in a special way with the influence of the "field hyperboloid of rotation" of the magnetic axis, which plays a fundamental role in the exchange of energy and information between the Earth and the cosmos. Precession, for which scientists have found no convincing explanation, and the "field hyperboloid of rotation" of the magnetic axis are an inseparable part of the energy mechanism of any planet.

The concept of the Earth's field hyperboloid of rotation, which you will learn about in the following chapters, was worked up jointly by the St Petersburg scientists S.N. Pavlova and V.N. Trifanov.

39. The 15° shift in the Earth's axis is confirmed by many historical sources. Among other things, a sundial has been found in Egypt that can only be used in a country located at a latitude of 15° , while Egypt is located at a latitude of $25\text{--}30^\circ$. **To explain this fact keep in mind where North Pole and axis of Earth rotation was situated before Azores asteroid impact. Before the flood and the axis shift, the central part of Egypt was at latitude 15° North (Fig. 203).**

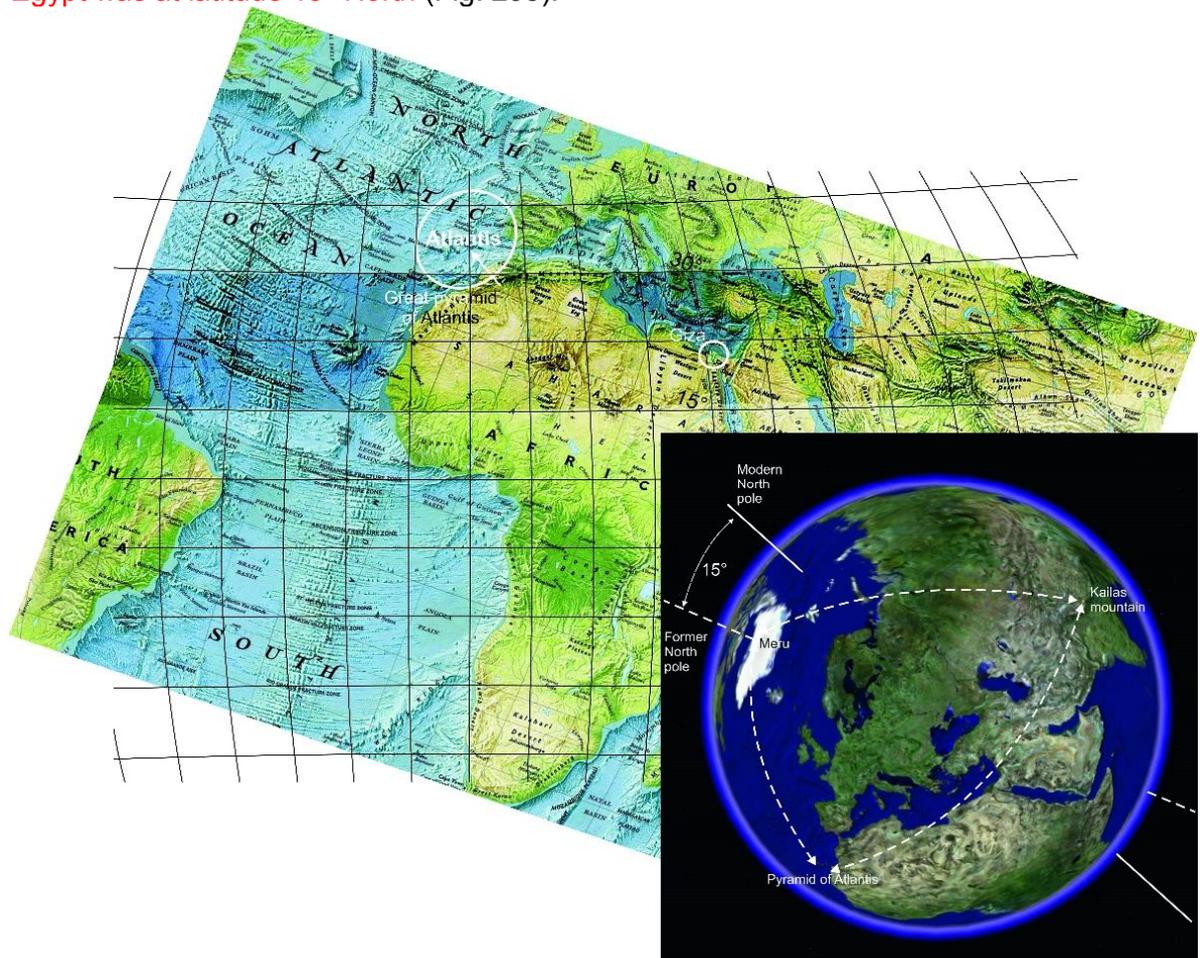


Fig. 11

The grid of latitude and longitude before the flood and the shift in the Earth's axis of rotation. The areas between 15° and 30° North shifted and turned.

After the changes in the position of the North Pole and the shift in the Earth's surface with respect to its axis of rotation by 15° , the Giza plateau ended up being 30° (Fig. 204)



Fig. 12
The grid of latitude and longitude after the flood and the shift in the Earth's axis of rotation.

Ancient astronomical tables, from which the co-ordinates of places can be determined by the stars, contain indications that ancient Babylon was considerably further north than the present remains of that city. This discrepancy was pointed out by the astronomer Arzachel (Al-Zarqali), who lived in the eleventh century.

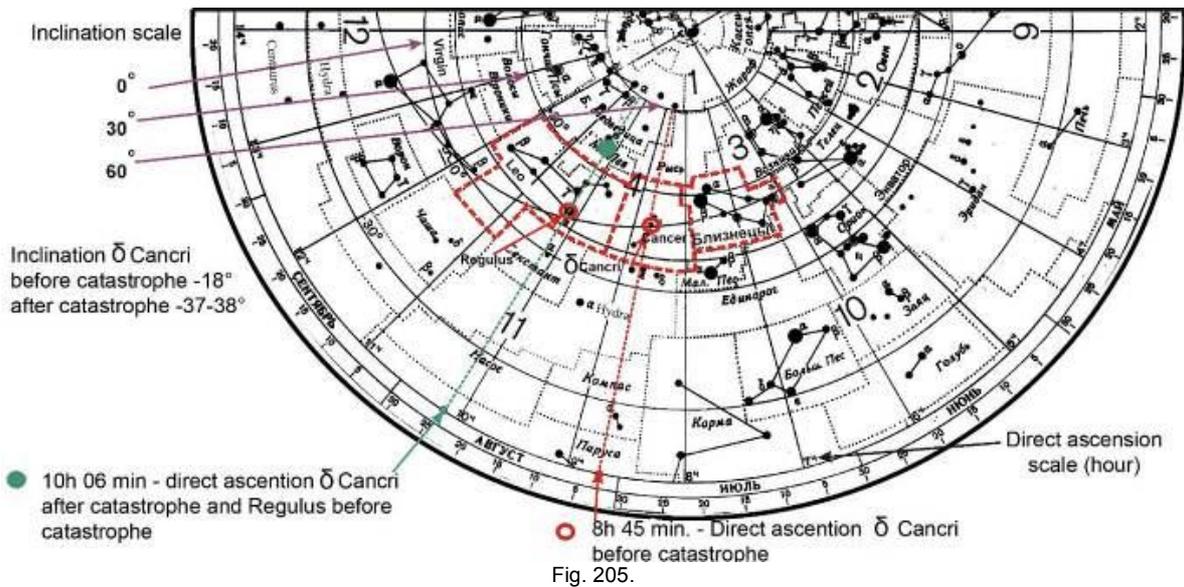
40. In astronomy co-ordinates consist of a set of two values: right ascension and declination. Right ascension is the east-west co-ordinate (usually expressed in units of time), while declination gives the angular distance north (positive) or south (negative) of the celestial equator. The modern astronomical co-ordinates for Regulus (the brightest star in the constellation of Leo) are:

Declination – $12^{\circ}13'$,
right ascension: 10 hours 06 minutes.

For δ Delta Cancr (the second brightest star in Cancer, in the centre of the constellation) the co-ordinates are: 18° and 8 hours 45 minutes.

After the catastrophe the co-ordinates of Cancer changed:
declination: around $37 - 38^{\circ}$,
right ascension: 10 hours 06 minutes.

Let's compare the figures for the starting position (before the catastrophe – dotted line A in Fig. 205) with the co-ordinates for Cancer shown in the Dendera Zodiac after the catastrophe (dotted line B). With the aid very simple arithmetic we find that Cancer moved northwards by roughly 20° and eastwards by 1 hour and 21 minutes, which again corresponds to roughly 20° . And this is the displacement of the heavens in degrees. The Earth "dropped" in the opposite direction, roughly 20° southwards and 20° westwards from the original pre-asteroid angle of its axis.



The astronomical co-ordinates of Regulus and δ Cancri before and after the catastrophe, as calculated by S.N. Pavlova.

41. Roughly a hundred years after the terrible catastrophe, the period of geological and climatic changes caused by asteroid impact came to its end. The Arctic region was covered by a gigantic ice-sheet over three kilometres thick. Apart from its influence on the climate, this gigantic cap also shifted the planet's centre of gravity. Additional centrifugal forces appeared that restrained the axis of the Earth's rotation that had tipped southwards. With time, as the atmosphere cleared and the ice melted, this cap shrank. The water from the melting glaciers, extracted by the centrifugal forces of the Earth's rotation flowed into the oceans and was distributed around the equator. As the melting continued, the level of the oceans rose, reducing the cap that had restrained the shifting axis and it gradually changed its angle. By some time around the middle of the tenth millennium B.C., the bulk of the ice had melted. The angle of the Earth's axis of spin diminished slightly and became stable.

42. A simple and obvious method of determining the dates on the timescale of the Dendera Zodiac was suggested by Svetlana Pavlova [40]. By calculating the number of Decans and laying a map of the night sky over the disk of the Dendera Zodiac, she determined the location of the Sun at the turn of the first millennium (between Decan 15 and 16) and at the present day (arrow C, Fig. 206).

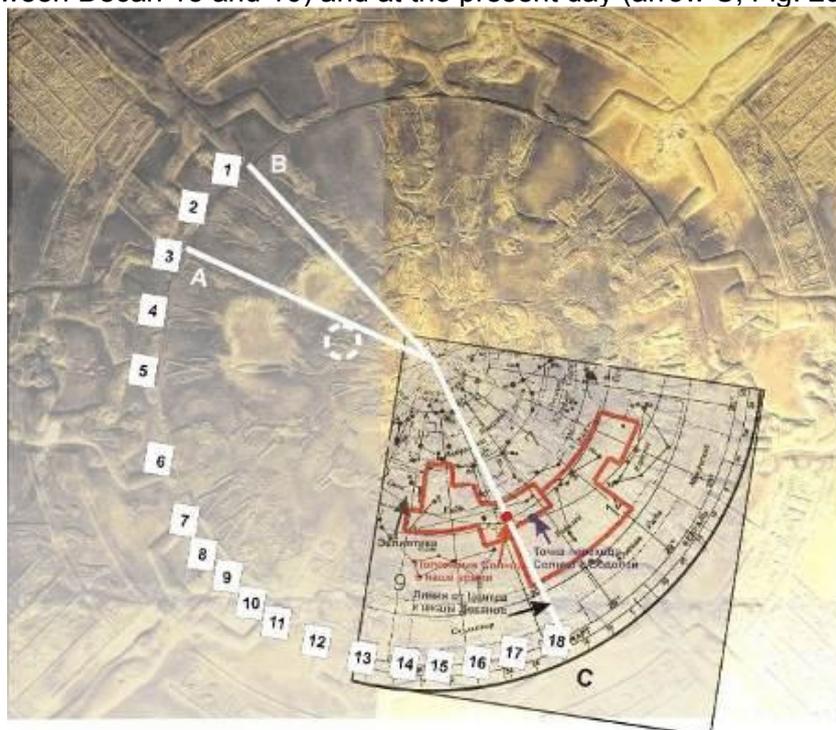


Fig. 206 Laying a map of the night sky over the disk of the Dendera Zodiac.

43. Before the Great Flood the plains of northern Siberia were inhabited by immense numbers of rhinoceros, antelope, horse, bison and other herbivores that were preyed upon by a variety of predators, including the sabre-toothed tiger. Like the mammoths, these beasts wandered across Siberia right up to its northern fringes, to the shores of the Arctic Ocean, and even further north – to the Lokhov and New Siberian Islands, not very far at all from the present North Pole.

Scientists tell us that of the 34 species of animal that lived in Siberia before the disaster of the 11th millennium B.C., including Ossip's mammoth, the giant deer, cave hyena and cave lion, no fewer than 28 were adapted only to temperate climatic conditions.

The mouth cavities and stomachs of animals that died during the abrupt freeze have been found to contain grasses, campanulas, buttercups, sedge and wild leguminous plants that remained entirely recognizable. There is no need to stress that such flora does not grow everywhere in Siberia today. Its presence there in the 11th millennium B.C. is persuasive evidence that at that time the region had a pleasant and productive climate that was temperate and even warm.

Hence one of the most surprising features relating to the extinction of animals, is the fact that in contrast to the climatic and geographic conditions prevailing today, the further north you go, the more remains of mammoths and other creatures are found. For example, explorers' descriptions of the New Siberian Islands that lie beyond the Arctic Circle claim that they consist almost entirely of the bones and tusks of mammoths. The only logical conclusion, as the French zoologist Georges Cuvier pointed out, is that "the perpetual frozen ground did not exist there previously, where the animals froze to death, because at such temperatures they would not have survived. The land where they lived froze at that very moment when these creatures lost their lives."

Like a terrible echo of the stories in the Avesta (the sacred book of Zoroastrianism), the land that once enjoyed seven months of summer turned overnight into a region of ice and snow where harsh winter reigns ten months of the year.

44. The Slavo-Aryan Vedas say that our ancestors "*left the sacred land of Daaria and along the Rocky Belt (the Lomonosov Ridge, Fig. 197) between the Eastern and Western Seas they crossed to Rassenia [Russia].*"

45. In his works Plato unambiguously states that Atlantis was located in the Atlantic "Sea" beyond the Pillars of Hercules (Strait of Gibraltar). He speaks of a chain of islands that extended westwards from Atlantis (they can be seen in Fig. 1), and so it was easy for travellers to cross at that time "to the whole of the opposite continent which surrounded that sea which is truly worthy of its name". Plato reports that the rule of the inhabitants of Atlantis extended to part of that distant continent (the Americas) and also to certain lands "on this side" of the Pillars of Hercules "Libya [North Africa] as far as Egypt and Europe right up to Tyrrhenia" (the Mediterranean basin).

After moving to what had been their colonies, the Atlanteans found themselves in much closer contact with the local population. They passed on to them knowledge that subsequently influenced all their socio-economic and cultural history. One indicator of this process was the transition from hunter-fathering to agriculture in the areas where the Atlanteans settled, which laid the foundation for the whole of humanity's subsequent development. It is no coincidence that those territories where the priests were in contact with the Neferu before the flood and to which the Atlanteans came in the run-up to the tragic events, were identified in the works of the great botanist Nikolai Vavilov as the earliest centres of this process. On the basis of a tremendous amount of data he singled out seven main centres: five in the Old World (south Asia, east Asia, south-west Asia, the Mediterranean and Ethiopia) and two in the New World (Central America and the Andes).

Readers of the Greek classics will undoubtedly remember Plato's *Timaeos*, in which he recounts the tragic fate that befell the Atlantean civilization. Plato learnt about the Atlanteans from Critias, who claimed to have had the story from Solon, who visited the city of Sais in Lower Egypt. The Egyptian priests (distant descendants of the Atlanteans) told Solon of a mysterious people from a country named Atlantis who colonized a large part of the Mediterranean basin, including Egypt roughly "nine thousand years ago" (from the time the priests talked to Solon), bringing civilization in a ready-made form and so there was no archaic period of development in Egypt.

It is true that in the finds dating from the pre-dynastic period (around 3500 B.C.) there are no traces of writing. Soon after that date, the hieroglyphics that are so familiar to us from the ruins of Ancient Egypt appeared very suddenly and inexplicably, in fully developed form. Not restricted to the

illustration of objects and actions, this form of writing was from the very outset a system of complex structure, with phonetic symbols denoted only a sound and a developed set of numerical symbols. The very earliest hieroglyphs were already stylized and fairly abstract. We know that a developed cursive script was already in widespread use at the dawn of the First Dynasty.

Walter Emery, professor of Egyptology at London University, gave this commentary on the sudden appearance of civilization in the Nile valley:

“At a period approximately 3,400 years before Christ, a great change took place in Egypt, and the country passed rapidly from a state of Neolithic culture with a complex tribal character to one of well-organized monarchy.

At the same time the art of writing appears, monumental architecture and the arts and crafts develop to an astonishing degree, and all the evidence points to the existence of a luxurious civilization. All this was achieved within a comparatively short period of time, for there appears to be little or no background to these fundamental developments in writing and architecture.” (Graham Hancock, *Fingerprints Of The Gods*)

46. History has preserved an ancient legend that tells of the “golden box” into which Ra placed a number of objects: his “sceptre” (or staff), a lock of his own hair and his *uraeus* (a gold cobra in a threatening pose that he wore on his royal headdress).

This box— a powerful and dangerous talisman — was hidden together with its strange contents in a fortress “on the eastern border” of Egypt for many years after Ra’s ascension to the heavens.

47. In Ancient Egyptian history and mythology there are ample allusions to a period (ancient even at the time of the Old Kingdom) in which the gods (some star-like, god-like, heavenly beings) who came from the sky lived on Earth and spoke with people in the one language. It was to this period in their history that the Egyptians dated practically all the “gifts” that formed the foundation of what we now call the sciences. Among other things, the mythical “book of temple plans” (a manual of architecture, the Canon) was sent down from heaven to a precisely specified place.

48. In the present case Pharaoh Khufu (Cheops) was trying to establish the quantity and location of “the secret chambers of the sanctuary of Thoth”, their precise geometrical position within the body of the pyramid, so as to take this into account in the design and construction of his own pyramid.

49. It ought to be conceded that when the present-day school tells of the Ancient Egyptian civilization that built the pyramids and temple complexes, it misleads people in a certain way. Egyptian civilization in the pure form suggested in school and university courses never existed. The term “Egyptian” is used in a certain sense for the local aboriginal population that had lived from time immemorial on the banks of the Nile. Their lifespan was on average between 30 and 40 years. They were a primitive people who could not have built the pyramids, since they lacked the necessary level of knowledge as can be seen from excavations of the burials of the native population. There is, of course, a certain paradox in this, since the pyramids are there and someone built them.

The people who designed and built the pyramids had no genetic link with the local native population. They were a small group of descendants of the Atlanteans who arrived in the land that came to be known as Kemet (Egypt), even before the flood, founding a colony there.

When preparing to write her book *Atlantis: Myth or Reality?*, Murry Hope carried out a comparative blood-group analysis to discover possible colonies of the Atlanteans and the routes of their migration before the flood. As a result several interesting facts emerged. For example, traces of group A blood with the corresponding genetic markers were discovered in royal mummies up to the 18th dynasty. Meanwhile the normal (widespread) blood group in this region was O. People with group A blood as a rule have light skin and blue eyes, a type found in Scandinavia and elsewhere in northern Europe. How then did this group turn up in the pharaohs of Ancient Egypt? Analysis of the blood of Inca mummies in the British Museum also showed that three out of four had traces of blood group A, which is not at all characteristic for the American Indian population. At the same time not one of the blood samples from ancient remains from either side of the Atlantic produced a negative Rhesus factor, which has the highest incidence among the Basques, Berbers and Sinai Bedouins.

From all of this, Murry Hope concluded that some outsiders (who appeared on both sides of the Atlantic) brought with them the blood group and corresponding genetic markers that differ from those of the native populations of Egypt and South America. As Professor Emery and other specialists have

shown, these incomers kept themselves aloof from the common people and marriages were concluded if at all with members of the local aristocracy, which in all likelihood led to the appearance of blood group A only among the ruling classes [16].

The early Christian theologian Clement of Alexandria also mentioned “gods” who lived in Ancient Egypt among the mortal humans. According to him they appeared before the Flood and brought with them forty-two books, including six treatises on the art of healing, which contained all the wisdom of the ancient priesthood. When they came into the Nile valley, the descendants of the Atlanteans brought with them knowledge that had at one time been obtained as an integral whole from the Neferu. For this very reason there never was a flourishing of “Egyptian civilization”, a fact that is acknowledged by all the most prominent and professionally conscientious researchers into the monuments of Ancient Egypt. Then came its gradual decline (degeneration) that was accompanied by cataclysms, both natural and social, the causes of which will be examined in the book *The Hierophants*.

The last full-stop was placed in this story by the Arabs who conquered Egypt and destroyed without trace a great many monuments of the ancient civilization of the Atlanteans of the Mediterranean period. Today Egypt is inhabited not by the descendants of the Atlanteans (Ancient Egyptians), but Arabs who have no genetic link to the civilization that produced the pyramids. Thus, when speaking about the Ancient Egyptian civilization and noting its lofty achievements, we will for the rest of our account take it as understood that the reference is to the descendants of the Atlanteans living in the land of Egypt and of the scraps of their spiritual legacy that have miraculously survived.

50. Fifteen years of study in the temple at Luxor convinced the Alsatian philosopher Schwaller de Lubicz that the orthodox view is either erroneous or hopelessly outdated. The data that he assembled contradict practically all the generally accepted conceptions about the history of mankind and the evolution of “civilization”. Like the classical authors of the Ancient World, Schwaller de Lubicz believes that Egyptian science — specifically medicine, mathematics and astronomy — was at a far higher level of development than many modern scholars are prepared to accept. He also notes that every aspect of Egyptian culture was already perfectly formed at the moment it appeared!

As John Anthony West asserts: “Egyptian civilization did not appear as the result of ‘development’ — it was a legacy (or rather a gift received from others).”

51. Everything that makes up the nature of material is the consequence of the interaction of various vibrations in the environment, in other words, of frequencies, since a frequency is the rate of vibration.

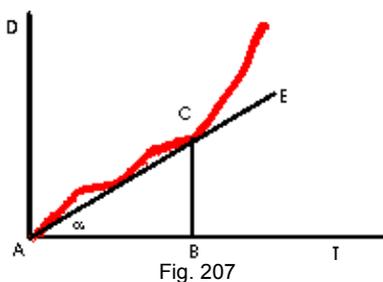


Fig. 207

When we want to find out the rate of a process that we are studying, we draw a graph. In this example we have plotted changing pressure (D) against time (T). In order to find out what the rate of the process was at a given moment in time (point C), we need to draw the tangent (AE) to the curve at C. The slope of this tangent (angle α) is an expression of the rate of the process (Fig. 207).

In order to determine that angle we take the ratio of one side of the right-angled triangle (BC) to the other (AB). It follows that the hypotenuse (here AC) of a right-angled triangle is the formal expression of the rate of any process.

52. Only five of the eleven have survived, the remaining six were destroyed by the action of water and time.

53. The sequence 2,1,3,4. That is to say two panels with “tops” followed by one without, then three with tops, and four without. In geometry this sequence of numbers defines the concept of Pythagoras’ Tetraxis.

54. The idea of a harmony of the world and of systems that is bound up with the relations of opposites within the Whole derives from the philosophy of Ancient Egypt. The Whole always consists of parts; parts of varying size are always in a certain ratio to each other and to the whole.

“God,” the great philosopher and geometrician Pythagoras taught, “is unity, while the world consists of opposites. What brings the opposites to unity and creates everything in the cosmos is harmony. Harmony is divine and is contained in numerical ratios...”

The Golden Section is some relation between opposing properties of any object. Or, in other words, the numerical ratio between two opposites.

In the human organism, for example, two forces, two opposites are at work simultaneously. One stimulates vital processes; the other on the contrary switches on (autoimmune) processes aimed at the self-destruction of the organism. Cyclically in the course of the day some systems enter their phase of greater activity, while others become less active. The protective functions and metabolic processes are more active by day and less by night and exist in a relationship to each other. All qualities and forces in the human being and in nature relate to each other in accordance with the golden proportions and so not only architectural structures, but everything that obeys the proportions of the “Golden Section” will enter into a special interaction with the human organism, stimulating and harmonizing internal processes. The rhythms of the Golden Section synchronize biorhythms and the immune system with external natural sources of energy (what is above) which leads to the conservation of internal biological time. The same pattern can also be observed in the organism at the level of electrochemical processes which the ratio of one element to another causes to proceed in different ways. Herein lies the answer as to why pyramids have a positive influence on the chemistry of processes, normalizing them and restoring the ratio of one set of forces and energies to another.

In geometrical terms, the Golden Section is the proportional division of a length into two unequal parts, such that the ratio of the whole to the larger part is the same as the ratio of the larger part to the smaller. Put the other way round, the ratio of the smaller part to the larger is the same as the ratio of the larger to the whole. In symbols $c=a+b$ and $a:b = b:c$.

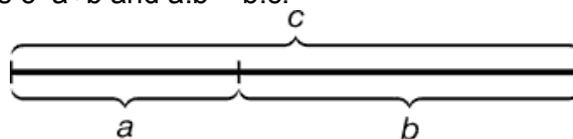


Fig. 208

A geometrical representation of the Golden Section.

Proof that instruments embodying this principle were indeed used in construction is provided by the “Pompeian dividers” – a measuring instrument found during excavation of an Ancient Greek temple.

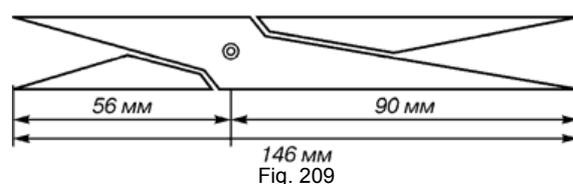


Fig. 209

An ancient pair of dividers based on the Golden Section

In this instance 56 relates to 90 as 90 does to 146, or in the language of maths $56:90 = 90:146 \approx 0,62$

55. An analysis of the Ancient Egyptian priests’ conceptions of the structure of the universe and the mathematical system used in design has shown that BA (as a material manifestation) is the focal point (of refraction) of an energy or light flow, that spread out evenly from it in all directions (globally and at once, without and within) — like the focal point of an optical system, refracting the flow of light entering an optical device from the environment outside. Both the photographic camera and the human eye function on this same principle. In other words, the human being is a manifest focal point transforming (refracting) energy flows. The ‘human being’ as a physical object with a multidimensional structure is a point of refraction of energy flows of the multidimensional energy structure of the universe.

56. One of the indicators of pulsation pointing to the use of the BA-KA principle in creating the compositions on the panels is the head depicted on the priest's panels. On the first panel the priest has a short wig, on the next long hair, then short again, and so on... (Fig. 210).

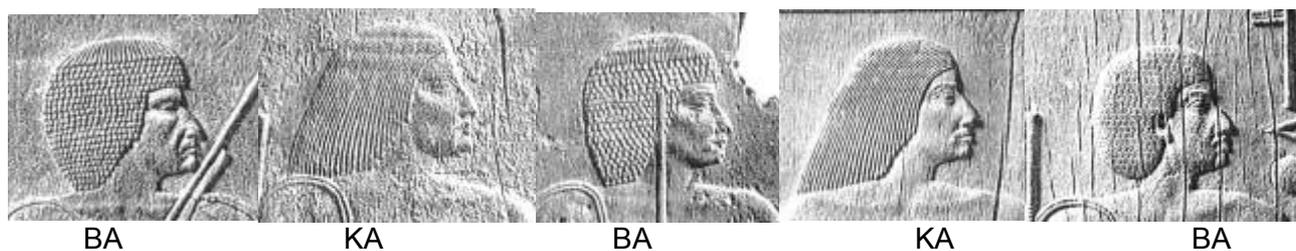


Fig. 210
The shapes of the wigs on the tablets of Hesi-Ra set a pulsating BA-KA rhythm.

Here we have briefly touched on the generally accepted theory of BA and KA, but this is only the visible picture, the part accessible to the majority in Ancient Egyptian society.

In the religious doctrine of Ancient Egypt the BA-KA principle had many layers of meaning. BA and KA were component elements not only of the human being, but of everything that existed. They were considered to embody a human being's vital force in life and to continue to exist after death. The KA was viewed not only as a vital force, but also as a kind of twin, an "alter-ego" inseparable from a person after death as well. The Ancient Egyptians saw everything in the world as a duality a "two-in-one", and where there are two elements there is an interaction. Accordingly, the BA-KA principle was knowledge about the connection between the physical plane and the energy plane, the world into which a person passes after death and with which there is a permanent interconnection.

For that very reason everything in Ancient Egypt was subordinated to this principle. It should be emphasised that in general the Ancient Egyptians viewed the world from a position of principles. A principle is understood as being something that completely inevitably and unconditionally reveals itself at all levels of the organisation of material, in contrast to laws that have only a localised sphere of application. An indication that they thought of the dual nature of the universe as a principle, as some kind of fundamental phenomenon of divine origin (i.e., primordial, given from on high and inherent in all things) is contained, for example, in one of the fragments of the legend about the death of Heru (Horus):

"I am Aset (Isis) and I have emerged from the prison in which my brother Set (Seth) confined me. For the god Tehuti (Thoth), the great god, the leader of the Maat, both in heaven and on earth, said to me: 'Go, o Aset, goddess, besides that there is one more thing that is worth listening to, because he shall be alive who follows the advice of others. Hide together with your young son (Horus) and that will come to him. His members will grow and double strength of all kinds will enter into him...'"

Additional, very clear evidence of the existence in nature of two balancing forces can be found in the effect or principle known as dichotomy.

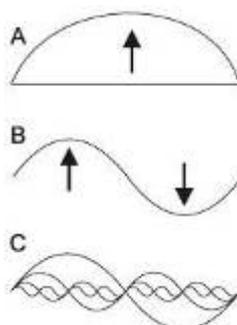


Fig. 211 The phases of vibration of a string

It was observed that when a string begins to vibrate it moves as shown in diagram A (Fig. 211). Immediately, however, it starts to produce overtones, that is to say its two halves begin to vibrate, but in opposite directions (B), precisely indicating that two opposite flows of energy (time) are operating on the strings. Each half in turn also begins to produce overtones (to divide into two, see C) and so it goes on. In other words two forces acting in opposite directions are acting on the string, although no-one has touched it.

The BA-KA as a symbol of the dualistic thinking of the Ancients can be traced even in the structure of the state and society. Egypt consisted of two parts: the southern, upper kingdom with two

capitals — Nekhen and Nekheb, and the northern, lower kingdom, again with a double capital — Dep and Pe. The evidence surviving from that period conveys an emphatically dualistic vision of the world. In the minds of the Egyptians, besides its earthly embodiment, Egypt also existed in heaven. The placement of the pyramids of Egypt was a projection of the map of the night sky.

The priests of the city of Khmun worshipped a pantheon of gods that also embodied the BA-KA principle, picturing a god in conjunction with his female hypostasis: Nun and Naunet, Kuk and Kauket, Khukh and Khaukhet, Amon and Amaunet.

The pattern of recording (encoding) and expounding (decoding) knowledge (information) followed the same principle. Suffice it to recall the eleven boards found in the tomb of Hesi-Ra, where information was presented on both the front and back. In turn the information recorded on each of the sides by means of dots was also presented in the pulsating BA-Ka rhythm. It is certain that this principle and no other lay at the basis of the Heliopolis doctrine of eternal dualism.

The same BA-KA principle can also be detected in the architecture of Ancient Egypt. After studying many texts describing the burial process it becomes evident that the heavenly Duat of the Ancient Egyptians had its equivalent on Earth. In other words, the Ancient Egyptians viewed the region of the Memphis necropolis as an earthly reflection of the heavenly Duat and the great pyramid complex on the Giza plateau was the gateway to the heavenly Duat.

The labyrinthine funeral temple of Amenemhat III in the Fayum nome (district) contained 3,000 rooms — 1,500 above ground and 1,500 below. (Herodotus' *History*).

57. The working of the heart is characterized by the repeated alternation of two opposing states of the muscles (myocardium): tensed (systole) and relaxed (diastole). The harmonic action of the heart is bound up with a certain "packet" of oppositions in the cardiac cycle. It was decided to analyse the numerical relationship between those oppositions. The chosen object of study was the structure of the cardiac cycle of one or other parameter including within it the systolic and diastolic components of the parameter and their sum.

It was established that for every type of animal there is a heart rate V_{3c} at which the length of systole, diastole and the cycle as a whole are in the ratio of the Golden Section.

The time structure of the cardiac cycle (t) is made up of the length of the systole t_s , the diastole t_D , and the whole cycle t . The length of the systole is taken to mean the duration of the electromechanical processes that is practically equal to the duration of the electrical systole (see the diagram in Fig. 212).

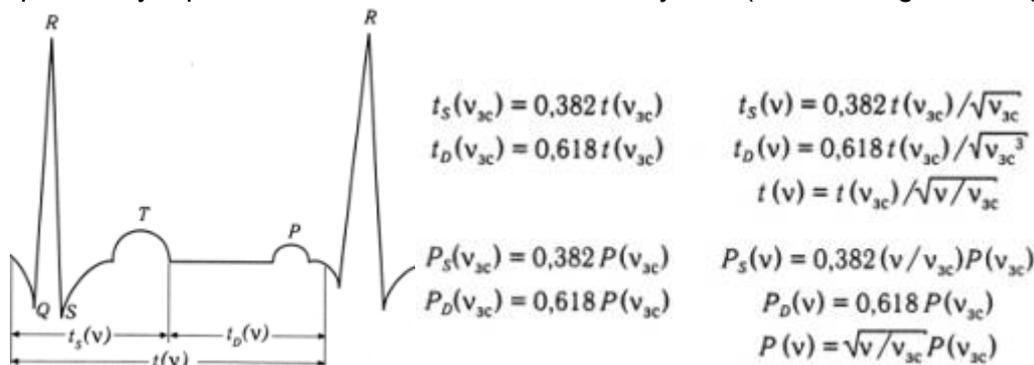


Fig. 212 A pictorial representation of the heart rhythm

It should be noted that the "Golden rate" is practically the same as the resting heart rhythm of healthy, physically active organisms. The "Golden regime" of blood supply to the whole organism (including the heart itself) is the most economical in comparison with others that correspond to various levels of work load (activity).

Consequently there is an important warning that needs to be made: the frequent use of myostimulating devices (Gezane and others) leads to a disruption of the heart rhythm.

58. Trying to do anything without regard to the principle of the Golden Section is like trying at random to solder together a receiver tuned to a particular radio station (frequency). The chances of success are extremely slim. Moreover if the receiver is "hardwired" with no means of tuning it to other frequencies, it will be of very limited use.

If you build a pyramid or make a set of the Wands of Horus without regard to the Golden Section, then in all the population of the world you just might find a couple of hundred people whom they would suit.

The capacity of the Wands of Horus or the pyramid to attune themselves to any human being is precisely linked to the fact that their parameters are in a strictly defined relationship.

In the structural organization of people living on Earth there is a certain “margin of error”, characterizing individual features. A person lives in a certain energy environment, in a field of a certain frequency.

If something is made in keeping with the Golden Section principle, the object begins to interact with a human being with this “margin of error” taken into account. The object tunes into the person, and the organism itself begins to tune into the object.

The principle of the Golden Section is inherent in all things of natural origin, whether living or not, and for that reason it was used by the priests in designing and building. This invested their creations with the capacity to attune themselves in the most general form to the human being, whose whole physical and energetic structure is subordinated to that same law.

It is precisely this phenomenon that lies behind the “Principle of Correspondence” as the ancients understood it, or the “principle of harmonic resonance” as we speak of it today.

Researchers have long striven to discover the secret meaning of the Golden Section, associating it with some cosmic law or law of the harmony of systems. The true meaning is the following. Everything created using the Golden Section acquires, on the one hand, the capacity to attune itself to any human being and, on the other, synchronizes a person’s energy structure with the flows of natural (cosmic) energy. Physical devices (be it wands or pyramids) also become in a way alive because they are models of processes taking place in nature.

The Golden Section, which possesses stability and superfluity, makes it possible to organize self-limiting systems.

59. Folklore and oral tradition in Arab countries asserts that music and sounds were used in the construction of most ancient unique edifices.

After the completion of some room an instrument (tuning device) capable of producing particular notes was brought in. From the quality of the sound (the acoustics, the depth and duration of the sound) it was possible to draw conclusions about the resonance properties of the room, in other words about the product of the construction work. If the result was unsatisfactory further work would be carried out until the room began to “ring”.

In this context it is worth mentioning Doctor Joseph Martin Shore’s expedition to the Giza plateau and the Valley of the Kings.

Shore’s experiments in the large “burial chamber” of the Pyramid of Cheops produced sensational results. They showed that the pyramid was perhaps constructed as a generator or amplifier of certain sonic frequencies. Shore’s group managed to identify four main frequencies (notes) amplified by the edifice and used for its material construction. The notes form the chord of F sharp major, which, according to some Ancient Egyptian texts, harmonises with our planet’s own vibratory frequency (ren).

ENTERPRISE MISSION
(material published in *NLO*, Issue 1, 1998, p. 11)

60. **The Secret Method of Hermes Trismegistos for All Undertakings.**

“Above all it is necessary that a person who makes a study about undertakings determines the position of the centers and ‘epochs’ of the planets if he wants success and does not want to allow an error in any undertaking of no matter what kind...”[27]

(Hermes Trismegistos, p. 285 of the Russian translation by K. Bagutsky)

61. The rock beneath the pyramid is approximately one-fifths of the height of the edifice. That means that less material was required for the construction from the nearby quarries than was previously

believed. This is borne out by calculations of the volume of material extracted from the quarries and that of the pyramid.

62. The history of quartz goes back far further than that of diamonds and other precious stones. The legendary civilization of Atlantis was already aware of the hidden power and colossal energy of quartz crystals. Legends and popular beliefs about quartz that survive in Tibet inform us of the extensive use in Atlantis of rock crystal (transparent quartz) ranging from healing to telepathic communication and tapping the energy of the Cosmos. Those legends speak of the Atlanteans having gigantic pyramids, colossal energy-stores. The summits of many pyramids were crowned with large crystals of quartz.

Much of the Atlanteans' knowledge disappeared, but some survived to put out shoots in other cultures — in Egypt, Tibet and India.

For many ancient civilizations quartz was a sacred mineral. The Ancients believed that quartz was the very consummation of nature, and its structure the basis of life on Earth. Indian yogis hold that quartz and the human being represent the culmination of evolution in the universe. Perhaps this is because of all the mineral kingdom quartz is most in tune with the human being. The Ancients believed that crystals of quartz radiate a divine white light, that they are the key giving entry to cosmic harmony, putting a person in touch with its vibrations. They are conductors of the pure energy of the cosmos, high frequency generators. Crystals are akin to the pyramids that connect people to the cosmic consciousness. [9]

63. Legends speak of the pyramid containing a "Great Stone" that flew down to earth from space. It is supposed to possess great energy and magic power.

Invocation 1800 of the Burial Texts (around 2000 B.C.) speaks of some secret "sealed thing" belonging to Osiris from Ra-Stau (Giza).

The passage contains a hint that hidden in a "sealed" receptacle is some great "secret" of Osiris: *"Here is something sealed up that is in darkness, placed in Ra-stau. Next to it is fire, within the emanation of Osiris. It is hidden here since the time it was given to them and fell on the sand of the desert; and that which belonged to him was placed in Ra-Stau."*

One of the most ancient Egyptian sacred texts to have come down to us today is the *Am Duat* (The Book of what is in the Duat). That text mentions a hermetically sealed chamber "of the realm of Sokar" in the fifth part of the Duat. In many texts the pyramid complex at Giza is referred to in just this way – as the fifth section of the Duat.

Doctor Abatte-Pacha, vice-president of the Institute of Egyptology, and William Groff, a worker at the institute, once spent a whole night in the desert close to the pyramids. In the official account of this research Groff stated: "About eight p.m. I noticed a light, the source of which was slowly moving around the Great Pyramid near its very top. It resembled a low flame. The light passed around the pyramid three times and then disappeared. After that I attentively observed that particular pyramid practically the whole night and at about eleven the light appeared again, only this time it had taken on a somewhat pale blue hue. It slowly rose along the slope of the pyramid practically in a straight line and hung for a short time above its tip, after which it again disappeared." By persistently questioning the local Bedouins, Groff managed to find out that the mysterious light had been seen quite frequently in the past — tales about it went back into the depths of the centuries. The Arabs attribute it to the guardian spirits of the pyramid. Groff himself attempted to find a natural explanation for the phenomenon but without success.

All ancient megalithic constructions, whether pyramids or dolmens, were put up on "places of power" – geo active energy zones associated with faults in the Earth's crust. Powerful flows of energy are observed at these sites. Quartz crystals excited throughout the whole bulk of the massive slabs used as building material generate piezo electricity in a broad range of frequencies. Consequently the process is accompanied by the appearance of plasmoids. On rare occasions it is even possible to hear clicks reminiscent of those associated with piezoelectric discharges.



Fig. 213

Photographs of energy formations (plasmoids) associated with dolmens

64. In 1968 a group of scientists from the USA and Cairo University set up detectors in the underground chambers of the Pyramid of Khaf-Ra (Chephren) to register the amount of cosmic radiation penetrating through the thickness of the pyramid. The measurements were taken around the clock for the period of a year. The results proved to be astonishing: each day the pattern of radiation was different and unique.

65. It is worth adding to the already existing definition of the Noosphere concept that it is a multi-dimensional, highly complex structure incorporating many sub-planes of existence. The souls of people who die on the Earth pass into the Noosphere, becoming a part of it. And we bring to the Noosphere all the positive and negative that we have stored up within ourselves over the course of our lives, thus determining its quality and the problems of its development. It should be stressed that what people call Shambala is one of the highest sub-planes of the Noosphere. Shambala is, in one of its manifestations, the “energetic space” created and inhabited in by those who in their lives, deeds, thoughts and strivings embodied on Earth the will of the Creator and through whose lives and sufferings the Absolute itself draws closer to perfection. But the Noosphere is not only Shambala, after all not only people of great spirituality leave the Earth when they die.

The Noosphere is us, only on another plane of existence. It should therefore be understood that sometimes a contact with the Noosphere is a contact with those who at some time lived on Earth, or on another planet, but became part of the terrestrial Noosphere.

The Noosphere appeared as the result of the interaction of the Earth as a living organism with the consciousness of the people (civilizations) living on it. Its evolution is closely bound up with the consciousness and levels of the civilizations and the phases of the development of the Earth as a cosmic organism, thus through the Earth’s Noosphere, as an information system, it is also possible to obtain information about the other star clusters that are parts of the energy system (organism) of the Universe.

66. The word “gods” is placed in inverted commas because to use the word in the meaning to which we are accustomed is to operate with an incorrect conception with regard to the prehistoric doctrine.

67. In many works on Occultism, researchers unaware of the origin of the name of the doctrine refer to it as Kybalion. [29] The priestly doctrine that had its origins in the depths of pre-dynastic antiquity was called “KA-BA-LA-ON”, where:

“KA-BA” is the symbolic name of the two forming elements conveying the principle of the two-in-one structure of everything in the world.

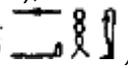
“LA” bears a multiplex meaning that can be interpreted on the one hand as “connection, interaction” and on the other as “proceeds from” or “takes place in” (inside).

The combination “KA-BA-LA” conveys the principle of triunity.

“ON” is the ancient name of God the Creator, and also the biblical name of the city Iunu or Onu (Heliopolis) from which the Ancient Egyptian doctrine originated. Thus the name of the doctrine can be roughly interpreted as:

1. the doctrine of the “Triune Creator”;
2. the doctrine of the “Triunity of the Creator”;
3. the doctrine of “Triune from ON [Onu]” (the city that was one of the foremost religious centres of Ancient Egypt) or the teaching received from ON – the multiple level energy system of God.

This multiplicity of meanings is a good illustration of the multidimensional structure of the hieroglyphs and of the Ancient Egyptian world-view itself, which was a reflection of the multidimensional structure of the universe. For a deeper understanding of *The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day* it should be added that apart from what was stated above, the Ancient Egyptian priests used the name ON for the entire ten-dimensional

structure of the Creator's energy levels when picturing it as a single whole. Therefore depending on the context, in the Chapters we often find requests for the gods to help a person preserve the soul of the heart (Ba) and the spiritual soul (Khu); the Ba being united with a person's physical body (*khat* ); the Khu with his spiritual body (*sakh* ). The reunion of the souls took place in ON or God.

68. The "water of life" is flows of  energy.

In many papyruses we see the "flower of life" growing from  "the waters of the lake" on which Osiris's throne is placed. This "lake" was fed by the "waters of the heavenly Nile" and served as the source from which the spirits of the blessed and the gods drank. The "heavenly Nile" is what they called our galaxy, the Milky Way, in Ancient Egypt.

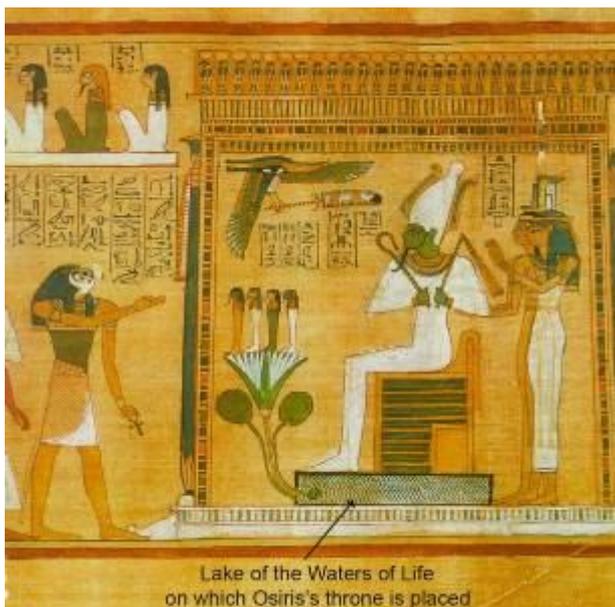


Fig. 214 Detail of a papyrus.

Figure **Ошибка! Источник ссылки не найден.** 214 is of especial interest from the point of view of comparative mythology as many Semitic writers believed that the throne of the deity was set up or rested upon "a flow of water or a river". Even in the Book of Revelations in the Bible we find mention of "a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb" (Chapter 22, Verse 1). But today we are beginning to understand quite clearly that "water of life" or "pure river of water of life proceeding out of the throne of God" conceals the concept of "energy" or "energy flows". In this light it is noteworthy the a similar sign  was used in the Dendera Zodiac to symbolize Nun, the ocean of primaeval energy, in the environment of which everything described on the zodiac circle took or takes place (Fig. 215).

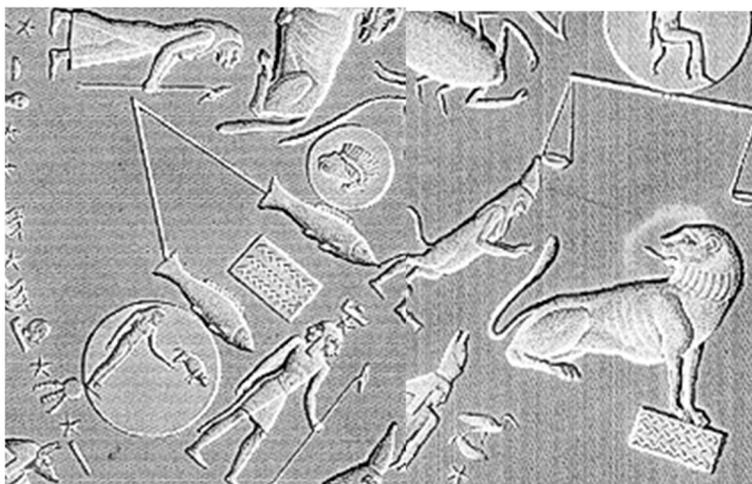


Fig. 215

Detail of the Dendera Zodiac with the sign of Nun, symbolizing the ocean of primaeval energy

69. Kirlian photography that makes the aura visible provides a good illustration of the idea contained in the vignette. As we know, all objects living and non-living possess an aura.

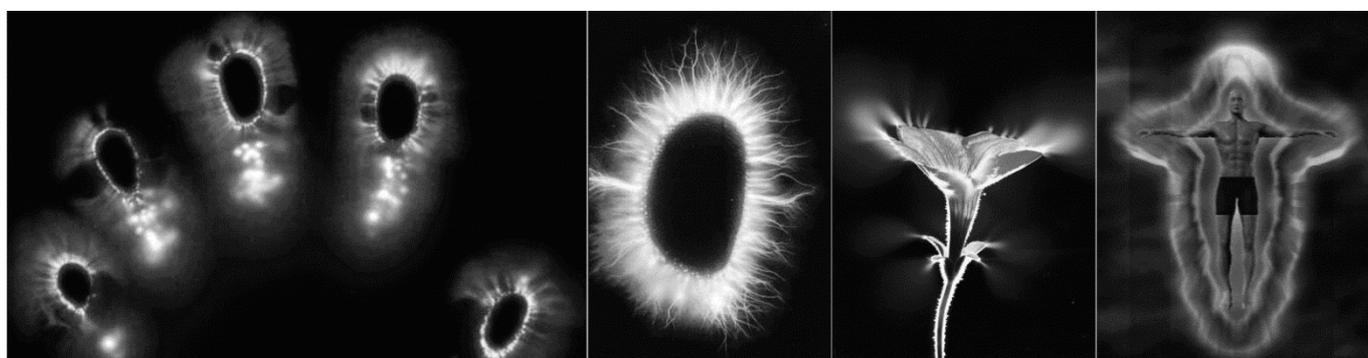


Fig. 216 The auras of living objects

70. Take a look at this hieroglyph (Fig. 217)

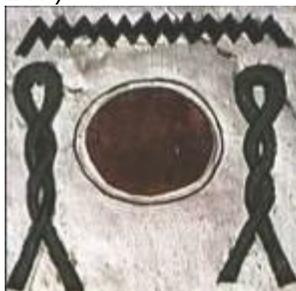


Fig. 217

Detail of wall-painting in the tomb of Queen Nefer-Ta-Ra (Nefertari), a wife of Ramses II

These three symbols denote the word “eternity”. Left and right are signs standing for “KA-BA”. This is the simple, laconic symbol that the priests of antiquity used to describe the concept:

- “single” — each sign is formed from just one “thread”,
- “connected” — the thread is folded in half and twisted into a spiral,
- “opposite” — the coils of the spirals turn in opposite directions.

The “KA” flow is on the left, the “BA” on the right. Each of the flows is in turn also dual (made up of two flows).

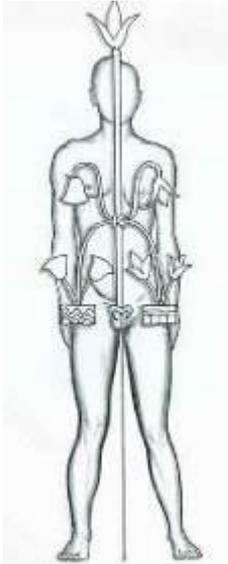


Fig. 218

Above is the hieroglyph for energy. In the centre is the “RA” disc, the symbol of the Sole Creator. In deep antiquity the addition of the suffix —Ra to a name indicated the presence of a developed energy radiation (column) above a person’s head that was the result of activating the spine (the central energy axis).

It should be emphasized that through its deliberate orientation, the vignette is also indicating that “KA” is the right side of the human body and “BA” the left. The right side of the human body is positively charged, the left side negatively.

LA – the central flower – is the result of the BA-KA interaction, a sort of energy axis that also symbolizes the upper chakra (Fig. 218).

The fact that the *shema tau* vignette (two intertwined flowers of Papyrus and Lotus) symbolizing, according to Egyptologists, Upper and Lower Egypt, is closely tied up with the concepts of KA-BA or Yin-Yang is well illustrated by Ancient Egyptian iconography. Depictions have survived of the god Hapi (as the God of Creation) in the guise of two deities, one with a papyrus shoot on his head, the other with a lotus. The former was the god of the Nile in its southern reaches, the latter of the northern part of the river. In other instances Hapi was depicted as a large man with female breasts. This image also illustrates the ancient teaching that the Creator contains both male and female principles.

71. The splitting of a ray of light into seven rays with the aid of a prism is a splendid analogy of the way the energy flow is connected with the seven organs of the endocrine system that are projections of the seven fundamental flows of vital energy (Fig. 219). Through those seven organs (centres or, more precisely, energy converters) the transformed energy of the cosmos, Earth, water, air, sunlight enters through the chakras into the physical human body. The chakras, as the actual conductors of the energy processed in the energy system pass it on to the endocrine system.

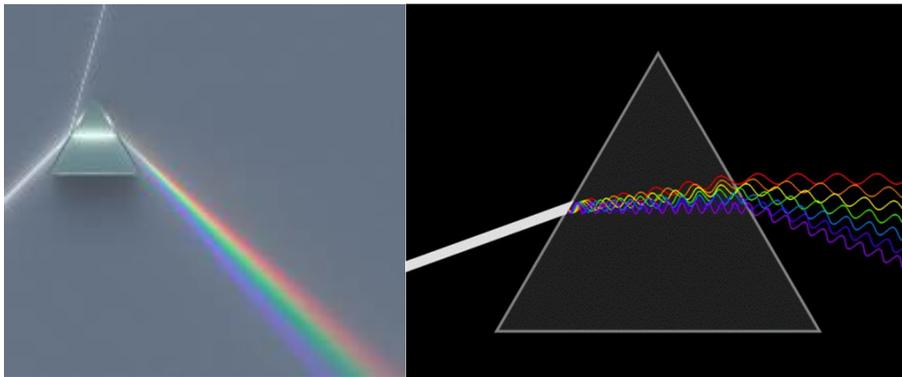


Fig. 13

A ray of white light refracted through a prism.

72. The Russian word *stroit'* –“to build” comes from the root *tri* and conveys within it the original profound meaning of trinity. *Stroit'* is to harmoniously combine all three principles into a single whole.

73. The nine "gods" symbolize the nine energy bodies of the Creator. In depicting the “gods” in the body of a human being, the ancients had no intention of saying that the “gods” were beings with human form. The depiction of bodies is used only to explain that the reference is to something that relates to human beings, to their physical shell and energy bodies.

In ancient Egyptian book REU NU PERT EM HRU (known as *The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day*) there are texts that retain traces of the “KA-BA-LA-ON” doctrine. In them a human being identifies himself with the Spirit of Ra, a spirit that is God or the Deity. It follows from the text that the basis (structure) of the human being is identical to the inner basis of the gods.

The Hymn in honour of Ra on the papyrus of Kenna (Leyden) contains these words:

“I greet thee, o [Ra], you who rise into the Nu and who in his embodiment illuminates the world with light... O, Thou beautiful and beloved child — Man.”

In Chapter 56 of the Papyrus of Nun (British Museum, No 10477, f. 9) we find:

"I am the divine Spirit of Ra, appearing from the Nun; the divine spirit that is God himself. I am the first-born god of primaeval material. The Divine Spirit, the equal of the Spirits of the immortal gods, and my body itself is eternity.

Chapter 147 of the Papyrus of Ani (British Museum, No 10470, f. 12) says the following:
 "Truly I say, o Osiris, I am the spiritual body [sakh] of a god..."

In many hymns we can find these words:

"your covering (energy shell) is before my gaze; may all his body resemble the body of a god. You created a covering for me; I created for you a covering, the divine soul."

Hermetic texts [27] present an astonishing picture of "seven heavens", seven circles or seven Rulers (the seven energy bodies of the Universe and the human being, as planes of existence and at the same time containing the matrices of the seven centres of the human endocrine system, see Fig. 220).

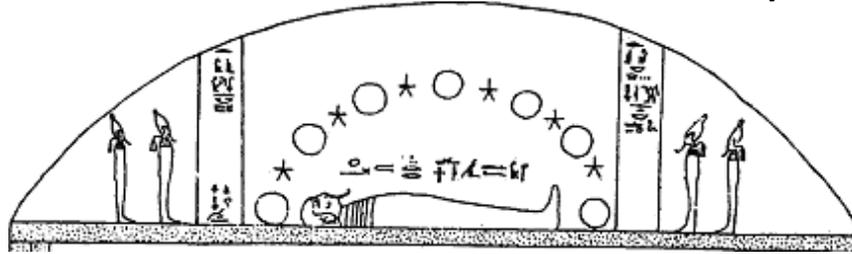


Fig. 220

"...And this ruler of the world (ON) and of beings mortal and silent through the universal connections and the strong structure of circles showed to Nature below the beautiful image of God. Before this wondrous beauty, where all the energies of the "seven Rulers" were united in the form of God..."

Hermes: Did you not learn in the "General Principles" that all the spirits that spread through all parts of the world come from the Single Soul, the Soul of the Universe...

74. The last line of Chapter 89 of *The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day* seeks to demonstrate that "BA" joined with the material body (*khat* ) of the human being. The reunification (of souls) took place in Onu [ON] (the multiple level energy system of God).

75. In the light of this, it is a telling fact that the periodic table of the elements also has a nine-level structure.

76. Here is what the myth of the "creation" of the world has to say about this:

"In the beginning God began to create himself out of the 'Nun' of Hidden essence and his name was Atum. When he had appeared, Atum created everything that arose from his essence and he was within his creation, as in his body. Atum was the first, the father and creator of all other gods, the maker of all that exists, [he was] single and uncreated. Then Atum set about creating the other gods. First he exhaled [the first energy body] Shu, then [the next] his sister Tefnut. Then there appeared [the remaining energy bodies] Nut, Geb, Osiris, Isis, Seth and Neftis..."

Nun in Ancient Egyptian means Primaeval  waters (original energy)
 In Ancient Egyptian Atum means both "Everything" and "Nothing".

77. A honest, unprejudiced examination of the existing material relating to the development of our civilization, including not only history and archaeology, but also astronomy, geology, oceanology, geometry and a number of other disciplines, does not leave even the shadow of a doubt that the knowledge received in their time by ancient civilizations was of cosmic origin.

78. The most complex aspects of the information passed to mankind entered the minds of priests and shamans in the form of myths during the performance of magic rituals and religious rites. After the removal of the overlay of primitive shamanistic views, the mythological plots of many of the world's peoples and the events that unfold in the myths take on another meaning, indicating that the tales that appeared in ancient times contained, in veiled form, a particular conception of the evolution of mankind and the universe.

79. By projection we mean human being. In order to describe the method of research using “projections”, let us, purely hypothetically, imagine the Creator as the most up-to-date computer on which the very latest program is installed.

The computer and the program are made in such a way that they can test and improve themselves and, by building up certain experience (a database) autonomously change their own parameters to take account of the data (variants) obtained.

In order to test and make known all the program’s possibilities, both evident and concealed, the computer autonomously creates within itself a large number of mini-programs (projections of the main program). Those mini-programs, carrying out all possible operations in all the blocks and systems, in all possible variations reveal weaknesses and strengths, studying the principles that were laid in the basis of the idea of the program and of the computer itself. Thus, after a given amount of time, when all possible variations have been calculated, a new-generation program with maximum stability and a striving to self-knowledge and self-improvement will be developed.

80. In creating human beings following a single genetic code (his own), the Creator evidently here again drew on the BA–KA principle, envisaging two types of genetics. The first is the genetics of the physical shell (the DNA code) that we acquire from our parents. The second is the genetics of the energy shell that a person forms in the process of his or her transformations.

It is extremely interesting that in his 1978 book *The Molecular Biology of the Gene* James Watson examined in detail the question of the coding matrix that might have been some macro-molecules, intermediaries between acids and the synthesising proteins that are, as we know, the basis of all life. These intermediaries are, according to Watson, undoubtedly present in all cells, but the pretender to the role of matrix (God) proved literally invisible. It is still unknown today, although evidently responsible for the coding of proteins and each of the twenty natural amino-acids that make them up. The drama of the search for this elusive matrix substances led Watson to the unconsoling conclusion that even at our current stage it is impossible to settle the question of how the genetic code arose.

81. R.A. Schwaller de Lubicz draws our attention to the fact that the hieroglyph used to denote Unas (last pharaoh of the fifth dynasty) translates as Universal Consciousness, constantly swallowing and processing its own energy, of which our bodies and souls are tiny fragments.

82. Encoded in the DNA is a programme of genetic mutations and phaseal transitions that take place as a the human being’s mind improves and energy potential grows.

83. After completing a qualitative transition billions of years ago, the Creator entered a new state. In essence, the Creator was reborn in a new quality, on a new, even higher level. Just as a human being born in a new incarnation, in a new body, in a new time and space, needs to rediscover himself and the world around him of which he is part, the Creator too, after acquiring absolutely new qualities and becoming something else, began a process of discovery of Himself and of nature in the bosom of which He exists. Through human beings (his projections) the Creator observes and learns about the world, advancing on the path of self-knowledge and self-perfection.

Here are a few traces of that ancient knowledge that found reflection in the Ancient Egyptian myth of the creation:

“...Ra, or Ra-Tem, rose from the Nunu (the primaeva  “waters” of hidden Entity), and began sailing on the *Boat of Millions of Years*.” (“Sailing” means the beginning of movement in the universe (finding out about himself). Movement presupposes that the events take place in space and time, in other words are accessible to the senses. The universe begins to exist as a mass of moving beings (projections). That movement was preceded by the original state of being without any sort of form outside of time and space).

“After appearing Ra created everything that arose from his being and he was inside of his creation as in his body...”

“Having created the universe out of himself, the Supreme Being, directed his Eye  (mind) into that which had been created. Then the mind “became lost” in creation and turned into the souls of human beings and all forms of life, having forgotten about its true identity. The Eye lost in creation is the human soul caught up in the cycle of reincarnations (“birth–death–birth”) as a result of loss of memory and distraction (ignorance of its true nature). The Supreme Being (Ra) dispatched the messenger of wisdom (Thoth) in the forms of *Metu Nether* (the ancient doctrine of wisdom) and *Sbai* (spiritual mentors — gurus) to inform the Eye of its true nature. “Remembering” what it really is, the Eye returns to its fitting place...”[18].

84. The level of development of each projection multiplied by the number of projections.

85. The All-Seeing Eye that the pharaohs and priests observed during their astral journeys was that very eye through which everything that is happening is constantly being watched by the Creator. Thus the All-Seeing Eye is not simply a symbol, but a real aspect of existence. It is for just this reason that we find depictions of the Eye of Ra  and the Eye of Horus  on many Ancient Egyptian monuments, while priests and pharaohs made up their eyes in such a way as to remind others that God looks at the world through the eyes of the human being (Fig. 221).



Fig. 221

In the *Chapters of Coming Forth by Day*, there is chapter XCVI, the repetition of which brought the “deceased” closer to Thoth and identified him with Ra, “the god living in his eye”.

86. One further interesting aspect connected with the beliefs of the Dogon tribe about Sirius can be found in the very nature and significance of their Sirius cult. Its meaning has echoes, on the one hand, of the idea that the soul is in constant search for its double, and, on the other, with that of the human being’s incessant striving for individuality (for the union of the *anima* and the *animus*) in the name of achieving true knowledge, attaining wisdom and perfection.

87. In modern terminology — to the same (as His own) genetic code. The central ideas of Christianity have origins deep in Egyptian antiquity. Their essence springs from the ancient knowledge of God. This makes understandable the statements found in the gospels: “I and the Father are one. ... Jesus answered them, ‘Is it not written in your law, ‘I said you are gods?’” (*John 10, 30 & 34*). “Be still,” the psalmist says, “and know that I am God.”

88. Manetho (Mer-Ne-Thuti) wrote a noted *History of Egypt* and, as a historian, he distinguished himself through the accuracy and reliability of his account. He not only wrote on historical matters but also left works on the mystical philosophy and religion of his country. It is generally considered that his works were the source of knowledge about Egypt upon which Plutarch and other later authors drew.

89. A study of the rituals of the Incas and Mayas that go back to the more profound religious views of their distant ancestors convinces one that the most venerated object of their worship was undoubtedly light, embodied by the Sun, although in the depths of ancient reality Ra embodied a sun of different origin. Ra is the advanced and active energy flow descending upon a human being and producing a zone of condensed energy in the form of a sphere above the head. This is the energy of the Creator. In the *Chapters of Coming Forth by Day* there is a passage that contains an indication of this:



CHAPTER XXXII.

Text: THE CHAPTER ON ENTERING AND LEAVING THE DUAT
Great Ra! You are the guardian of the secret gate on the brow of the god...

Fig. 222

The solar disk being raised by Nut from the depths of the Duat.
Detail of a mural (compare Fig. 120 and Fig. 121)

In the pyramid text of Unas there is a passage that quite obviously points to the flow of Ra belonging to the energy system of a human being through which energy of a higher order enters, making the person purer and closer to God, to the primordial divine essence (the soul):

“What has been sent by your Ka comes to you, what has been sent by your father comes to you, what has been sent by Ra comes to you and enters the retinue of your Ra. You are pure, your bones are the gods and goddesses of heaven, you exist by the side of the god. You are not bound, you go to your soul, because any wicked word written in the name of Unas has already been erased.

In the world view of Ancient Egypt the sun-god Ra was the first — the father and creator of all the other gods, the creator of all that exists, indivisible and uncreated. The race that originated from the “first time” (Zep Tepi) considered light the closest substance to God in this crude material world.

The Book of Genesis says that in the beginning God created light — the element without which further creation is impossible.

90. Since the human brain is capable of perceiving information within a certain range of frequencies, the mirror reflectors installed in the shafts transformed the incoming energy flow into waves in the range accessible to the human brain.

91. In expressing our position on the eternal debate among researchers about the age of the Giza pyramids we should stress that classical Egyptology is correct about their date. Construction was begun around 2,450 B.C. by the pharaoh Khufu (Cheops). Some researchers nonetheless insist that the complex is far older, motivating their stance with its astronomical orientation — the perfect correspondence of the course of the Nile on Earth with the Milky Way in the sky, the three pyramids of Giza with the stars in Orion’s belt and the nadir of the precessional cycle that occurred in 10,500 B.C. Their line of argument is this: such a perfect alignment points to the date of the complex’s construction, in order to record for ever that very important event that was the Ancients’ main message and motive for construction.

The true reasons for the construction of the pyramids lie elsewhere, as you will see in the next chapters of the book. It should be stressed that the Giza complex was designed and constructed in accordance with the Ancient Egyptian Canon that was formulated as a result of titanic labour, which the priests accomplished by 10,500 B.C. The key section of the Canon with reference to cyclicity was tied to the date of the beginning of the “new age” and new rhythm that all subsequent generations of priest-architects were expected to take into consideration. Having found a miraculously preserved papyrus containing the texts of the extremely ancient Canon, the priest-architects of Khufu’s day decided to embody the Canon in stone in order to convey the idea down through the centuries and millennia. The true age of the pyramids is indicated by their orientation on the stars. The inner shafts of the Great Pyramid are oriented on the new pole and the position of the stars that crossed the celestial meridian during the construction period. This is important, because using the shafts directed at particular stars at the moment of their culmination (in 2,450 B.C.), the builders oriented the pyramids to the cardinal points and tuned them to the rhythms of heaven and Earth, which points indirectly, but unmistakably to their true age.

92. This characteristic of the faces of the pyramid was first noted by the French who studied the Great Pyramid during Napoleon’s Egyptian campaign in the late eighteenth century. It was subsequently ignored by many researchers for almost a whole century. The next person to turn his attention to this characteristic was Flinders Petrie. He noted the inward curve of the stonework in the centre of each face.

The accuracy of his measurements was confirmed in his lifetime by aerial photographs taken by the famous British aviator Groves at a certain time of day and from a certain angle. The other pyramids of the Giza complex have a similar concavity (Fig. 223, 224 and 225).



Fig. 14
The Pyramid of Menkaure (Mykerinos) in Giza



Fig. 15
pyramid of Snefru (Snef-Ra) in Medum (Red pyramid).
The concavity of each of the four faces is clearly evident.



Fig. 16
A stone slab by the ruins of the pyramid at Abu Rawash, 8 km north of Giza.
Its concavity and the high quality of the working of the surface are both evident.

A direct indication that the knowledge and Canon according to which the pyramids were constructed were acquired in deep antediluvian antiquity from a single source might be provided by the orientation and self-same concavity of the faces of the great pyramids of China. Below, by way of illustration, we present photographs of three Great Chinese Pyramids (Xiyang 6, Xiyang 7 and Yalip).



Fig. 226 Pyramid Xiyan 6



Fig. 227 Pyramid Xiyan 7



Fig. 228 Pyramid Yalip

93. Indirect references to this cosmic device can be found in ancient texts. According to the Avesta it was created above the mountains by the Immortal Holy Ones. The ancient Indians retained a memory of
The Pyramids, by Valery Uvarov, 2007

it as the heavenly city of Amaravati (the Dwelling-Place of the Immortals) that is located above Mount Meru, the sacred centre of the Earth. The aerial construction not of the transitory world served as a source of revelations, of knowledge and information.

A direct indication of the existence of a space station located above the pyramid of Mount Meru (above the Earth) can be found at the Wat Bang Khae Noi temple complex in Thailand. On the grounds of the temple there is a structure symbolizing the holy mountain Meru (Fig. 229).



Fig. 179

The Wat Bang Khae Noi temple, located on the bank of the River Mekong at Tambon Khwae Om.

There are no few temple structures in the world dedicated to the sacred mountain Meru, but this specific construction graphically illustrates the following:

The foundation on which Meru rests is round and resembles a natural rock formation. On the one hand this alludes to the shape of the Earth, on the other that the pyramid stands atop the rocky body of a rounded mountain..

On the next level kneeling figures are turned towards the Meru pyramid. This is a direct indication that in antediluvian times all pyramids and temple complexes were oriented on Meru.

The upper part of Meru looks to be an obviously technological construction (Fig. 230).



Fig. 18

The seven niches containing figures of Bodhisattvas, stressing the overall seven-level structure, is an indication that the whole system is subordinated or attuned to the seven-level energy structure of the human being and the Earth.

Directly above the tip of the pyramid there is a conical object suspended in the air. This is a space station or, as an ancient text puts it, “an overhead construction not of the transitory world that serves as a source of revelations”.

The Mahabharata speaks of the sacred Mount Meru as the dwelling of Brahma, to which “celestials and the greatest of heroes” come. The Ancient Egyptians placed the greatest mystery of the gods in the northern sky.

94. On 20 January 2010, while taking shots of an unusual green aurora borealis, the photographer Per-Arne Mikalsen captured a strange object (Fig. 231). The picture was taken with a Canon EOS 450D camera and a Sigma 10-20mm 1:4-5.6 DCHSM lens. During filming there were no sources of bright light in front of the camera that might have caused a lens flare or reflection. It is important that the object in the picture is the same colour as the aurora, and so it could not be a reflection of a streetlight. Interestingly the camera was pointed in the direction of the North Pole.



Fig. 1931

The object snapped by Per-Arne Mikalsen on 20 January 2010 at Andenes in Arctic Norway.

It is not impossible that Mikalsen managed to photograph that very extraterrestrial object that has been hanging above the North Pole since time immemorial (Fig. 232). Bearing in mind the multidimensionality of the Earth’s energy structure, this space station should be located in an intermediate space, becoming visible in our dimension at times of increased solar magnetic activity.



Fig. 20

A reconstruction showing a certain similarity between the object in the temple and the one in the sky.

Here is what is said about this in ancient Slavic beliefs[42]:

The starry sky – the Great Cosmic Clock – turns around the Pole Star. “Here is the exit to the throne of the Almighty. At that point the peak of Alatyr – the world mountain Meru – touches the sky.

...According to the teaching of the Vedas, the throne of the Almighty is outside our world, one can reach its foot only by being at the point of intersection of the Stozhar (energy ray from the top of Meru) and the celestial vault. There the rulers of our world reveal themselves to mortals and gods.

The entrance to the throne of the Almighty is at the point of contact between the World Mountain (or the axis of Stozhar) and the vault. This mountain-axis (energy ray) is visible only to the spiritual eye. But the point of contact is visible to all – it is the Pole Star

Note what this brief account of Slavic beliefs has in common with Egyptian conceptions:

- 1). For the Slavs the throne of the White God is above the North Pole. For the Egyptians the throne of Osiris is in the same place.
- 2). For the Slavs the way to the foot of the throne of the Almighty is at the site of the World Mountain (Meru). For the Egyptians, the place of contact was “Ra-stau” – the Great Pyramid of Giza.
- 3). For the Slavs souls enter the world of Navi through the point of contact of Stozhar with the sky (the energy ray from the peak of Meru directed at the Pole Star) and the Milky Way serves as a road. For the Egyptians the road to heaven also begins at the point of contact, at “Ra-stau”: there the way into the world of Osiris began from the north side of the Great Pyramid, which contains its entrance (focus of the lens of northern side of the Great pyramid orientated directly to the zone over northern Pole, see fig.92). Again it is along the Milky Way (the Heavenly Nile) that souls ascend to the throne of Osiris, where they become stars.
- 4). For the Slavs the north in the unmanifested world is the location of “the rulers of our world – Svarog and Lada, who are the male and female hypostases of the Almighty in our world in our universe.” For the Egyptians the same applies: Osiris (the male hypostasis) and a whole constellation of representatives of the female hypothesis – Isis, Hathor, Nekhbet and Tauert.

All the above is a good illustration of the fact that in ancient times a single protoculture existed, a single source of knowledge and information. [39]

95. Etymologically the word *religion* is made up of two elements: *re* meaning “establishment” and “ligio” meaning “connection”. That is to say “establishment of a connection” or the beginning of the process of interaction. A correct understanding of the word opens up a long-forgotten secret.

96. Here are just a few examples. One of the very earliest pyramid texts expresses the idea of the endlessness of space. In the noted Leyden Papyrus we find the words: “*Look... the Earth is before me like a round ball.*” Besides demonstrating that the Ancient Egyptians knew the Earth was spherical, it also indicates that someone viewed our planet from somewhere beyond it! And that is only possible either by flying in a space ship or by flying “in the astral body” during an act of dedication or initiation conducted by the hierophants.

The Ancient Egyptian texts state that in its motion the Earth obeys the same laws as the other planets — Jupiter, Saturn, Mars, Mercury and Venus (remember the Ancient Egyptian Book of the Earth and Fig. 3). And they also knew that the Sun, which later European science considered immobile, moved through the Universe and called it “a ball swimming in the bowels of the goddess Nut”.

97. When archaeologists first investigated the sarcophagus in the pyramid of Khufu (the “King’s Chamber”) they discovered within it a white crystalline powder and removed it for analysis. Today that powder is in the British Museum. Until recently no-one knew what it was and the explanation of the mystery came as a complete surprise to everyone. Scientists discovered that in a state of deep meditation a human being secretes a large quantity of the special hormone of epiphysis that then turns into a crystalline powder. Precisely this powder was discovered in large quantities in the sarcophagus. This find is direct evidence of the fact that many people underwent ritual initiation in the pyramid (sarcophagus) [23].

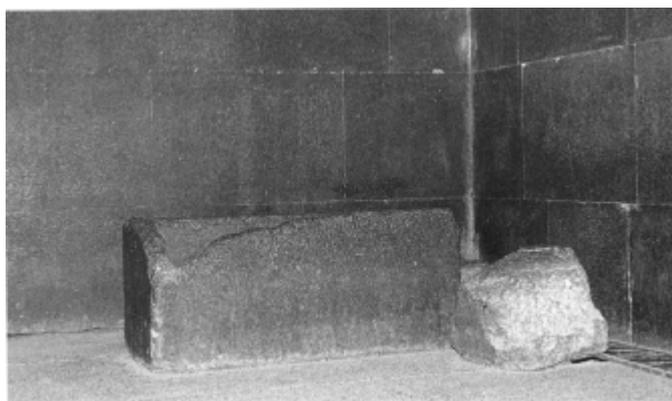


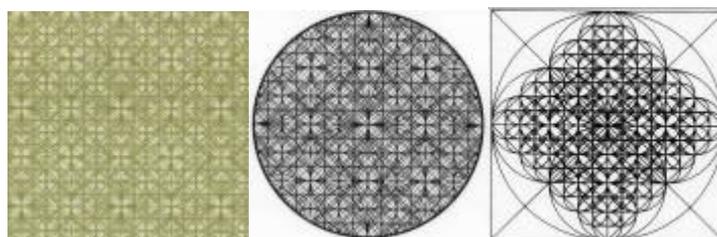
Fig. 233 The sarcophagus in the pyramid of Khufu

98. The Ancient Egyptian list of heavenly denizens was quite extensive. It included, besides the personages often encountered, the Ashemu who were, as far as can be made out, something like ethereal creatures. The heavens were also the dwelling-place of the Khenmemet — being who were either destined to become people or had already been through a human incarnation.

Professor Wallis Budge asserted that the word *ashem* usually denotes a form “in which a god becomes visible”, although at the same time the noted scholar expressed the opinion that the term must have a more ancient, long-forgotten meaning [12].

99. Humanity has always suffered from an inclination to simplify what is actually evolving into something more complex, thus increasing the gulf between reality and what people think of it. Pursuing this course, humanity has reached that extreme degree of absurdity where highly important and complex spiritual ideas and practices have been replaced by, for example, “the great mantra for liberating the mind: Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, Hare Hare, Hare Rama,…” That way is easier — no need to study the laws of nature and, through analyzing them to seek serious courses.

Just picture what life-forms millions of years ago that were born and lived in the ocean had to go through so as one day to come out onto the land and form a new evolutionary branch. Human beings, on the other hand, out of spiritual laziness, are constantly seeking easy paths along which they will always find those ready to exploit that weakness. Nonetheless, people are generally well-disposed to others and willingly accept those who spot this helplessness and offer simple solutions. Some “teachers” from extreme despair proclaim a mantra in the hope that through saying or chanting it humanity will at least be doing something to further the harmonization of its inner state, connecting itself with god. Others exploit the prevailing situation to their own personal ends. For a long time it seemed that the extreme level of spiritual degradation had been reached, but evidently not...



Matrices of the network company MATRIX

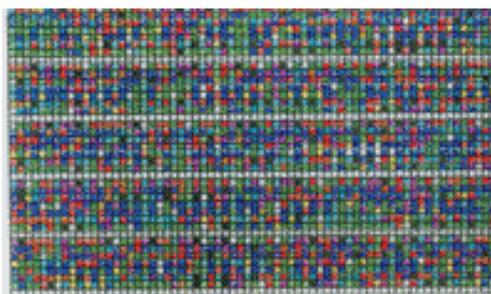


Fig. 234 V.V.Vergun's Matrix

The new “teachers” who succeeded the old ones have gone even further. Making their own contribution to intensifying the process of degradation, today’s “gurus” are offering an even simpler means to “spiritual perfection” and the solution to all problems. Now one no longer needs to burden oneself with chanting or even whispering. It is enough to use Igor Serov’s amorphous matrices, as produced by the company MATRIX or Vergun’s applicators (Fig. 234) to correct problems with one’s body, one’s soul and even one’s car. Place the matrix applicators on whatever you think needs harmonizing and, according to the new “doctrine”, the world will begin to improve itself, returning to the paradise that was Eden. *(For more details of this notion, see the section on The Endocrinal Orientation of Palaeotechnology in Valery Uvarov book “The Wands of Horus”).*

100. The Mayas and Toltecs were splendid surgeons and anaesthesiologists. They had a good knowledge of human anatomy. The Ancient Egyptians, for their part, had profound conceptions about human energy structure (the BA-KA principle).

101. Some of the legends about the Egyptian gods resemble modern action movies or blood-and-guts thrillers.

102. In this sentence “spirituality” should not be equated with “religiosity”. History provides many examples of religion becoming the impetus for bloody wars and the destruction of millions of people on religious grounds.

103. It should, for example, be remembered that the ancient Mayas and Incas knew astronomy and mathematics and performed highly complex surgical operations, while their descendants did not even know about the wheel [14].

104. According to even later beliefs, far from every human being possessed a Ba — a soul, the “subtle means of translocation” necessary to ascend to the next level of spiritual development. The right to possess a soul had to be earned over many lifetimes: until a person achieved it, he was compelled to remain within the earthly bounds.

105. It is quite common among UFO researchers to test the information obtained by a person during a “close encounter” by means of regressive hypnosis. The subject is placed in a state that gives the researcher access to blocked or deeply forgotten information.

It is remarkable that when a person is being put into a hypnotic state everything begins with a sense of bodily lightness (occasionally heaviness), then the person leaves his or her body, seeing it from the side. Very frequently the subject finds himself in a strange corridor, after which he comes out into open cosmic space. UFO researchers using this technique know of dozens of cases when the subject’s onward flight to a nearby star (or specifically to Orion) and his visit to some planet made it possible to establish contact with a representative of that planet. The resulting conversation provided interesting information. In this technique the ufologist always acts as an instructor, directing the subject (especially a novice) and explaining what is happening to him and how he should behave.

106. In many Coffin Texts there are descriptions of strange corridors, crossroads that confuse the souls of the dead and also dangerous waters ~~*****~~ (energies) that can be crossed only with the aid of the Ferryman. In order to overcome these and other obstacles, the dead need to know a password, while the celebrant priests were supposed to help dispose of these and many other secret obstructions, because only in that way could they be of use to the “dead” (those who had entered a special state).

107. Dr Christian Jacq informs us of many details of the priestly initiation rite drawn from the “Leyden Magic Papyrus”. To all appearances the readiness of the candidate was assessed on the basis of his esoteric knowledge rather than practical skills that could be developed later. Particular account was taken of his highest ability to commune with “the light of the beginning of beginnings”. It was considered that this accomplishment in itself contained magic in its absolutely pure form. From the very outset the initiate had explained to him that every event which he encountered had its reflection in the “divine world”. In other words, any event that took place on Earth was connected with events taking place on the “subtle plane”. It was for that very reason that knowledge about the gods, theology, mythology, the creation of this and other worlds was considered of extreme importance.

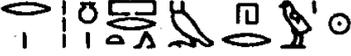
The initiate had to grasp these principles and master them because during the ritual a man might, for example, come across his own *id*, which quite often took the form of some monster or evil genius. As soon as the future priest proved capable of establishing contact with that form of divinity to whose service he was dedicating himself, he automatically came into the protection and keeping of that divinity [13].

All the above accords astonishingly well with the experience obtained today from conducting sessions of regressive hypnosis. A person leaving the body does indeed encounter some kind of white light — the selfsame “light of the beginning of beginnings”. It is far from every person who manages to approach it and speak to it mentally. Any false step in your thoughts and it immediately disappears. During “astral flights” a person encounters various beings and can choose to make contact with any of them. It is important (with rare exceptions) that the desire to make contact is positively returned and in that case it can be continued. All that is needed is mutual consent and adherence to certain conditions. The being with whom contact is made will gladly provide advice, heal and warn of danger. The invitation to make contact as a rule takes the form of an “impulse”, a shift of state. The person suddenly feels an attack of sleepiness or, on the contrary, an astonishing influx of energy. At the same time he/she senses a call or invitation from someone. Further contacts take place according to the scheme already established.

108. Alexander Alexander Piankov, a translator of the Pyramid Texts, believed that the texts speak for themselves and are religious views and symbols. They were intended to guarantee a return to (bodily) life of the late pharaoh, in the same way as Osiris-Orion came back to life.

The hieroglyphic texts call those who have undergone the initiation “twice-born” and they could add the title “resurrected to life” to their names. In the *Book of the Dead* the name of Osiris was placed in front of the names of those who had undergone initiation.

The generally accepted title, “The Book of the Dead” is incorrect. The heading of the original work

REU NU PERT EM HRU  can be literally translated as “The Book of Those Who Rise by Day” or “The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day”. This kind of inexactitude in translation is a consequence of the fact that the scholars of ancient texts did not take into account the practises employed by the ancient priests during “initiations”.

The ancient text is considered to be devoted to life after “death” and the necessary preparation for that transition. But, in drawing that conclusion the researchers did not appreciate the reality that lay behind the texts of REU NU PERT EM HRU. In point of fact those texts (their oldest versions) erroneously titled the “Book of the Dead” speaks not of the deceased in a literal sense, but of those who have left their bodies during an “initiation” and made an “astral journey” while in a deep suggestive state.

Separate fragments of the work in the form in which it has come down to us today are devoted magic rituals or metaphysics as such. The majority of the book is a description of the states passed through by the soul that has flown from the body, the trials awaiting it and its existence in subtler dimensions. In effect the main emphasis of the book is on what happens to a person after “death” (coming forth from the body) [16].

It should be noted that when a person “comes forth from the body” during a session of regressive hypnotism it seems to an observer that the subject parts with his life. At first the recumbent subject loses awareness of his body, then his speech becomes retarded and his voice barely audible. It is remarkable that at some point the person who leaves his body speaks of a burst of bright daylight in front of him that is different from the usual kind. The events that follow can take different patterns, but the most interesting things always begin with that burst of bright white light.

In Dr Raymond Moody’s book *Life after Life* people who had experienced clinical death told of flying along a “corridor” at the end of which they were met by “Divine light”.

With that in mind it becomes clear why the “Book of the Dead”, which contains instructions for “the pharaoh who has left his body”, was called “The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day”.

109. Preparation for such initiation involved a host of steps. It should not be forgotten that in order to avoid the pyramid and its influence (the powerful field) having a negative effect on the pharaoh’s psychological and physical make-up, his organism had to be prepared appropriately. Appropriate diets were followed and pharaohs and priests regularly used The Wands of Horus with quartz fillings and a

number of other elements that improved the energy and immune systems and synchronized the human energy structure with that of the Earth.

In one of the December 1998 issues of *Nature* the seismologists Ho Kwang Mao, Russell Hemley and colleagues from the Geophysical Laboratory of The Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C. published an account of researches into the properties of the Earth's core.

They were able to "reconnoitre" the planet's depths by using a new technique based on X-ray diffraction and ultrasonics. In the course of the experiments, the scientists discovered that the Earth's core "responded" to signals in the same way as strongly compressed iron.

The centre of the Earth is at depths of 6,370 kilometres and subject to pressures of between 1.3 and 3.6 million atmospheres. The immense iron sphere is surrounded by a liquid mantle and has some curious properties. For example, sound waves crossing the core from East to West travel far slower than those passing from North to South. This characteristic is called seismic anisotropy.

The iron making up the core is close to its melting point and densely "packed" in crystal hexagons. Hence the resonance with the hexagonal structure of quartz. This is precisely the reason why the Wands of Horus with quartz and ferromagnetic-coal fillings synchronize the human energy system with that of the Earth, since the biological water of the organism, quartz, coal, virgin iron and ferromagnetic materials are mutually resonant (more details in the book *The Wands of Horus*).

110. The Bedouin living alongside the pyramids in the village of Giza have a host of legends about spirits and ghosts wandering at night in the Valley of the Sphinx, which the Bedouin consider the most evil-ridden place in the whole wide world.

111. Practically throughout the *Book of the Dead*, the expression "dead king" should not be taken literally. "Dead" here means having left the left the body, performing an "astral" journey.

In many translations of Egyptian sacred texts people possessing mystic knowledge to travel through the incorporeal regions are often called "the deceased", but in some cases "the living". But as the Orientalist Alexander Pyankov indicated "the mystic or pre-logical mind makes no distinction between these two states." [36]

When the Egyptian *Book of the Dead* refers to the deceased it means just such people, who have entered a trance so deep that it can easily be compared with death: their bodies are immobile and lifeless and their souls are away in another world. What is being described is the initiation ritual.

The most ancient of the sacred Egyptian texts, the *Book of the Dead*, is in its present form a mixture of works of the most varied kind, which speak of the dead and of the pseudo-dead (initiates) and the resultant confusion is inevitable. The fact that in its most ancient, genuine, undistorted form this book told of those very rites is in part demonstrated by the following passage: "This book is about the greatest of mysteries. May the gaze of not a single (uninitiated) person fall upon it — that would be bad for it. Keep its existence a secret. The Book of the Teacher of the Secret Temple is its name."

This Book is indeed a veritable mystery. Let no stranger anywhere have knowledge of it. Do not speak about it to any man. Do not repeat it. Let no [other] eye see it. Let no [other] ear hear it. Let no one see it except [thyself] and him who taught [it to thee]. Let not the multitude [know of it] (Budge's translation).

Evidently the priests who had lost the knowledge and unenlightened Egyptologists working on the Book of the Dead were not in the least bothered by the paradox arising from the texts: in order to attain immortality a pharaoh needed to leave life!

Moreover the deceased (in reality the initiated) in the *Book of the Dead* constantly prefixes his own name with that of Osiris. In the earliest versions of this ancient text, the deceased says of himself: "I am Osiris. I have moved forward, as have you. I live as the gods live!". This confirms the truth of the interpretation of the mythical death of Osiris as an initiation by passing through a comatose state that outwardly resembles death.

This is what the great Egyptologist Jean Leclant, who spent much time deciphering the pyramid texts had to say about their purpose:

"The texts found in the pyramids confirm that there is a formula that can be found in all pyramids. This is the fundamental text that is repeated in a particular place in all pyramids. It reads: 'O pharaoh, you have not departed dead; you have departed alive.'"

The purpose of the amazing edifice that is the pyramid is explained by this one phrase, inscribed on the inner wall of the chamber of the pyramid of Unas, close to the sarcophagus. The pyramid was intended to ensure the ruler entry into eternity. A living entry, because he [the pharaoh] departed alive.”
(Jean Leclant, Institut de France)

“The pyramid is a construction that can deliver the pharaoh to the abode of the gods...”
Jean-Philippe Lauer
Institut de France

The pyramid texts contain these words:
“A ladder has been erected for him to heaven, so that he might ascend it to heaven.”

I am Osiris. I have gone ahead (overcome the obstacles), as have you. I live as the gods live.
The meaning of our life lies in dying before death.
To die means to go beyond the bounds of one’s ego (out of the body). Thus we become Osiris.

112. Although the pyramids were constructed before the Iron Age, the Egyptians of the time were aware not only of meteoritic iron. They called iron *bja* and, according to Wainwright, meteorites consisted of *bja*. The word *bja* occurs in the “Pyramid Texts”.

To all appearances, not wishing to make their lives more complicated, Egyptologists still do not want to break their corporate agreement and by admitting the fact reveal to humanity the truth that iron was known on Earth over two thousand years before the start of the Iron Age accepted by traditional scholarship. The proof of this is a find made on 26 May 1837. When cleaning the exit of the southern shaft of the pyramid of Khufu, at the 102nd row of masonry on the southern edge of the pyramid, Colonel Howard-Vyse, the civil engineers John Perring, James Mash, and J.R. Hill discovered a flat iron plate about 3 millimetres thick, around 300 millimetres long and 100 wide (Fig. 235). According to their testimony, the plate could only have been installed in the place from where they extracted it only at the time of the pyramid’s construction.

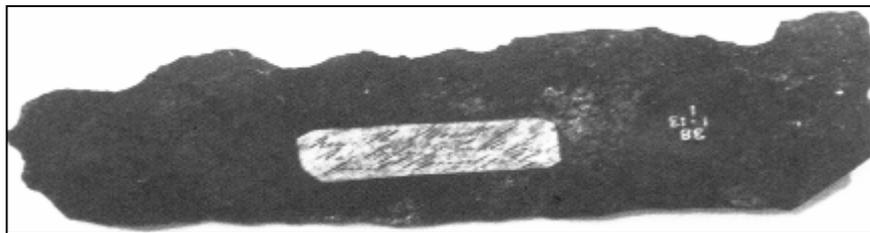


Fig. 235
A slab of iron found in the pyramid of Khufu

That find is completely at odds with the conceptions that Egyptologists imbibe throughout their careers about how civilizations appear and develop.

Due to this prejudice, for the next 108 years no serious attempts were made to study the plate. It was only in 1989 that a fragment of it was at last subjected to thorough optical and chemical study. This work was undertaken by Dr M. P. Jones, of the Mineral Resources Engineering Department at Imperial College, London, and Dr Sayed El Gayer, of the Faculty of Petroleum and Mining at Suez University, Egypt, who gained his Ph.D. in extraction metallurgy from Aston University, Birmingham, England.

The researchers began by determining the nickel content of the plate so as to exclude the slightest possibility that it had been made from meteoritic iron. It is a known fact that iron from meteorites that fell to Earth was used in the time of the pyramids, albeit very rarely. Such virgin iron is very easy to identify, however, because it always contains a considerable proportion of nickel (typically 7% or more). After the first measurements, Jones and El Gayer already announced that “the iron plate from Giza is clearly not of meteoritic origin, since it contains only a trace of nickel.” That means that the metal was made by human beings. One surface of the iron plate bore traces of gold. Jones and El Gayer reasoned that possibly it was once “gold-plated, and that this gold may have been an indication that this [object] was held in great esteem when it was produced.”[34].

113. Traces of the lost integrity of knowledge can be found in many ancient hermetical texts. Despite the distortions resulting from the influence of changing religious views, some texts preserved ideas that have their origins in deep antiquity.

Here is a passage from the Papyrus of Ani:

"Hail, Tatun, [who art] One, thou creator of mortals [and] of the Companies of the Gods of the South and of the North, of the West and of the East!"

Tatun (Tatunen), literally "rising land" was a god of the Earth venerated at Memphis. In the hymn the epithet indicates the "primordial hill" as the principle of the start of the creation of the world; usually it is associated with the names of Atum (Tem) and Ra.

The Poemandres of Hermes Trismegistos":

"The birth of the 'seven persons'[seven energy bodies] took place in this way. Nature gave the four elements. Earth was the female principle, water ~~was~~ the life-creating element [male principle], fire brought things to maturity, out of the ether. Nature received the life spirit and brought into the world a body in the image of the Human Being, a body of human form. And the Human Being turned from life and Light into spirit and mind; spirit came to him from life, mind came to him from Light..."[27].



Fig. 236

The Sun Stone or Solar Calendar of the Aztecs. Found on the main square of Mexico City in 1760.

Traces of the knowledge that the Earth was involved in the act of creating humanity have also been discovered with the Maya. It was preserved in the system that produced the Mayan calendar. Their annual cycle lasted 260 days. They based their calculations on the idea that Mother Earth, like a woman, carries the fruit of her womb for nine months. Those 260 days are not the cosmic cycle of some planet, but the earthly cycle of a pregnant woman. The Mayan priests went on to multiply their 260-day cycle by 52. Then they divided the result by 365, producing three 12-year cycles plus a small margin of error making 37 years.

114. Dr Heinrich Brugsch was convinced that "Neferu" referred to "the active force that created all things, giving new life and returning the freshness of youth". It was precisely about these forces (energies) that the Neferu gave information to human beings, pointing to their vital importance for the development of all living things.

115. Confirmation that the main motive for the construction of the complex in the delta of the Nile was a desire to recreate the energy system of the Neferu can be found in the texts from the Egyptian temple of Edfu relating that the "new world" created by the Wise Men (Shemsu-Hor) after the flood was conceived and designed by its creators as "the recreation of the former world of the gods".

A surviving hieroglyphic inscription on the wall of the Edfu temple states that the general layout of the rooms in the temple was prescribed in "the divine scroll of Imhotep that he left in the vicinity of Memphis when he flew away with the gods to heaven".

116. A pyramid or temple (the sanctuary of a god or ruler) was considered the "Horizon" or "Land of the Magnificent Light" where the gods dwell and which extends beyond the horizon (of the subtle world), where the dawn rises (the energy ray of Ra ascends; Fig. 106 and Fig. 112). The pyramid (temple) was an image of the existing Universe (i.e., a model of its energy mechanism) and at the same time the land

upon which it stood was the Primordial Hill that rose out of the  "Waters of the Primordial Ocean" (energy) at the moment of Creation...

Information about the quantity of "Sacred Hills" chosen in prehistoric times for construction of the complex for communication with the *Netheru* can be found preserved in bizarre forms in the most unexpected places. For example, in some late Egyptian texts the intermediary through which the god (*Nether*) expressed his will was the sacred bull Apis, who in other texts is considered the "Ba" of the god Ptah. In one of his works Strabo described the Serapium of Memphis – a tremendous necropolis that when excavated yielded the mummies of 64 Apis bulls. Following the special logic of the Canon of the Ancient Egyptian priests, the number of Apis bulls corresponded to the number of "Sacred Hills of the First Time..."

117. The Arab physician, traveller and writer Abd-UI-Latif (1162–1231), who visited Heliopolis in the thirteenth century left this description of what he saw: *"It is in this city that the two obelisks are located which are called 'the needles of the pharaohs'... A four-side pillar of pyramidal form rises to a height of 100 cubits, having a cross-section at the base of five cubits and ending in a point. The tip is covered with a sort of cap of copper in the form of a barrel that descends about three cubits below the top. The copper has been spoilt by rain and age and acquired a green colour; some of this verdigris has run down the obelisk itself. The whole surface of the obelisk is covered with the kind of inscription of which we have already spoken. I saw one of these obelisks that had fallen down and broken in two on account of its weight. The copper that sheathed the top of this obelisk was removed. Around these obelisks are a host of others, too many to count. These are only half or a third of the height of the large ones."*

(quoted from *The History of the Arts of the Ancient East*, Vol. 1, Leningrad, 1941)

118. In the Ancient Egyptian system of symbols the "Ben" crystal – an ancient relic in the shape of a pyramidion that was placed on some obelisks and on the tips of the pyramids – was indicated by the glyph .

An obelisk together with a "Ben" crystal was called a "Benben" and denoted by the sign - .

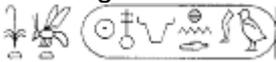
A "Het-Benben" was a "Benben" set up within some kind of structure (a small temple or silicic box with doors).

In Ancient Egyptian texts it is possible to find several hieroglyphs that denoted a "Benben" and each of them had a certain nuance of meaning, describing this or that peculiarity, this or that attribute, depending on the context. Let us therefore examine two more hieroglyphs that will help in an understanding of what lies behind these symbols. The first is the hieroglyph  (ben). It consists of three elements, the first of which depicts a leg and means "to stand"; the second is the symbol for energy with which you are already familiar; the third, an obelisk, is a determinative that shows what the first two signs refer to. If we read the hieroglyph directly it means "standing energy (an obelisk)" The Ancient Egyptian language is unique in that text written in it could be read not only from top to bottom, but also from right to left and vice-versa, depending on the direction indicated by a particular sign, such as where a human being depicted on the papyrus was looking.

The general meaning of this hieroglyph, if read from right to left, links the obelisk with a place where energy stands, so we can read it as "the obelisk is where energy stands". The impression arises that this hieroglyph indicated an obelisk (Benben) associated with a standing flow of energy. If we read it from left to right, the idea is "energy stands where the obelisk (Benben) is". It is important to emphasize

that the obelisk itself was also indicated by the hieroglyph  (*tekhen*).

The meaning of the glyph  (energy) is already familiar to you. The element , which according to classical Egyptologists, the ancients used to denote "a loaf of bread" in actual fact depicted an upturned bowl and conveyed the idea of a vessel or source from which "something" flows or is poured downwards. In other words this element meant "emanate" or "flow out". Egyptologists interpret the glyph  as a placenta. The combined meaning of this last glyph, which is fairly complex in structure, will be close to the concept of "divine" in the sense of "giving life, substance, essence". It is with precisely this

meaning that the glyph often occurs in the cartouches of pharaohs:  Khufu,  Neferkare-Khenedu,  Akhenaton; or gods  Khonsu,

Kheper; as well as in the hieroglyph  "ankh" that is translated as "life". Thus if we read the hieroglyph  from top to bottom, we get "radiating divine energy" or "to radiate divine energy". To show what this hieroglyph related to, the ancient scribes depicted an obelisk alongside  that served as a determinative, from which it follows that *tekhen* refers to the obelisk (Benben).

Hence the hieroglyph  can be interpreted in this way: reading from right to left, "the Benben (obelisk) from which divine (life-giving) energy flows; reading from left to right, "outflowing divine energy into (through) the Benben".

119. At the latitude of Egypt obelisks acted as huge sundials, indicating with their shadows the flow of time through the day and the year. This enabled the priests to monitor the onset of particular phases associated with the course of cyclical processes, their duration and cyclicity. With the aid of obelisks the priests tuned the pyramids and temple systems to a particular rhythm of higher nature's energy flows and at the same time observed the movement of the solar chronograph, determining when they should enter the temple or pyramid and perform their rites.

Precession and its component sub-cycles, including annual ones, were as the Egyptian priests saw it the main mechanism of the universe, directing not only astronomical phenomena and the energy cycles of the Earth and cosmos, but also the bio-energy rhythms of the human being. A calculation, for example, of the bio-energy cycle over the year, enabled the priests to identify favourable and unfavourable phases (increased or diminished energy activity) in order to develop their abilities properly and harmoniously.

After millennia in which it was forgotten, the British researcher Charles Piazzi Smyth, and after him, in 1853, the French astronomer Jean-Baptiste Biot, noted that "the Great Pyramid functions like a huge sundial upon which the dates of the equinoxes are marked with an error of less than a day and the solstices with an error of less than $\frac{3}{4}$ day."

The pyramids were ideally suited to identify the six winter months – when the north slope was constantly in the shade and the shadow cast at noon was longest on the day of the winter solstice, gradually diminishing to nothing at midday on the spring equinox. To test this property of the pyramids the Yorkshire man Moses Cotsworth, who dreamt of producing a truly logical calendar, prepared for an experiment several models of pyramids and cones and placed them on graph paper. On these sheets he recorded the shape of the shadow cast by the figures every half an hour for several months. To his surprise this experiment produced the same result.

Cotsworth went on to establish that the broad, absolutely even pavement on the north side of the pyramid of Khufu could be used as a sort of "ruler" to measure the length of the shadow. He calculated that a pyramid of the height of the Great Pyramid would require a pavement 80 metres long if it was indeed constructed for that purpose. In order to test his hypothesis Cotsworth set sail for Port Said in November 1900. At Giza he found the northern side sufficiently well cleared of rubble and located the pavement which extended to the remnants of the ancient wall that once surrounded the pyramid complex. Instead of square slabs it was paved with half-squares and thus contained twice as many markings as were needed.

Cotsworth made a series of photographs of the shadow as it became shorter. To his satisfaction he discovered that the width of the slabs was approaching 1.335 metres, and that looked like a unit of measurement as each noon the shadow became shorter by 1.335 metres. Thus, Cotsworth concluded, by observing the shadow on the pavement the ancient priest could determine the precise length of the year to an accuracy of 0.24219 days."

In the summer half of the year, when there is no shadow on the north side of the pyramid, the carefully polished southern face reflected a triangle of sunlight onto the southern pavement, like the shadow on the north side. This reflection grew shorter as the summer solstice approached. The east and west faces also produced reflections, as David Davidson established.

To establish the starting date and periodicity of cycles that played a key role in their practices the ancient Mayan priests used special stone columns similar to stelae. One example is the sundial of the Mayapan temple complex on the Yucatan peninsula (Fig. 237).



Fig. 237 Reconstruction. The sundial at the Mayapan temple (Yucatan)

120. The spiral is a resonant shape. It is a topological invariant (direct consequence) of the diagonal of a rectangle or the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle. Constructing such a spiral in a circle, then returning, completing the cycle of there and back, BA and KA, we arrive at proof that Pythagoras' Theorem is a fundamental theorem, that reveals the idea of the resonance phenomenon as the harmonic principle on which the whole universe is constructed.

121. It is a noteworthy fact that the throne of Osiris was always depicted standing "in ~~water~~ water". Herodotus mentions having heard a story from Egyptian priests that beneath the Great Pyramid was a system of canals connected with the waters of the Nile. [34]

122. A quartz crystal possesses some unique properties: when compressed it produces an electrical impulse and when acted upon by an electrical current it contracts. Thus a crystal can be made to expand and contract – oscillate – under the influence of electricity.

Today pieces of rock crystal are extensively used in industry and radio technology, where sheets of piezo-quartz capture ultrasonic waves and turn them into electrical signals.

123. The signal-carrying mechanism also involves the Earth's crust. The outermost portion of the lithosphere consists to 72% by weight of feldspars and quartz.

124. In this case it is worth defining precisely what is meant by "aliens", bearing in mind the stereotypes that readers will have.

This book is written not only for the contemporary reader, but also for future generations of researchers whose mind, goals and interests in life will be directed towards depending research and practical application of the aspects of ancient knowledge revealed in the book. The concept "aliens" in this context is not the same as "extraterrestrials". The reference in the book is not only to the Neferu, who were natives of another planet, in other worlds extraterrestrials, Also involved in the events described were beings who did not fly here, but came here from another dimension of the Earth. In this context, therefore, the word "aliens" is more acceptable and closer to the reality that we want to reveal.

125. Interestingly it is in Atlantis and Ancient Egypt that the Christian idea of the bell with its beneficial spiritual effect on people has its origins. In simplified form this idea is reflected in the technologies of sound-therapy employed in various countries nowadays, in which sound waves are played to a person through headphones or a sound system in specially equipped rooms Contemporary sound-therapy is practically ineffective because it seeks to influence a person with sonic vibrations without involving the energy flow of the Earth as the Ancients did, separating and amplifying with the aid of the pyramid the flow in a special range of frequencies attuned to a person's energy through the proportions of the Golden Section. Sound-therapy also lacks the factor of deep interaction with the surrounding world through the piezoelectric effect generated by the body of the pyramid that subtly interacts with the human energy structure and the maternal organism of the Earth.

126. Studying electromagnetic fields in the spherical layer bounded by the Earth's surface and the lower ionosphere, in 1952 Winfried Otto Schumann first predicted theoretically and then demonstrated experimentally the existence of natural resonance in the Earth-ionosphere space. The resonant frequencies that he predicted correspond to "standing waves: in the thin spherical waveguide Earth-ionosphere and the length of the wave for electromagnetic oscillations of the main resonant frequency is close to the circumference of the globe.

127. It is well known that water can be made more acidic (its pH reduced) by increasing its internal energy, which leads to greater entropy, a reduction of its structural orderliness, the breaking of intermolecular hydrogen bonds and an increase in the number of free molecules and individual protons. Such processes take place, for example, when water is heated. At a temperature around 0°C, the pH of pure water is roughly 7, but as the temperature is increased towards boiling-point (100°C) the pH falls to a figure around 6.5. Increased alkalinity in water (higher pH levels) is associated with the opposite processes – reduced internal energy and entropy, increased structural order. Naturally alkaline water is called "living", while acidic water is "dead". It is known that "living" water encourages cell division, the growth of various tissues in living organisms and the healing of wounds, while "dead" water by contrast inhibits the processes of growth in tissues and micro-organisms and may be used as an antiseptic.

128. The development and health of all living things depends entirely on the quality of the liquid conveyor – the structure, purity, fluidity and biological activeness.

Many diseases from which humans have suffered for 3,500 years now, did not occur earlier. The Ancient Egyptians were, according to Herodotus, noted for their good health which was to a large extent due to the presence in the Nile valley of more than 110 pyramids. The complex of pyramids had a powerful structuring effect on the water in the biosphere and in the human organism. The Ancients made conscious use of this technology for structuring water.

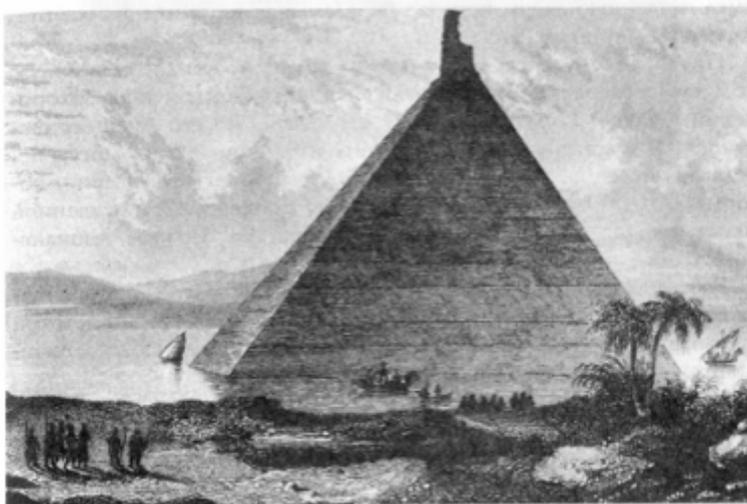


Fig. 238 A pyramid on Lake Mer-Ur.
19th-century engraving.

One of the pieces of evidence for this is Herodotus' mention of two pyramids that were built in the centre of Lake Mer-Ur (Fig. 238). They rose 90 metres above the water, with as much again below. Thus the full height of each of the gigantic pyramids was 180 metres. Part of the lake, which Herodotus claims was "the work of human hands" has survived to this day. The artificial nature of the lake is supported by encyclopaedia data. The original area of the lake was 2,000 square kilometres, while the area of present-day Birker-Karum is only 233 square kilometres.

In order to picture all the scale of such an artificial creation, it is sufficient to know that the diameter of the original lake was 50.46 kilometres [8].

129. To synchronize foodstuffs brought from other regions, to make them keep well and to increase their energy level, the ancients constructed special "thermos" pyramids. The Greeks built such structures in which to expose foodstuffs in their colonies, for example the Crimea. Crimean pyramids of more recent date were constructed to solve problems with the storage of food and fresh water.



Fig. 219

A map of the location of Crimean pyramids drawn up by Vitaly Gokh

The radiation inside a microwave oven acts changes the biorhythms of foodstuffs as a result of which microwaved food becomes harmful, having a destructive effect on the biorhythms of the human organism.

130. In order to show that the pyramid's structuring field has an effect on the crystal lattice in particular, making it more regular (less admixtures), we shall cite the results of an experiment on ordinary water.

Several plastic vessels containing distilled water were placed inside an outdoor pyramid and the condition of the water was observed throughout the three winter months. The water did not freeze, retaining all the properties of water over the entire period. The minimum air temperature inside the pyramid was -38°C . Measurement of the temperature of the water inside a vessel showed that it was at the same temperature as the air (in other words, the water did not freeze even at 38 degrees below zero). Ordinary mineral water in plastic bottles behaved similarly. It should be noted that when a vessel of water was shook or struck during the study, crystallization began inside and the water turned to ice in 2–20 seconds, depending on the degree of supercooling.

131. In order for a pyramid to have maximum effect, it should be built on the site of a geological fault. Researches have reliably shown that spots on the Earth's surface popularly known as "holy places" or "places of power" are located on geological faults. A deep crack in the Earth's crust is a channel through which a flow of energy reaches the surface – the "column" that in Ancient Egypt was known as "*Nether-Ta-Ra*", which can be translated as "The Place of the Ray of Ra" or "The Place of the Ray of Divine Light". *Nether* or *Neter* has a double meaning – ray and a reference to the *Nether*; *Ta* is "place"; *Ra* is the divine light (flow) through which the *Netheru* (Nephilim) speak.

Certain geological structures are linked to the energy processes taking place at the Earth's core and in space and so are something like natural energy sources.

132. According to contemporary thinking, the immune system of the healthy individual is the criterion that should be pursued in order for the human organism to function normally. On an evolutionary scale, however, as psychic potential develops (the programme of mutations encoded in the DNA of each of us) and the environment improves, the human immune system will also improve. Such mutations will accompany the shift of the human organism to the next evolutionary step.

133. We should immediately make clear that the Pyramidal Energy Structures referred to here will be rather different. Their construction will include additional elements, making it possible to separate out and amplify specific energy flows.

134. The influence that events taking place in the Solar System have on the parameters of the Earth's electromagnetic field has been studied by scientists trying to analyze the consequences of these changes and how they affect human beings. Among other studies, in 1994 a group of specialists from Kharkov in the Ukraine, led by Yuri Bogdanov, studied the behaviour of the Earth at the time when Jupiter was bombarded by Comet Shoemaker-Levy. When the explosions took place on Jupiter, the characteristics of the Earth's electromagnetic field changed. Outbreaks of disease were observed in Dagestan, Uganda and elsewhere. When this information was published in the Moscow press, the medical authorities were surprised. They tried to find some nutrient medium for bacteria in bodies of water, but failed: the pathogenic stimulus proved to be the frequency oscillations of the Earth's magnetic field.

135. The problem is that the original integrity of the building (the pyramid of Khufu) is now disrupted due to the lack of the outer shell. The well-preserved inner part of the building has a powerful stimulating effect on the human energy structure and physical body. The energy impulse that someone's organism receives when they enter the pyramid needs then to be synchronized, but that requires the missing outer shell. Hence there is a stimulating effect, but no synchronization, which may start oncological processes in many people.

In order to avoid such consequences, we recommend starting daily work with the Wands of Horus at least two weeks before visiting the pyramid so as to synchronize your energy system with that of the Earth. The original purpose of the Wands of Horus was to prevent cancer and prepare the human energy system for interaction with the flows of energy of a higher order (for more details see the 2004 edition of *The Wands of Horus*).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Zecharia Sitchin, *Stairway to Heaven*, (Russian edition), Novaya Planeta publishers, Moscow, 1998
2. Valery Uvarov, *The Wands of Horus*, St Petersburg, Russia, 2004 (www.wands.ru/catalog)
3. NEXUS magazine
4. Robert Bauval & Adrian Gilbert, *The Orion Mystery*, Heinemann, 1994
5. G.R.S. Mead, *ThriceGreatestHermes*.
6. Jane B. Sellers, *The Death of Gods in Ancient Egypt*, London, *Penguin Books*, 1992
7. *Sothis*, manuscript by the Byzantine historian George Syncellus (circa A.D. 800).
8. S.B. Proskuriakov, *Stroiteli Piramid iz sozvezdiya Bol'shogo Psa*, Orel, *Kniga*, 1992
9. Yu. Lipovsky, *Naydi svoy kamen'*, Moscow, *Delta*, 1997
10. Yu. A. Koliashnikov, *Voda — vsemu nachalo*, Siberian All-Russia Scientific Center Far East Department of Russian Academy of Sciences, 1995
11. M.L. Seriyakov, *Germes — Vnuk Atlanta*, St Petersburg, 1998
12. E.A. Wallis-Budge, *Bogi Egiptian*, vol. 1, p. 159
13. Christian Jacq, *Egyptian Magic*
14. Jose Arguelles, *The Mayan Factor, Path beyond Technology*, Bear & Company, Santa Fe, New Mexico
15. W.B. Emery, *Archaic Egypt*
16. Murry Hope, *The Sirius Connection: Unlocking the Secrets of Ancient Egypt*. 1996
17. Paul Brunton, *A Search in Secret Egypt*, (Russian edition), Moscow, 1997
18. Muata Ashbee, *The Resurrection of Osiris: the Ancient Egyptian Bible*,
19. Centre Documentation de l'Ancienne Egypte, *Kairo La Hieroglifa premo director centre J.Jarnal*.
20. *Treasures of the Egyptian Museum (Portrait of the official Hesira), Dynasty III*, Newsweek Books, New York, 1977.
21. *Proslavlenie pistsov*, Khudozhestvennaya literatura, Moscow, 1973
22. Yu.G. & P.G. Mizun, *Magnitnye buri i zdorovye*, Moscow, 1990
23. Manfred Dimde, *Die Heilkraft der Pyramiden, Die Geheimnisse der Altägyptischen Priester und Heiler*, Germany
24. Pigarev I.N. // *Neuroreport*. 1997. V.8. № 11. P.2557-2560.
25. I.P. Shmelev, *Arkhitektork Faraona*, 1993 (quotes from J.E.Quibell, *Excavations of Saqqara (1911-*

- 12), the Tomb of Hesi, La Centre Imprimerie de l'Institut Francais, d'Archeologie Orientale, 1913)
26. E.A. Wallis Budge, *The Egyptian Book of the Dead*, (Russian edition, Moscow, 1997)
27. *Hermes Trismegistus*, Russian translation by K.Bagutsky, Moscow, 1998
28. B.B. Kazhinsky, *Biologicheskaya radiosviaz'*, Kiev, 1962
29. KIBALION. *Uchenie trekh posviashchennykh o germeticheskoi filosofii Drevnogo Egipeta i Gretsii*, Moscow, 1993
30. Jacques Bergier, *Les Livres maudits*, Russian translation by A. Vasilkova, Moscow, 1998
31. G.Smith, *Precious Stones*, (Russian edition), 1984
32. Robert Allan Monroe, *Journeys Out of the Body*, 1971
33. D. Stranden, *Germetizm: Ego proizkhozhdenie i osnovnye ucheniya*, St Petersburg, 1914, pp. 11-12]
34. Graham Hancock, Robert Bauval, *Keeper of Genesis (US title: The Message of the Sphinx)*.
35. Lev Gumilev, *Konets i vnov' nachalo*
36. Piankoff, *The Shrines of Tut-Ankh-Amon*. Princeton U. Press: Princeton NJ, 1955; p. 22 IT.
37. Graham Hancock, *Fingerprints of the Gods, A Quest for the Beginning and the End*, Heinemann, London, 1995.
38. Manfred Lurker, *The Gods and Symbols of Ancient Egypt*, (Russian editions), Moscow, 1998
39. S.N. Pavlova, *Razmyshelniya o nauke drevnikh*, Moscow, 2004
40. S.N. Pavlova, *Poslaniya iz proshlogo. Rasshifrovka Denderskogo zodiaka*, Moscow, 2001
41. E.A. Wallis Budge, *Egyptian Religion. Egyptian Magic*.
42. A.I. Asov, *Slavic Astrology*, Moscow, 2001

The world in which we live is improving itself with us and through us. Experiencing hard times we seek the way to one another and to the Great Creative Principle the made our World. This book is a contribution to the development and improvement of the awareness of civilization -- Russia's contribution to its spiritual rebirth. Paying tribute to the great initiates who in ancient times strove to unite countries, bringing people knowledge of their "divine origins", we are seeking to play our part in the revival of knowledge that is capable of uniting the world.

Автор выражает благодарность О.Е. Новикову, С.Н.Павловой за помощь в работе над этой книгой.